

**UTHUKELA**  
UMKHANDLU WESIFUNDA  
DISTRKSMUNISIPALITEIT  
DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY

# **INTEGRATED DEVELOPMENT PLAN REVIEW 2018/2019**

**“FIRST REVIEW OF THE FOURTH IDP GENERATION”**

## **uThukela District Municipality**

Prepared By:

**The Office of the Municipal Manager: IDP Unit**



## TABLE OF CONTENTS

<b>1</b>	<b>INTRODUCTION.....</b>	<b>7</b>
1.1.1	PURPOSE.....	7
1.1.2	WHO ARE WE.....	7
1.1.3	WARDS AND TRADITIONAL AUTHORITY.....	10
1.1.4	ECONOMIC PROFILE.....	10
1.2	LONG TERM VISION.....	12
1.3	HOW THE IDP WAS DEVELOPED.....	12
1.3.1	PUBLIC PARTICIPATION.....	15
1.3.2	SECTOR DEPARTMENT INVOLVEMENTS.....	18
1.3.3	ALIGNMENT WITH THE FAMILY OF MUNICIPALITIES.....	19
1.3.4	MEC COMMENTS ON THE 2017/2018 IDP.....	19
1.4	KEY CHALLENGES FACED BY UTHUKELA AND ITS FAMILY OF MUNICIPALITIES.....	21
1.5	WHAT THE UTHUKELA DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY IS DOING TO UNLOCK THE KEY CHALLENGES.....	23
1.6	WHAT TO EXPECT FROM THE DISTRICT, IN TERMS OUTPUTS, OUTCOMES AND DELIVERABLES, OVER THE NEXT (4) FOUR YEARS.....	25
1.7	HOW PROGRESS WILL BE MEASURED.....	25
<b>2</b>	<b>PLANNING AND DEVELOPMENT PRINCIPLES.....</b>	<b>27</b>
2.1.1	NSDP PRINCIPLES.....	27
2.1.2	CRDC PRINCIPLES.....	27
2.1.3	BREAKING NEW GROUND – HUMAN SETTLEMENTS.....	27
2.1.4	SPATIAL PLANNING AND LAND USE MANAGEMENT ACT (SPLUMA).....	28
2.2	GOVERNMENT POLICIES AND IMPERATIVES.....	32
2.2.1	NATIONAL DEVELOPMENT PLAN.....	32
2.2.2	THE MEDIUM TERM STRATEGIC FRAMEWORK (MTSF).....	34
2.2.3	SUSTAINABLE DEVELOPMENTS GOALS (SDG's).....	35
2.2.4	PROVINCIAL GROWTH AND DEVELOPMENT PLAN (PGDP).....	37
2.2.5	ALIGNMENT OF PGDP GOALS WITH SDG's.....	38
2.2.6	DISTRICT GROWTH AND DEVELOPMENT PLAN.....	39
2.2.7	STRATEGIC INFRASTRUCTURE PROGRAMME (SIPS).....	40
2.2.8	THE STATE OF THE NATION ADDRESS – 2018.....	40
2.2.9	STATE OF THE PROVINCE ADDRESS - 2018.....	52
2.2.10	THE 14 NATIONAL OUTCOMES.....	57
2.2.11	LOCAL GOVERNMENT OUTCOME 9.....	62
2.2.12	THE PROVINCIAL GROWTH & DEVELOPMENT STRATEGY (PGDS).....	62
2.2.13	OPERATION SUKUMA SAKHE (OSS).....	64
2.2.14	BACK TO BASICS POLICY.....	65
2.2.15	GOVERNMENT POLICIES AND IMPERATIVES AND HOW THE MUNICIPALITY APPLIES THEM.....	67
<b>3</b>	<b>SITUATIONAL ANALYSIS.....</b>	<b>70</b>
3.1.1	DEMOGRAPHIC CHARACTERISTICS.....	70
3.1.2	TOTAL POPULATION AND GROWTH RATE.....	70
3.1.3	POPULATION DISTRIBUTION.....	71

3.1.4	POPULATION GROUPS .....	72
3.1.5	AGE STRUCTURE & GENDER .....	73
3.1.6	MIGRATION (INTERNAL / EXTERNAL) .....	73
3.1.7	DEPENDENCY RATIO .....	74
3.1.8	HIV/AIDS .....	75
3.1.9	MORTALITY RATE .....	77
3.1.10	EDUCATION PROFILE.....	79
3.1.11	INCOME LEVELS .....	82
3.1.12	GVA CONTRIBUTION PER SECTOR.....	84
3.1.13	EMPLOYMENT PROFILE.....	84
3.1.14	POVERTY LEVELS .....	86
3.1.15	KEY FINDINGS.....	87
3.2	SPATIAL ANALYSIS .....	88
3.2.1	REGIONAL CONTEXT .....	88
3.2.2	ADMINISTRATIVE ENTITIES .....	90
3.2.3	TRADITIONAL AUTHORITIES AREAS .....	91
3.2.4	STRUCTURING ELEMENTS.....	92
3.2.5	EXISTING NODES AND CORRIDORS .....	95
3.2.6	STATUS OF LAND REFORM.....	101
3.2.7	LAND OWNERSHIP PATTERN .....	102
3.2.8	PROPOSED INDUSTRIAL DEVELOPMENT.....	103
3.2.9	PROTECTION AND CONSERVATION OF AGRICULTURAL LAND.....	106
3.2.10	LAND USE PATTERN .....	107
3.2.11	ENVIRONMENTAL ANALYSIS .....	110
3.2.12	STRATEGIC ENVIRONMENTAL ASSESSMENT (SEA) .....	119
3.2.13	SPATIAL AND ENVIRONMENTAL TRENDS .....	120
3.2.14	SPATIAL AND ENVIRONMENTAL: SWOT ANALYSIS .....	121
3.2.15	DISASTER MANAGEMENT .....	122
3.3	MUNICIPAL TRANSFORMATION AND INSTITUTIONAL DEVELOPMENT.....	132
3.3.1	MUNICIPAL TRANSFORMATION.....	132
3.3.2	ORGANIZATIONAL DEVELOPMENT .....	132
3.3.3	ORGANIZATIONAL STRUCTURE / ORGANOGRAM .....	136
3.3.4	MUNICIPAL INSTITUTIONAL CAPACITY AND STATUS OF CRITICAL POSTS .....	143
3.3.5	HUMAN RESOURCE STRATEGY .....	143
3.3.6	HUMAN RESOURCE PLAN .....	144
3.3.7	MUNICIPAL TRANSFORMATION & ORGANIZATIONAL DEVELOPMENT SWOT ANALYSIS .....	147
3.4	BASIC SERVICE DELIVERY AND INFRASTRUCTURE ANALYSIS .....	148
3.4.1	WATER AND SANITATION .....	148
3.4.2	SOLID WASTE MANAGEMENT.....	160
3.4.3	TRANSPORTATION INFRASTRUCTURE .....	165
3.4.4	STATUS OF COMMUNITY FACILITIES.....	171
3.4.5	HUMAN SETTLEMENTS .....	174
3.4.6	SERVICE DELIVERY & INFRASTRUCTURE SWOT ANALYSIS .....	181
3.5	LOCAL ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT AND SOCIAL DEVELOPMENT ANALYSIS.....	182
3.5.1	PROCESS FOLLOWED IN DEVELOPING THE 2013 LED STRATEGY.....	182

3.5.2	<i>PROCESS TO BE FOLLOWED IN DEVELOPING THE 2018 LED STRATEGY</i> .....	183
3.5.3	<i>LED CAPACITY</i> .....	186
3.5.4	<i>ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT NATIONAL, PROVINCIAL AND DISTRICT POLICIES</i> .....	186
3.5.5	<i>THE NATIONAL DEVELOPMENT PLAN 2011</i> .....	186
3.5.6	<i>PROVINCIAL GROWTH AND DEVELOPMENT STRATEGY</i> .....	187
3.5.7	<i>UTHUKELA DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY GROWTH &amp; DEVELOPMENT PLAN</i> .....	188
3.5.8	<i>ALIGNMENT OF UTHUKELA LED PROGRAMMES AND DGDP INTERVENTIONS WITH PGDS</i> .....	189
3.5.9	<i>UTHUKELA AND ITS FAMILY OF MUNICIPALITIES CATALYTIC PROJECTS</i> .....	191
3.5.10	<i>UTHUKELA LED VISION</i> .....	194
3.5.11	<i>LOCAL ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT ANALYSIS</i> .....	199
3.5.12	<i>INCOME LEVEL</i> .....	201
3.5.13	<i>MAIN ECONOMIC CONTRIBUTORS</i> .....	203
3.5.14	<i>EXTENDED PUBLIC WORKS PROGRAMME (EPWP)</i> .....	213
3.5.15	<i>EXTENDED PUBLIC WORKS PROGRAMME (EPWP) POLICY</i> .....	213
3.5.16	<i>JOB CREATION</i> .....	214
3.5.17	<i>GREEN ECONOMY INITIATIVES IN UTHUKELA AND ITS FAMILY OF MUNICIPALITIES</i> .....	215
3.5.18	<i>ECONOMIC DRIVERS</i> .....	217
3.5.19	<i>LED SWOT ANALYSIS</i> .....	217
3.5.20	<i>SOCIAL DEVELOPMENT</i> .....	219
3.5.21	<i>SOCIAL DEVELOPMENT SWOT ANALYSIS</i> .....	232
3.6	<b>MUNICIPAL FINANCIAL VIABILITY AND MANAGEMENT ANALYSIS</b> .....	233
3.6.1	<i>FINANCIAL VIABILITY AND MANAGEMENT ANALYSIS</i> .....	233
3.6.2	<i>FINANCIAL VIABILITY &amp; MANAGEMENT: SWOT ANALYSIS</i> .....	248
3.7	<b>GOOD GOVERNANCE &amp; PUBLIC PARTICIPATION ANALYSIS</b> .....	249
3.7.1	<i>NATIONAL AND PROVINCIAL PROGRAMMES</i> .....	249
3.7.2	<i>INTERGOVERNMENTAL RELATIONS (IGR) STRUCTURES OPERATING IN UTHUKELA DM</i> .....	254
3.7.3	<i>MUNICIPAL STRUCTURES</i> .....	255
3.7.4	<i>COMMUNICATION STRATEGY</i> .....	262
3.7.5	<i>STATUS OF MUNICIPAL POLICIES</i> .....	263
3.7.6	<i>MUNICIPAL BYLAWS</i> .....	264
3.7.7	<i>MUNICIPAL RISK MANAGEMENT</i> .....	265
3.7.8	<i>PUBLIC PARTICIPATION ANALYSIS</i> .....	266
3.7.9	<i>ALIGNMENT OF UTHUKELA IDP WITH LOCAL MUNICIPALIT'S IDP</i> .....	267
3.7.10	<i>WARD BASED PLANNING</i> .....	268
3.7.11	<i>GOOD GOVERNANCE AND PUBLIC PARTICIPATION SWOT ANALYSIS</i> .....	269
3.7.12	<i>COMBINED SWOT ANALYSIS</i> .....	270
3.7.13	<i>KEY CHALLENGES FACED BY UTHUKELA AND ITS FAMILY OF MUNICIPALITIES</i> .....	273
<b>4</b>	<b>MUNICIPAL VISION, GOALS AND STRATEGIC OBJECTIVES</b> .....	<b>276</b>
4.1	<b>MUNICIPAL VISION</b> .....	276
4.1.1	<i>MUNICIPAL MISSION STATEMENT</i> .....	276
4.1.2	<i>CORE VALUES</i> .....	276
4.2	<b>IDP STRATEGIC OBJECTIVES</b> .....	277
<b>5</b>	<b>STRATEGIC MAPPING</b> .....	<b>292</b>

5.1.1	ENVIRONMENTAL SENSITIVE AREAS.....	292
5.1.2	AGRICULTURAL POTENTIAL .....	294
5.1.3	DISASTER RISK PROFILE.....	296
5.1.4	DESIRED SPATIAL FORM.....	298
5.1.5	DESIRED SPATIAL FORM AND LAND USE .....	300
5.1.6	SPATIAL RECONSTRUCTION OF THE MUNICIPALITY .....	304
5.1.7	LOCATION AND NATURE OF DEVELOPMENT WITHIN THE MUNICIPALITY .....	306
5.1.8	SPATIAL ALIGNMENT WITH NEIGHBOURING MUNICIPALITIES .....	309
5.1.9	PUBLIC AND PRIVATE LAND DEVELOPMENT AND INFRASTRUCTURE INVESTMENT .....	311
5.1.10	STRATEGIC INTERVENTION .....	313
5.1.11	AREAS WHERE PRIORITY SPENDING IS REQUIRED.....	314
5.1.12	TOURISM.....	316
5.1.13	IMPLEMENTATION PLAN .....	318
5.1.14	ONE YEAR INVESTMENT PROGRAMME .....	339
5.1.15	LOCAL MUNICIPALITIES PROJECTS AND PROGRAMMES (INTERNAL FUNDED.....	372
5.2	SECTOR INVOLVEMENT .....	389
5.2.1	DEPARTMENT OF ENVIRONMENTAL AFFAIRS .....	389
5.2.2	DEPARTMENT OF HUMAN SETTLEMENT .....	391
5.2.3	DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORT.....	395
5.2.4	DEPARTMENT OF RURAL DEVELOPMENT AND LAND REFORM.....	406
5.2.5	DEPARTMENT OF ARTS AND CULTURE .....	408
5.2.6	DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH.....	418
5.2.7	DEPARTMENT OF ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT, TOURISM AND ENVIRONMENTAL AFFAIRS .....	421
5.2.8	ESKOM .....	425
5.2.9	DEPARTMENT OF PUBLIC WORKS.....	426
6	<b>FINANCIAL PLAN .....</b>	<b>436</b>
6.1	OVERVIEW OF THE MUNICIPAL BUDGET.....	436
	<b>Consolidated Overview of the 2018/19 MTREF .....</b>	<b>438</b>
6.1.1	FINANCIAL STRATEGIES OVERVIEW .....	449
6.1.2	DETAILED FINANCIAL ISSUES AND STRATEGIES .....	454
6.1.3	REVENUE RAISING STRATEGIES .....	455
6.1.4	POLICY DEVELOPMENT AND REFINEMENT STRATEGY .....	455
6.1.5	KEY SUPPORT PROGRAMMES .....	455
6.1.6	SUMMARY OF AG REPORTS AND RESPONSES .....	457
7	<b>ANNUAL OPERATIONAL PLAN (SDBIP).....</b>	<b>458</b>
8	<b>ORGANIZATIONAL AND INDIVIDUAL PERFORMANCE MANAGEMENT SYSTEM .....</b>	<b>459</b>
8.1	HOW THE OPMS IS APPLIED IN THE MUNICIPALITY.....	459
8.2	IDP, BUDGET, PMS INTEGRATION THROUGH SDBIP'S .....	460
8.3	INSTITUTIONAL PERFORMANCE MANAGEMENT SYSTEM (SECTION 57 CONTRACTS) .....	461
8.4	ANNUAL PERFORMANCE REPORT OF THE PREVIOUS YEAR .....	461
9	<b>ANNEXURES .....</b>	<b>462</b>

# SECTION A: EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

## 1 INTRODUCTION

### 1.1.1 PURPOSE

This document presents the first phase of the review of the fourth generation of an Integrated Development Plan (IDP) for uThukela district municipality (UTDM). The IDP is prepared in compliance with the requirements of Chapter 5, particularly Section 25 of Local Government Municipal Systems Act (32 of 2000), which obliges a municipal council to adopt a single, all-inclusive and strategic plan for the development of the municipality, within a prescribed period after the start of its elected term. It outlines a development agenda for the municipality for the period 2018 to 2022. The 2018/2019 uThukela IDP Review informs the budget and tries to respond to community needs. The document sets the level of economic growth for the District thereby identifying economic opportunities and areas of investments.

### 1.1.2 WHO ARE WE

uThukela district municipality (DC23) is one of ten district municipalities in the Province of KwaZulu-Natal. uThukela district municipality derives its name from one of the major rivers in the Province of KwaZulu-Natal, the uThukela River that rises from the Drakensberg Mountains and supplies water to a large portion of KZN and as well as Gauteng. uThukela district municipality has three district municipalities bordering onto it within the Province of KwaZulu -Natal, namely Amajuba, uMzinyathi and uMgungundlovu.

uThukela district municipality consists of three local municipalities namely:

- ⇒ Alfred Duma(KZN238)
- ⇒ Inkosi Langalibalele (KZN237)
- ⇒ Okhahlamba (KZN235)

The size of uThukela district municipality is approximately 11500 km<sup>2</sup>. Alfred Duma is occupying 3 957.63 km<sup>2</sup>, Inkosi Langalibalele 2 958.59 km<sup>2</sup>, Okhahlamba which is occupying 3540.63km<sup>2</sup>. uThukela district municipality is 75 % rural and most of the areas comprising of traditional areas.

According to the Community survey 2016, the total population in the UTDM is estimated at 706,589 people spread unevenly among the seventy four (74) wards. The 2% growth in population is noticeable

from 2001 to 2011 as per the 2011 Statistics SA. Within the district Females are more than male and are occupying 55% in this category whereas male are on 45%. The dependency ratio in uThukela declined from 76.4 to 70.9 between 2001 and 2011. Dependency ratio is highest in the Alfred Duma municipality compared to all other municipalities within uThukela. Okhahlamba and Inkosi Langalibalele municipality also have a high dependency ratio (79% and 72.7% respectively).

Generally, uThukela District experienced a decline in its dependency ratio between 2001 and 2011. However, the ratio is high when compared to the provincial (65.4%) and national (58.7%) averages. The majority of the people that lives in uThukela district municipality are Africans and Coloureds are minority.

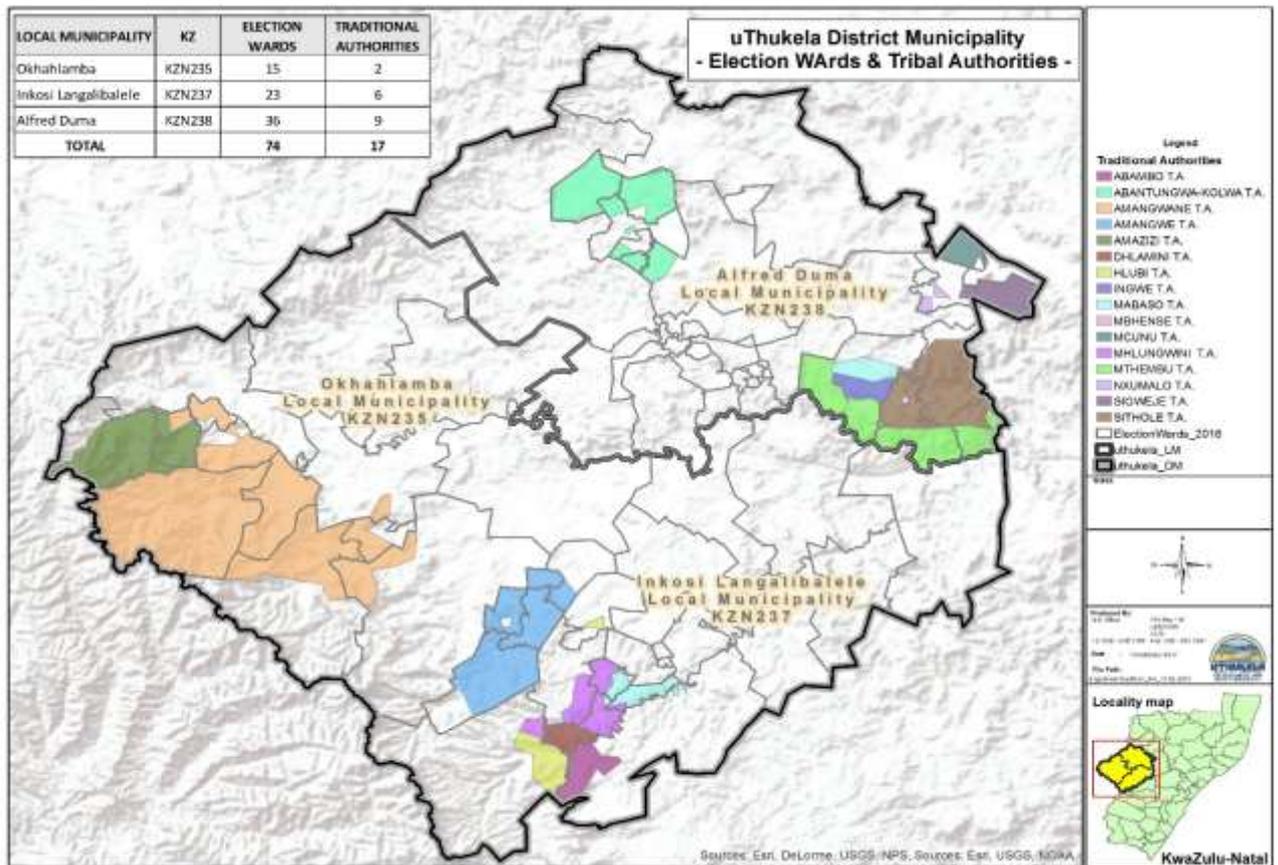
The main tourism hub is the Cathkin Park, which falls within the Cathkin Park node, and another node located near the Royal Natal National Park, called Babangibone Development Node. The Ladysmith town is a significant historical tourism destination and offers a number museums and historical sites while Bergville and Winterton towns are located within the vicinity of the Drakensberg and derive some benefits from the tourism industry. uThukela district municipality has a good climate and abundance of natural resources like Drakensberg mountains. The intrinsic beauty of the area enhances the tourism opportunities in the district. Below are the maps of uThukela district municipality, wards and tribal authorities.

Figure 1: uThukela DM Map



### 1.1.3 WARDS AND TRADITIONAL AUTHORITY

Figure 2: Wards and Tribal Authority Map



### 1.1.4 ECONOMIC PROFILE

Economic development is uneven across the district, with large disparities across local municipalities. Alfred Duma local municipality is dominated by smaller towns being less developed. Outside the urban areas, are areas of rural poverty and some wealthier commercial farming areas especially in Okhahlamba. In terms of employment and GVA, Okhahlamba and Inkosi Langalibalele are primarily agricultural followed by Alfred Duma. Community services consistently dominate in terms of employment in all local municipalities besides Alfred Duma where manufacturing is neck to neck with community services.

Alfred Duma local municipality is the economic hub of uThukela district municipality and dominates the spatial economy of the district. Manufacturing is mostly concentrated in Ladysmith but there are some limited industrial activities, which are located in Estcourt. Other municipalities have relatively small economies that are dependent on community services. Okhahlamba has a window of opportunity to improve in agriculture and tourism economies.

Major players in the manufacturing sector in Ladysmith are Zorbatex, sumitomo rubber products formerly known as Dunlop and the Defy plant. Estcourt has manufactures like Nestle, Eskort meat factory, Clover SA and Narrowtex factory. Okhahlamba has Ukhahlamba Drakensberg World Heritage site and Alfred Duma is linked to the popular Battlefields products. There is an opportunity to exploit economic opportunities in the tourism sector in Okhahlamba and Alfred Duma local municipalities.

## 1.2 LONG TERM VISION

The UTDM long-term development vision was developed within the framework of the national and provincial vision statements as outlined in the National Development Plan (NDP) and the Provincial Growth and Development Strategy (PGDS). It reflects a joint commitment by the local leadership, municipal administration and the local communities to make uThukela district municipality a better place and improve the quality of life for those who work and/or live within the jurisdiction of uThukela. On the 5 to 6 March 2018, uThukela had its Strategic Planning where the municipality defined its strategy, or direction, and making decisions on allocating its resources to pursue the strategy and to control mechanisms for guiding the implementation of the strategy.

The uThukela District municipality long-term Vision reads:

“By 2030 uThukela will be a stable, sustainable and prosperous district with committed servants who serve with excellence in governance, service delivery and economic development”

## 1.3 HOW THE IDP WAS DEVELOPED

The uThukela district municipality IDP review for 2018/2019 is prepared in accordance with the requirements of the Municipal Systems Act and the related regulations, which stipulate the following:

Section 25 (1) of the Municipal Systems Act (2000)

*Each municipal council must within a prescribed period after the start of its elected term adopt a single all-inclusive and strategic plan for the development of the municipality which:*

- a) Links, integrates, coordinates plans and takes into account proposals for the development of the municipality;*
- b) Aligns the resources and capacity of the municipality with the implementation of the plan;*
- c) Complies with the provisions of this Chapter; and*
- d) Is compatible with national and provincial development plans and planning requirements binding on the municipality in terms of legislation.*

The IDP review of uThukela district municipality is expected to serve as a strategic guide for government department's investment and development generally. It is based on the issues expressed by all stakeholders and is informed by the national and provincial development obligations. Its objectives are as follows:

- ✓ To involve communities and other key concerned and affected parties in municipal matters, predominantly continuous integrated development process.
- ✓ To inform budgets and service delivery programs of various government departments and service organizations.
- ✓ To position the district municipality to make a meaningful contribution towards meeting the provincial development targets and priorities.
- ✓ To guide decision making in respect of service delivery and investment.
- ✓ To play a coordinating role on activities of several service delivery
- ✓ To ensure that the needs of the community are addressed in the IDP.

The following table shows the activity programme of the uThukela district municipality IDP for 2018/2019 financial year. Table 1: IDP Review and Budget Activity Schedule

MONTH	IDP REVIEW	BUDGET
July & Aug 2017	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Drafting of the IDP framework and Process plan</li> <li>• Alignment of IDP and budget process plans</li> <li>• Submission of the draft Process and Framework Plan to COGTA</li> <li>• Advertisement of the IDP framework and process plan</li> <li>• 1<sup>st</sup> IDP Supporting Structure Committee Meeting</li> <li>• 1<sup>st</sup> IDP Steering Committee Meeting</li> <li>• Adoption of IDP Framework and Process Plan</li> <li>• Submission of the adopted Process plan to COGTA</li> </ul>	Drafting of the Budget Process plan Alignment of Budget process plan with IDP process plan Annual Financial reports to Council Finance to provide incomes allocation (DORA)
Sept 2017	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Review Municipal Vision</li> <li>• Review Objectives and Strategies</li> <li>• Identify outstanding Sector Plans</li> <li>• Integrate sector plans.</li> <li>• IDP input into provincial adjustment budgets</li> </ul>	Addressing the policy issues
Oct 2017	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Review of Spatial Development Framework</li> <li>• Projects identification and prioritization</li> <li>• Develop KPI's targets, timeframes etc. where impacted upon by reprioritization.</li> <li>• Align with draft budget estimates</li> </ul>	Departments submit their budgets as per allocation
Nov 2017	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Municipal alignment meeting</li> <li>• Alignment meeting between DM &amp; Province to revised 3 year MTEF</li> <li>• Alignment between DM, LMS and SDF</li> <li>• Alignment meeting with family of municipalities</li> <li>• SDF Alignment between the bordering district municipalities</li> </ul>	Auditor General to complete audit within 3 months of receiving financial statements
Dec 2017	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• IDP best practice conference</li> </ul>	
Jan 2018	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• IDP Steering Committee meeting</li> <li>• IDP Representative Forum</li> <li>• Adoption of the SDF</li> </ul>	Mayor to table the adjusted budget Mayor to table annual report to Council

<b>Feb 2018</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Updating of municipal CIP and MTEF based on Draft DORA allocations</li> <li>▪ Meeting COGTA and municipalities on IDP Review assessments</li> <li>▪ Updating of municipal CIP and MTEF based on Draft DORA allocations</li> <li>▪ IDP Coordinating committee meeting(IDP Managers)</li> <li>▪ Needs analysis meetings</li> </ul>	MM of the DM to notify LM's of capital allocations 120 days before start of budget year
<b>Mar 2018</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Strategic planning workshop</li> <li>• Adoption of the Draft IDP</li> <li>• Submission of the Draft 2018/2019 IDP to COGTA</li> </ul>	<p>Mayor tables the budget to Council at least 90 days before the start of the budget year</p> <p>Council to consider the report</p>
<b>April 2018</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Decentralized IDP assessment forums</li> <li>• IDP/Budget Road shows</li> </ul>	<p>IDP/Budget roadshows</p> <p>Mayor to get views of local community on budget between 30-90 days of budget approval.MM to table the report</p> <p>Acc. Officer to publicize</p> <p>Gazetting of Dora allocations</p>
<b>May 2018</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• IDP feedback session</li> <li>• Advertise IDP for 21 days for public participation and incorporate comments where possible including comments raised in the analysis.</li> <li>• Exco approval, recommend to Council</li> <li>• Council Approval of the IDP</li> </ul>	Approval of the budget by the end of May 2018
<b>June 2018</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Submission of the adopted IDP to the MEC</li> <li>• Advertise the Adopted IDP in the local newspaper within 14 days of the approval</li> </ul>	

### 1.3.1 PUBLIC PARTICIPATION

The public participation for the review of the 2018/2019 IDP was in two folds:

- The first public participation was the collection of needs (IDP Roadshows) that took place from the 12 February 2018 to the 16 February 2018 .The aim of this exercise was to collect needs from the community before the preparation of the budget so that it will inform the budget. The approach was that since the municipality is reviewing its IDP, the community must be afforded a platform to raise and review their needs. The process was unfolded as follows:

DATE	MUNICIPALITY	VENUE	TIME	ACTIVITY
12 Feb. 2018	District wide	Uthukela DM boardroom	15H00	Stakeholders engagements

## TEAM 1

13 Feb. 2018	Inkosi Langalibalele Ward 6	Bhekuzulu hall	10H00	Community Consultation Roadshow
13 Feb 2018	Inkosi Langalibalele Ward 12	KwaDlamini hall	10H00	Community Consultation Roadshow
13 Feb 2018	Inkosi Langalibalele LM Ward 10	Forderville hall	10H00	Community Consultation Roadshow

## TEAM 2

14 Feb 2018	Okhahlamba LM Ward 5	Tourism centre	10H00	Community Consultation Roadshow
14 Feb 2018	Okhahlamba LM Ward 6	Obonjaneni Hall	10H00	Community Consultation Roadshow
14 Feb 2018	Okhahlamba LM Ward 2	Emamfemfetheni Hall	10H00	Community Consultation Roadshow

## TEAM 3

15 Feb. 2018	Alfred Duma LM Ward 3	Ezakheni Section B Hall	10H00	Community Consultation Roadshow
15 Feb. 2018	Alfred Duma LM Ward 19	Nkuthu Hall	10H00	Community Consultation Roadshow
15 Feb. 2018	Alfred Duma LM Ward 16	Mbuzweni Hall	10H00	Community Consultation Roadshow

16 Feb. 2018	Alfred Duma LM Ward 30	Egoqweni Hall	10H00	Community Consultation Roadshow
16 Feb. 2018	Alfred Duma LM Ward 30	Emanqomfini	10H00	Community Consultation Roadshow
16 Feb. 2018	Alfred Duma LM Ward 34	Tholeni Hall	10H00	Community Consultation Roadshow

- The second public participation was held from the 10 April to the 18 April 2018 where the municipality took both draft IDP and a draft Budget to the community to tell them of what has been budgeted based on the first consultation. By doing so, the municipality is trying to strengthen the communication between them and the community. The process of the second consultation for 2018/2019 IDP Review and Budget was unfolded as follows:

Date	Time	Activity	Municipality	Venue
10/04/2018	09h00-12h00	Primary Stakeholders Engagement (Family of Municipalities)	All	UThukela District Municipal Council Chamber
10/04/2018	13h00-16h00	Stakeholder Engagement (Traditional Leadership)	All	UThukela District Municipal Council Chamber
11/04/2018	09h00-12h00	Community Consultation	Alfred Duma	Nazareth Community Hall
11/04/2018	09h00-12h00	Community Consultation	Okhahlamba	Zwelisha Community Hall
11/04/2018	09h00-12h00	Community Consultation	Inkosi Langalibalele	Kwa-Nobamba Ezitendeni
11/04/2018	13h00-16h00	Community Consultation	Alfred Duma	Kwa-Ludimbi (Ngaphansi)
11/04/2018	13h00-16h00	Community Consultation	Okhahlamba	Isandlwana Community Hall
11/04/2018	13h00-16h00	Community Consultation	Inkosi Langalibalele	Wembezi Community Hall
12/04/2018	09h00-12h00	Community Engagement/ Consultation	Okhahlamba	Khethani Community Hall
12/04/2018	09h00-12h00	Community Engagement/ Consultation	Alfred Duma	Lusitania Community Hall
13/04/2018	09h00-12h00	Stakeholder Engagement (Business Fraternity, Rate Payers associations, Interfaith, Men's, Women & Youth Sector, Government Departments, Traditional Healers, Civil Society, Senior Citizens, People with disabilities, Sports Federations, CCG's, CDW'S, Youth Ambassadors and Ward Committees)	All	Ladysmith Town Hall
18/04/2018	09h00-12h00	Community Engagement/ Consultation	Inkosi Langalibalele	Nkomokazini Community Hall

### 1.3.2 SECTOR DEPARTMENT INVOLVEMENTS

Participation of Sector Departments in Municipal IDP's is still a challenge. There are no effective legislations that enforce all sector departments to align their budgets with municipal budgets and allocate resources using the prioritization list available from municipalities after through discussions with communities. In the 2018/2019 IDP, KZN COGTA had a series of alignments between sector departments and municipalities in the province. The alignment of Sector departments with the uThukela family of municipalities took place on the 13 November 2017, and the level of participation was not satisfactory.

In preparation for the 2018/2019 financial year, the family of uThukela municipalities also used the IDP Service Providers Forum, but it was not effective enough because of inconstancy of attending meetings. The municipality strongly believes that "IDP is a plan for all Government" so therefore, all sector departments must be part of the IDP process, uThukela district municipality and its family of municipalities came up with other mechanism of involving sector departments through a strategy of "one on one process". The following were departments that believe that IDP is not only for municipalities but is a plan for all Government and that is why they took part.

- ✓ Department of Human Settlement
- ✓ Department of Transport
- ✓ Department of Rural Development
- ✓ Department of Co-Operative Governance and Traditional Affairs (COGTA)
- ✓ ESKOM
- ✓ Department of Health
- ✓ Department of Economic Development and Tourism
- ✓ Department of Environmental Affairs
- ✓ Statistics SA.
- ✓ Department of Arts and Culture
- ✓ Department of Education
- ✓ Department of Water and Sanitation
- ✓ Department of Public Works

### 1.3.3 ALIGNMENT WITH THE FAMILY OF MUNICIPALITIES

Strategic planning meetings were held involving the district and family of municipalities with the primary objective of aligning this IDP with those of the local municipalities. In the strategic planning that was organised by uThukela district municipality, all the family of municipalities presented their programmes so that it will inform the uThukela IDP for 2018/2019 and beyond. The primary aim of having the session with the family of municipalities was to align our programmes with local municipalities. uThukela is also utilising the IDP Supporting Committee that is comprises of all the IDP Managers and COGTA and the objective of the Committee is to ensure that the IDP's of the family are talking to each other and is coordinated at the district level but meetings are circulated to all the municipalities of the family. The alignment started at initial stages where all the IDP managers met to discuss the process to be followed in the review of the fourth generation IDP. The process was instrumental in ensuring that the 2018/2019 IDP review is holistic and addresses issues of integrated planning and development. For example, all identified projects for 2018/2019 financial year, as listed in this IDP, emanated from discussions held with family of municipalities.

### 1.3.4 MEC COMMENTS ON THE 2017/2018 IDP

It is important to note that the uThukela's IDP for 2017/2018 was submitted to the MEC for KZN COGTA, where it was assessed as to comply with section 32(1) (a) of the Municipal Systems Act, Act No.32 of 2000. The 2017/2018 IDP was ranked as the best IDP in the whole of the KwaZulu-Natal province which includes 54 municipalities during the 2017 assessments.

The following are comments from the 2017/2018 IDP:

KPA	ISSUE RAISED	2018/2019 IDP RESPONSE
Municipal Transformation & Institutional development	The ICT Policy framework implementation progress	The IDP indicates the implementation of the ICT Policy framework
Local economic development	In-house Review of the LED Strategy to save finances	The IDP includes the Process plan for the review of the strategy that will be completed and adopted by June 2018. This is done in-house
Basic service delivery	The municipality must include the date of the WSDP in the next review	The attached WSDP indicates the adoption date.

---

Financial viability & management	The municipality did not indicate its capability to repay loans/borrowings	The IDP indicates that there are no borrowings owed by the municipality
Good governance & Public participation	The municipality must address the functionality challenges experienced in some of the portfolio committee	The 2018/2019 IDP review indicates that all portfolio committees are sitting before the seating of EXCO
Cross cutting issues	The rural development plan has not been adopted and therefore not included in the SDF	The 2018/2019 IDP shows that the rural development plan has been adopted and is attached

## 1.4 KEY CHALLENGES FACED BY UTHUKELA AND ITS FAMILY OF MUNICIPALITIES

Considering the current economic climate and global recession, substantial strides have been made to address the key development challenges in the municipality. There is however, some distance to go towards addressing the following challenges.

### Municipal Transformation & Organizational Development Key Challenges

#### MUNICIPAL TRANSFORMATION AND ORGANIZATIONAL DEVELOPMENT

##### KEY CHALLENGE

- ◆ Shortage of skilled staff to perform certain functions
- ◆ Poor condition of municipal buildings and other facilities versus budget constrains
- ◆ Low staff morale
- ◆ Systems and procedures
- ◆ GM Water, Sanitation and Technical position is not filled

### Basic Service Delivery & Infrastructure Key Challenges

#### BASIC SERVICE DELIVERY AND INFRASTRUCTURE

##### KEY CHALLENGE

- ◆ Service Backlog (water and sanitation)
- ◆ Ageing Infrastructure
- ◆ Poor infrastructure maintenance strategies,
- ◆ Expenditure on infrastructure grants
- ◆ Failure to complete projects on time
- ◆ Water Quality
- ◆ Water losses
- ◆ Drought
- ◆ Vandalism of infrastructure

### Local Economic Development & Social Development Key Challenges

#### LOCAL ECONOMIC AND SOCIAL DEVELOPMENT

##### CHALLENGE

- ◆ Lack of coordination of LED initiatives
- ◆ High level of unemployment
- ◆ Lack of economic diversity and competitiveness of small towns
- ◆ HIV/AIDS prevalence
- ◆ Agriculture and tourism potential not fully exploited
- ◆ Economic stagnation
- ◆ Alignment with provincial and national economic development initiatives

- ◆ High Poverty rate
- ◆ Poor Economic infrastructure
- ◆ Lack of Marketing of the District as a Tourism destination and Investment destination

### Financial Viability & Financial Management Key Challenges

#### FINANCIAL VIABILITY AND FINANCIAL MANAGEMENT

##### CHALLENGE

- ◆ Financial difficulties to fund projects and programmes
- ◆ Non-available of financial reserves
- ◆ high indigent rate,
- ◆ tariffs not covering water cost,
- ◆ Grant dependency
- ◆ Illegal connections
- ◆ Inconsistent of billing of consumers
- ◆ Revenue
- ◆ Inadequate funding for the continued provision of infrastructure for free basic services

### Good Governance & Public Participation Key Challenges

#### GOOD GOVERNANCE AND PUBLIC PARTICIPATION

##### KEY CHALLENGE

- ◆ Failure in addressing the 15 identified risks
- ◆ Legal compliance
- ◆ Welfare dependency on grants
- ◆ Increased incidents of HIV/AIDS and communicable diseases
- ◆ High levels of crime and risk
- ◆ Lack of cooperation from sector departments

### Cross Cutting Issues Key Challenges

#### CROSS-CUTTING ISSUES

##### KEY CHALLENGE

- ◆ Lack of environmental education in general
- ◆ Deeply rural, agrarian and poverty stricken communities
- ◆ Disasters due to climate change
- ◆ Lack of environmental planning tools to govern natural environment
- ◆ Lack of resources to mitigate and prevent incidents of disasters
- ◆ High potential agricultural land, potential forestry areas and areas likely to experience settlement expansion this poses greatest threats to identified Critical Biodiversity Areas (CBAs);

## 1.5 WHAT THE UTHUKELA DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY IS DOING TO UNLOCK THE KEY CHALLENGES

To unlock the challenges the municipality is committed to pay more attention on the following:

**Good governance and public participation:** The municipality is committed in conducting its public affairs and manage public resources in a responsible and accountable manner and in line with the provisions of the rule of law for the benefit of the citizens served and the realization of human rights. The key attributes for good governance are transparency, responsibility, accountability, participation and responsiveness to the need of the people. Consultation with stakeholders is a continuous process within uThukela district municipality, in compliance with the stipulation in Chapter 4 of the MSA of 2000.

**Municipal transformation and organisational development:** The municipality is committed in establishing effective systems that will enable them to deliver services effectively and efficiency and this include amongst other things the retaining and attracting qualified, experienced and dedicated staff.

**Service delivery and infrastructure development:** It is the duty of the local government to provide basic services to communities. uThukela district municipality as one of the sphere is committed to deliver the services to all the community of uThukela and also to play a coordinating in services that do not fall within its mandate. The issue of drought that is stricken our District is also taken into consideration.

**Local economic development:** The municipality has a responsibility to create a conducive atmosphere for investment. As such, the municipality is committed to work with other government agencies and departments to deliver state of the art economic infrastructure that will facilitate development of effective service and industrial sectors. The instigation of the Agri-Park will also play a significant role in uplifting the rural economy of uThukela district and its family of municipalities. In addition to that, the uThukela district municipality has finalised the establishment of the uThukela Development agency that will assist in uplifting the economy of the District.

**Municipal financial viability and management:** uThukela district municipality will make certain that is able to generate sufficient funds to be able to deliver services and facilitate development. Most importantly, the municipality will ensure that public funds are managed and utilized in an accountable manner. The municipality will continue in ensuring that the community is consulted adequately in the budget preparations.

**Spatial integration and environmental sustainability:** The focus will be on development of systems and procedures for effective land use management and environmental management. The review of the SDF and incorporate all the comments that were made during the 2017/2018 IDP/SDF assessments. The municipality will continue in ensuring that the SDF is in line with SPLUMA .The review of the Environmental Management Framework is also critical in the 2018/2019 IDP.

## **1.6 WHAT TO EXPECT FROM THE DISTRICT, IN TERMS OUTPUTS, OUTCOMES AND DELIVERABLES, OVER THE NEXT (4) FOUR YEARS**

UThukela is part of the Global Economy and is striving to become competitive, not only locally or nationally but internationally. The emphasis will be on retaining industry and commercial activities in Ladysmith and Estcourt. The District Municipality will strive to spread the economic activities to the previously disadvantaged areas of the region. The natural beauty of UThukela should be enriched through marketing and maintenance of the existing infrastructure. The regional Development that will be applied to UThukela District is the establishment of the Industrial Park that aims to concentrate in one area, and a number of high technology industrial firms that will provide jobs and skills which will eventually generate enough income and demand to sustain economic growth. The recently established Development agency and Agri-Park will also play a significant role in uplifting the economy of the District.

## **1.7 HOW PROGRESS WILL BE MEASURED**

The uThukela district municipality has an Operational Performance Management System (OPMS) to monitor the implementation of the IDP and to provide for corrective measures where there is insufficient progress. The OPMS indicates targets for each municipal department, those targets that have to be achieved per quarter. The targets are set as per Key Performance Area (KPA) and these are assessed after every quarter. This system is what the municipality is using to measure its progress through SDBIP, Quarterly performance reviews, Performance contracts which include performance plans for all section 57 employees and annual report

# **SECTION B: PLANNING AND DEVELOPMENT PRINCIPLES AND GOVERNMENT POLICIES AND IMPERATIVES**

## 2 PLANNING AND DEVELOPMENT PRINCIPLES

The following are the planning and development principles that the District Municipality consulted while reviewing its IDP document:

### 2.1.1 NSDP PRINCIPLES

The NSDP Principles stipulate the following:

- Development / investment must only happen in locations that are sustainable;
- Basic services (water, sanitation, access and energy) must be provided to all households;
- Development / investment should be focused on localities of economic growth and/or economic potential;
- In localities with low demonstrated economic potential, development / investment must concentrate primarily on human capital development by providing education and training, social transfers such as grants and poverty-relief programmes;

### 2.1.2 CRDC PRINCIPLES

The CRDC Principles stipulate the following:

- Development should be within limited resources (financial, institutional and physical). Development must optimize the use of existing resources and infrastructure in a sustainable manner;
- Land development procedures must include provisions that accommodate access to secure tenure;
- Prime and unique agricultural land, the environment and other protected lands must be protected and land must be safely utilized;

### 2.1.3 BREAKING NEW GROUND – HUMAN SETTLEMENTS

The Breaking New Ground Human Settlement Principles stipulates:

- Low-income housing must be provided in close proximity to areas of opportunity

#### 2.1.4 SPATIAL PLANNING AND LAND USE MANAGEMENT ACT (SPLUMA)

The role of local government in spatial planning has been revitalised through the introduction of the Spatial Planning and Land Use Management Act No. 16 of 2013 (commonly known as SPLUMA). The intention of this national legislation is to introduce the norms and standards for spatial planning and to specify the relationship between spatial planning and land use management. This intends to create uniformity and consistency on the manner in which both spatial planning and land use management is practiced within the whole country. Chapter 4 of SPLUMA stipulate the need to prepare Spatial Development Frameworks (SDFs) by all municipalities including the Districts. Part D (19) stipulates that the regional spatial development framework must cover the following minimum issues:

- (a) give effect to the development principles and applicable norms and standards set out in Chapter 2 (see box insert);
- (b) give effect to national and provincial policies, priorities, plans and planning legislation;
- (c) reflect the current state of affairs in that area from a spatial and land use perspective of the region;
- (d) indicate desired patterns of land use in that area;
- (e) provide basic guidelines for spatial planning, land development and land use management in that area;
- (f) propose how the framework is to be implemented and funded; and
- Comply with environmental legislation

##### *Box 1: Norms and Standards to reflect:*

- (a) National policy, priorities, programmes relating to land use management & development*
- (b) Social inclusion, spatial equity, desirable settlement patterns, rural revitalisation, urban regeneration & sustainable development.*
- (c) Ensure that land development, land use management processes (incl. applications), procedures & timeframes are efficient & effective.*
- (d) Include (i) land use pattern analysis, (ii) framework for desired land use pattern, (iii) existing & future land use plans, programmes & projects and (iv) mechanisms for identifying strategically located vacant or under-utilized land and providing access to & use of such land.*
- (e) Standardize symbols of all maps & diagrams at an appropriate scale.*
- (f) Differentiate between geographic areas, types of land*

Table 2: Planning and Development Principles

	PLANNING AND DEVELOPMENT PRINCIPLES	APPLICATION OF PRINCIPLES
NSDP	Development / investment must only happen in locations that are sustainable	The capital investment plan and the SDF directs where sustainable developments should occur
DFA	Balance between urban and rural land development in support of each other	SDF identifies various nodes-urban/rural with development potential and the HSP and LED Strategy identified potential projects that address the DFA aspect
DFA	Discouragement of urban sprawl by encouraging settlement at existing and proposed nodes and settlement corridors, whilst promoting densification. Future settlement and economic development opportunities should be channeled into activity corridors and nodes that are adjacent to or that link the main growth centres	Capital Investment Plan and the Infrastructure Plan guide the development and implementation of infrastructure projects that address basic service backlogs and promote economic growth
DFA	The direction of new development towards logical infill areas	DFA Principles were incorporated in the 2018 DM SDF Review
DFA	Compact urban form is desirable	DFA Principles are used when assessing development applications.
DFA CRDP NSSD	Development should be within limited resources (financial, institutional and physical). Development must optimize the use of existing resources and infrastructure in a sustainable manner.	Sustainability, resources and cost is part of the criteria used to assess development applications.
	Stimulate and reinforce cross boundary linkages.	When required developments close to boundaries will be advertised in neighboring newspapers.
NSDP	Basic services (water, sanitation, access and energy) must be provided to all households	The municipality is trying by all means to ensure that every households in the district has access to basic services
NSDP	Development / investment should be focused on localities of economic growth and/or economic potential	LED Strategy and other sector plans focus on unleashing areas with economic growth potentials

<b>NSDP</b>	In localities with low demonstrated economic potential, development / investment must concentrate primarily on human capital development by providing education and training, social transfers such as grants and poverty-relief programmes	Municipal SDF and LED addresses this aspects
<b>CRDP</b>	Land development procedures must include provisions that accommodate access to secure tenure	The uThukela SDF addresses this aspects
	Prime and unique agricultural land, the environment and other protected lands must be protected and land must be safely utilized	The SDF and the EMF are key district documents that take care of these aspects
	Engagement with stakeholder representatives on policy, planning and implementation at national, sectoral and local levels is central to achieving coherent and effective planning and development.	LED Strategy: integrative approach that includes all local role players as well as all internal structure
<b>Housing Policy- Breaking New Ground</b>	If there is a need to low-income housing, it must be provided in close proximity to areas of opportunity	The local municipalities Human settlement Sector Plans addresses this aspect
<b>National Strategy on Sustainable Development)</b>	During planning processes and subsequent development, the reduction of resource use, as well as the carbon intensity of the economy, must be promoted	The SDF and the EMF are key district documents that take care of these aspects
<b>KZN PGDS National Strategy on Sustainable Development</b>	Environmentally responsible behavior must be promoted through incentives	Environmental Management Framework addresses this aspects
<b>KZN PGDS</b>	The principle of self-sufficiency must be promoted. Development must be located in a way that reduces the need to travel, especially by car and enables people as far as possible to meet their need locally. Furthermore, the principle is underpinned by an assessment of each areas unique competencies towards its own self-reliance and need to consider the environment, human skills, infrastructure and capital available to a specific area and how it could contribute to increase its self-sufficiency	The HSP, LED Strategy, SDF and the EMF are key district documents that take care of these aspects

**KZN PGDS**

Planning and subsequent development must strive to provide the highest level of accessibility to resources, services and opportunities

The DGDP addresses this aspect

## 2.2 GOVERNMENT POLICIES AND IMPERATIVES

### 2.2.1 NATIONAL DEVELOPMENT PLAN

The aim of the National Development Plan was to respond quickly to South African's aspirations and ensure that inclusive economic growth was the main agenda for development. The National Development vision is outlined in various national policy documents, and consolidated in the National Development Plan (NDP). In May 2010, President of the Republic of South Africa appointed the National Planning Commission to create a vision and National Development Plan for the Republic of South Africa. The National Planning Commission created the National Vision Statement that reads as follows: *We, the people of South Africa, have journeyed far since the long lines of our first democratic election on 27 April 1994, when we elected a government for us all. Now in 2030 we live in a country, which we have remade.....*

The national development plan is offered in 15 chapters, addresses the major thematic areas in detail, and provides clear recommendations and clear implementation frameworks. The plan focuses on the critical *capabilities* needed to transform the economy and society. Achieving these capabilities is not automatic, nor will they emerge if the country continues on its present trajectory. Rising levels of frustration and impatience suggest that time is of the essence: failure to act will threaten democratic gains. In particular, South Africa must find ways to urgently reduce alarming levels of youth unemployment and to provide young people with broader opportunities.

The National Development Plan set out clear objectives and targets that read as follows:

- The unemployment rate should fall from 24.9% in June 2012 to 14% by 2020 and to 6% by 2030. This requires an additional 11 million jobs. Total employment should rise from 13 million to 24 million.
- Broaden the expanded public works programme to cover 2 million fulltime equivalent jobs by 2020.
- The labour force participation rate should rise from 54% to 65%. Reduce the cost of living for poor households and cost of doing business through microeconomic reforms.
- The proportion of people with access to the electricity grid should rise to at least 90% by 2030, with non-grid options available for the rest.

- A comprehensive management strategy including an investment programme for water resource development, bulk water supply and wastewater management for major centres by 2012, with reviews every five years.
- Create regional water and wastewater utilities, and expand mandates of the existing water boards.
- An additional 643 000 direct jobs and 326 000 indirect jobs in the agriculture, agro processing and related sectors by 2030.
- Increased investment in new agricultural technologies, research and the development of adaptation strategies for the protection of rural livelihoods and expansion of commercial agriculture.

The National Development Plan requires the local government to play a meaningful and active role in ensuring the implementation of the vision 2030. The plan compels the local government to be service delivery oriented in ensuring that the following is achieved:

- A comprehensive management strategy including an investment programme for water resource development, bulk water supply and wastewater management for major centres by 2012, with reviews every five years.
- Create regional water and wastewater utilities, and expand mandates of the existing water boards.
- An additional 643 000 direct jobs and 326 000 indirect jobs in the agriculture, agro processing and related sectors by 2030.
- Increased investment in new agricultural technologies, research and the development of adaptation strategies for the protection of rural livelihoods and expansion of commercial agriculture.
- Rural economies will be activated through improved infrastructure and service delivery, a review of land tenure, service to small and micro farmers, a review of mining industry commitments to social investment, and tourism investments
- Strong and efficient spatial planning system, well integrated across the spheres of government.
- Upgrade all informal settlements on suitable, well-located land by 2030.
- More people living closer to their places of work and Better quality public transport.
- More jobs in or close to dense, urban townships

- Develop a strategy for densification of cities and resource allocation to promote better-located housing and settlements.
- In 2030 people living in South Africa feel safe and have no fear of crime. They feel safe at home , at school and at work, and they enjoy an active community life free of fear.
- Women can walk freely in the street and the children can play safely outside.

---

## 2.2.2 THE MEDIUM TERM STRATEGIC FRAMEWORK (MTSF)

This Medium Term Strategic Framework (MTSF) is Government's strategic plan for the 2014-2019 electoral term. It reflects the commitments made in the election manifesto of the governing party, including the commitment to implement the National Development Plan (NDP). The MTSF sets out the actions Government will take and targets to be achieved.

The MTSF is structured around 14 priority outcomes which cover the focus areas identified in the NDP and Government's electoral mandate. These are made up of the 12 outcomes which were the focus of the 2009-2014 administration, as well as two new outcomes (social protection, nation-building and social cohesion)

South Africa has begun a new phase of its democratic transition. The electoral mandate of the fifth democratic government is to deepen transformation and implement the National Development Plan (NDP). It is to accelerate growth, create decent work and promote investment in a competitive economy. In giving effect to this mandate, we continue to be guided by our Constitutional commitment to "improve the quality of life of all citizens and free the potential of each person".

Over the last 20 years, the first phase of our democratic transition, the foundations have been laid for a non-racial, non-sexist, united and prosperous South Africa, and for a society based on fundamental human rights, equality and unity in diversity. Our people's dignity has been restored. Non-racial majority rule based on one-person, one-vote has brought about government based on the will of the people.

At the end of the last administration (2009-2014), the Presidency published a Twenty Year Review, outlining progress made since 1994 and identifying the challenges that still need to be overcome. Today, South Africa is a better place in which to live than it was in 1994. Political and social rights are

protected, and the lives of millions of South Africans have improved, through new laws, better public services, expansion of economic opportunities and improved living conditions.

However, the challenges still facing our country are immense. As the Twenty Year Review and the National Planning Commission's 2011 Diagnostic Report highlight – poverty, inequality and unemployment continue to negatively affect the lives of many people. Too few people have work, investment is too slow and education lags behind our requirements. The weak state of the economy impedes our efforts to reach our development goals.

The second phase of our democratic transition calls for bold and decisive steps to place the economy on a qualitatively different path that eliminates poverty, creates jobs and sustainable livelihoods, and substantially reduces inequality. This requires radical economic transformation and a sustained focus on addressing the uneven quality of service delivery.

---

### 2.2.3 SUSTAINABLE DEVELOPMENTS GOALS (SDG's)

*The Millennium Development Goals came into an end and it was replaced by the Sustainable Development Goals 2030.* The 17 sustainable development goals aims at transforming the world. On September 25th 2015, countries adopted a set of goals to **end poverty, protect the planet, and ensure prosperity for all** as part of a **new sustainable development agenda**. Each goal has specific targets to be achieved over the next 15 years.

The 17 Sustainable Development Goals and 169 targets, which were announced on the 25 September 2015, demonstrate the scale and ambition of this new universal Agenda. They seek to build on the Millennium Development Goals and complete what they did not achieve. They seek to realize the human rights of all and to achieve gender equality and the empowerment of all women and girls. They are integrated and indivisible and balance the three dimensions of sustainable development: the economic, social and environmental. The Goals and targets will stimulate action over the next 15 years in areas of critical importance for humanity and the planet. The scope of the Sustainable Development Goals goes far beyond the Millennium Development Goals. Alongside continuing development priorities such as poverty eradication, health, education and food security and nutrition, it sets out a wide range of economic, social and environmental objectives. It also promises more peaceful and inclusive societies. It also, crucially, defines means of implementation. Reflecting the integrated

approach that we have decided on, there are deep interconnections and many crosscutting elements across the new Goals and targets. The 17 Sustainable Goals are as follows:

Goal 1. End poverty in all its forms everywhere

Goal 2. End hunger, achieve food security and improved nutrition and promote sustainable agriculture

Goal 3. Ensure healthy lives and promote well-being for all at all ages

Goal 4. Ensure inclusive and equitable quality education and promote lifelong learning opportunities for all

Goal 5. Achieve gender equality and empower all women and girls

Goal 6. Ensure availability and sustainable management of water and sanitation for all

Goal 7. Ensure access to affordable, reliable, sustainable and modern energy for all

Goal 8. Promote sustained, inclusive and sustainable economic growth, full and productive employment and decent work for all

Goal 9. Build resilient infrastructure, promote inclusive and sustainable industrialization and foster innovation

Goal 10. Reduce inequality within and among countries

Goal 11. Make cities and human settlements inclusive, safe, resilient and sustainable

Goal 12. Ensure sustainable consumption and production patterns

Goal 13. Take urgent action to combat climate change and its impacts

Goal 14. Conserve and sustainably use the oceans, seas and marine resources for sustainable development

Goal 15. Protect, restore and promote sustainable use of terrestrial ecosystems, sustainably manage forests, combat desertification, and halt and reverse land degradation and halt biodiversity loss

Goal 16. Promote peaceful and inclusive societies for sustainable development, provide access to justice for all and build effective, accountable and inclusive institutions at all levels

Goal 17. Strengthen the means of implementation and revitalize the

Global Partnership for Sustainable Development

In addressing the above-mentioned Sustainable Development Goals, the uThukela District Municipality through its Local Municipalities has initiated numerous programmes such as poverty **eradication** programmes, sustainable economic growth, management of water and sanitation, gender equality and empowerment of woman and girls. Likewise, there are numerous programmes to assist with reversing the spread of **HIV/AIDS** and support to the families that are affected by the pandemic.

To ensure **environmental sustainability** the municipality is working closely with its local municipalities to ensure that all developments are environmental friendly and sustainable. The development of the Climate change Response Plan to combat the impacts of climate change. Concisely, the municipality is taking into consideration the 17 SDG's

#### 2.2.4 PROVINCIAL GROWTH AND DEVELOPMENT PLAN (PGDP)

The main purpose of this PGDP is to translate the PGDS into an implementation plan which will provide a sound platform for departmental, sectoral and stakeholder annual performance planning and therefore to guide resource allocation. In this transition from strategy to plan, the focus is on driving implementation in a coordinated and integrated manner, where progress can be measured against predetermined targets and where roles and responsibilities have been confirmed within established lines of accountability.

The significance of this 2016/17 Version of the PGDP is that it is the first version of the PGDP adopted on the basis of the 2016 Version of the PGDS. The further significance of this version of the PGDP is that, in addition to the initial 2010 Baseline, a secondary Baseline for 2015 is now established and as much as the focus is now shifting to Vision 2035, the immediate focus is on targets set towards 2020. This version of the PGDP therefore now contains revised goals, objectives, interventions, indicators and targets, as well as a revised list of Catalytic Projects, which will be leading the implementation process.

The PGDP however from here on elaborates further and includes a more detailed narrative on the strategic interventions that will drive the identified goal and objective indicators, as well as the five year targets set for each indicator. In doing this, the PGDP provides a clear roadmap or development trajectory towards 2035. Each goal chapter also contains a chart which summarises the indicators and interventions for that goal area.

This 2016/17 Version of the PGDP now clearly indicates:

- The desired 2035 outcomes in the 7 goals and 31 objectives, with a focus on 2020;
- A set of indicators that will be applied to measure the progress being made to achieve the desired outcomes;
- The targets and the KZN growth path for 2020, 2025, 2030 and 2035 in respect of each of the indicators;

- The strategic interventions required to achieve the set targets;
- The catalytic projects in support of the PGDP Goals;
- The institutional framework for the implementation of the PGDP; and
- The monitoring, evaluation, reporting and review framework of the plan

To realize the KZN vision, the following strategic framework has been identified comprising of seven long term goals and 31 strategic objectives to guide policy-making, programme prioritisation and resource allocation.

### 2.2.5 ALIGNMENT OF PGDP GOALS WITH SDG's

The following attempts in aligning the PGDP with the Sustainable Development Goals (SDG's)

1. End poverty in all its forms everywhere **PGDP G3**
2. End hunger, achieve food security and improved nutrition and promote sustainable agriculture **PGDP G3**
3. Ensure healthy lives and promote well-being for all at all ages **PGDP G3**
4. Ensure inclusive and equitable quality education and promote lifelong learning opportunities for all **PGDP G2**
5. Achieve gender equality and empower all women and girls **PGDP G3&G6**
6. Ensure availability and sustainable management of water and sanitation for all **PGDP G4**
7. Ensure access to affordable, reliable, sustainable and modern energy for all **PGDP G4**
8. Promote sustained, inclusive and sustainable economic growth, full and productive employment and decent work for all **PGDP G4**
9. Build resilient infrastructure, promote inclusive and sustainable industrialization and foster innovation **PGDP G1**
10. Reduce inequality within and among countries **PGDP G3**
11. Make cities and human settlements inclusive, safe, resilient and sustainable **PGDP G3**
12. Ensure sustainable consumption and production patterns **PGDP G5**
13. Take urgent action to combat climate change and its impacts **PGDP G5**
14. Conserve and sustainably use the oceans, seas and marine resources for sustainable development **PGDP G1&5**

15. Protect, restore and promote sustainable use of terrestrial ecosystems, sustainably manage forests, combat desertification, and halt and reverse land degradation and halt biodiversity loss **PGDP G5**
16. Promote peaceful and inclusive societies for sustainable development, provide access to justice for all and build effective, accountable and inclusive institutions at all levels **PGDP G3**
17. Strengthen the means of implementation and revitalize the Global Partnership for Sustainable Development **PGDP G5**

#### 2.2.6 DISTRICT GROWTH AND DEVELOPMENT PLAN

It is critical to note that uThukela DGDP is under review. Strategic meetings with KZN COGTA are taking place with the aim of finalising the review of the uThukela DGDP. The District Growth Development Plan (DGDP) is not intended to be a comprehensive all-encompassing development plan for the district, but will rather focus on limited but strategic projects of high-impact, fast-track interventions that can act as catalysts for accelerated and shared growth. Therefore, the 5-Year Strategic Programme as outlined in the Integrated Development Plan and the associated sector plans, and the other district or municipal planning and service delivery instruments will continue alongside and align with the DGDP, which will serve as the long-term strategic plan for the district. The adopted uThukela District Growth and Development Plan that is under review serve as a district translation and an implementation framework for the PDGP. The plan generally sets out to the following:

- Describe the desired outcome in respect of Local Economic Development Strategic Objective;
- Identify the Key Performance Indicators (KPI) in respect of LED Strategic Objective that will be used to measure progress and performance;
- Identify the Strategic Interventions in relation to LED Strategic Objectives that will be required to achieve the desired outcomes as expressed by the Vision by 2035;
- Identify Catalytic Projects that will receive priority attention and support, based on the potential and scale of these projects to fast track achieving DGDP Goals and Objectives;
- Establishing a District Wide platform for Monitoring, Evaluation;

---

### 2.2.7 STRATEGIC INFRASTRUCTURE PROGRAMME (SIPS)

Government adopted an Infrastructure Plan that is intends to transform the economic landscape of South Africa, create a significant numbers of new jobs, strengthen the delivery of basic services to the people of South Africa and support the integration of African economies.

The Presidential Infrastructure Coordinating Commission (PICC) have been established with its supporting management structures to integrate and coordinate the long-term infrastructure build.

The plan is based on an objective assessment of the infrastructure gaps through spatial mapping that analyses future population growth, projected economic growth and areas of the country that are not served with water, electricity, roads, sanitation and communication. Based on this work, seventeen Strategic Integrated Projects (SIPs) have been developed and approved to support economic development and address service delivery in the poorest provinces. Each SIP comprise of a large number of specific infrastructure components and programmes.

Among the 17 projects are the initiatives to improve the movement of goods through the Durban-Free State-Gauteng logistics and industrial corridor by prioritising a range of rail and port improvements, supported significantly by a R300-billion investment programme by Transnet over the coming seven years. One of the rail links targeted for upgrading runs through uThukela and is the main Durban Johannesburg link. Following to this, is the upgrade and expansion of N11 road linking the City of EThekweni in Durban to Johannesburg and Mpumalanga province. These infrastructure programs will be carried out to boost the economy of the country in order to achieve the vision 2030.

---

### 2.2.8 THE STATE OF THE NATION ADDRESS – 2018

President Cyril Ramaphosa delivered the State of the Nation Address (SoNA) to Parliament in Cape Town on Friday, 16 February 2018. The President outlined further national government priorities for this financial year in the State of the Nation Address. The President reported on progress made since the last State of the Nation Address and to outline a programme of action for 2018. It was his first SoNA since he was sworn in on the 15 February 2018. Among other things, the speech focused on the need to accelerate economic growth. The president of the Republic of South Africa highlighted on the following:

## **EMPLOYMENT**

Since the start of the current Parliament, public employment programmes have created more than 3,2 million work opportunities. In the context of widespread unemployment, these opportunities continue to provide much-needed income, work experience and training.

## **SOCIAL DEVELOPMENT**

Government has taken measures to reduce the cost of living for the people, especially for the poor. Government's Free Basic Services Programme currently supports more than 3, 5 million indigent households. More than 17 million social grants are being paid each month, benefiting nearly a third of the population. These social grants have elevated the lives of the people and are valued by the people.

To break the cycle of poverty, government aims to educate the children of the poor, which should start in early childhood. There are currently nearly a million children in early childhood development facilities.

## **BASIC EDUCATION**

There are improvements in the outcomes of the basic education system. The matric pass rate increased from 60,6% in 2009 to 75,1% in 2017. There are currently almost a million students enrolled in higher education, up from just over 500 000 in 1994. Government is determined to build on these achievements, confront challenges and accelerate progress in building a more prosperous and equitable society.

## **ECONOMY**

South Africa has seen a moderate recovery in its economy and a broader, sustained recovery in the global economy. Commodity prices have improved and keep on improving, and factories are receiving many orders, the stock market has risen, the rand has strengthened and there are early indications that investor confidence is on the rise.

Government has taken decisive measures to address concerns about political instability, and is committed to ensuring policy certainty and consistency. There is a greater sense of optimism among the people who are hopeful about the future. Business confidence among South African companies

has improved and foreign investors are looking anew at opportunities in the country. Some financial institutions have identified South Africa as one of the hot emerging markets for 2018.

The task of South Africans is to seize this moment of hope and renewal, and to work together to ensure that, it makes a meaningful difference in the lives of the people. This year (2018), government will be initiating measures to set the country on a new path of growth, employment and transformation.

It will do this by getting social partners in the country to collaborate in building a social compact on which to create drivers of economic recovery. Government plans to build further on the collaboration with business and labour to restore confidence and prevent another investment downgrade. Tough decisions have to be made to close the fiscal gap, stabilise debt and restore state-owned enterprises (SOEs) to health.

### **JOB CREATION**

At the centre of the national agenda in 2018 is the creation of jobs, especially for the youth. Government will embark on a number of measures to address the unemployment challenge. One of the initiatives will be to convene a Jobs Summit within the next few months to align the efforts of every sector and every stakeholder behind the imperative of job creation.

The summit will look at what needs to be done to ensure that the economy grows and becomes more productive, that companies invest on a far greater scale, that workers are better equipped, and that the economic infrastructure is also expanded. This summit is expected to come up with practical solutions and initiatives that will be implemented immediately.

### **INVESTMENT**

Government will make a major push this year to encourage significant new investment in the economy. To this end, it will organise an investment conference in the next three months, targeting both domestic and international investors, to market the compelling investment opportunities in the country.

### **MANUFACTURING**

Government will address the decline over many years of manufacturing capacity, which has deeply affected employment and exports. It will seek to reindustrialise on a scale and at a pace that draws

millions of job seekers into the economy. Government will promote greater investment in key manufacturing sectors through the strategic use of incentives and other measures that it has at its disposal.

To further stimulate manufacturing, government will forge ahead with the localisation programme, through which products like textile, clothing, furniture, rail-rolling stock and water meters are designated for local procurement. Government has already spent more than R57 billion on locally produced goods that may have been imported from other countries.

### **INDUSTRIALISATION**

Special economic zones remain important instruments to attract strategic foreign and domestic direct investment, and build targeted industrial capabilities and establish new industrial hubs throughout the country. The process of industrialisation must be underpinned by transformation. Through measures like preferential procurement and the black industrialists programme, government is developing a new generation of black men and women producers that are able to build enterprises of significant scale and capability.

Government will improve its capacity to support black professionals, deal decisively with companies that resist transformation, use competition policy to open markets up to new black entrants, and invest in the development of businesses in townships and rural areas.

### **RADICAL ECONOMIC TRANSFORMATION (RET)**

RET requires the fundamental improvement of the position of black women and communities in the economy, ensuring that they are owners, managers, producers and in the end, some of them could even become financiers.

### **YOUTH EMPLOYMENT**

Government's most grave and most pressing challenge is youth unemployment. It aims, as a matter of great urgency, to draw young people in far greater numbers into the productive economic activities of the country through programmes such as the Employment Tax Incentive. Young South Africans will be moved to the centre of the economic agenda.

They are already forming a greater proportion of the labour force on infrastructure projects and are the primary beneficiaries of programmes such as the installation of solar water heaters and the War on Leaks programme. Government is taking steps in involving youth in tackling these challenges.

Working in partnership with business, organised labour and community representatives, government is creating opportunities for young people to be exposed to the world of work through internships, apprenticeships, mentorship and entrepreneurship.

In March 2018, government plans to launch the Youth Employment Service initiative, which will place unemployed youth in paid internships in companies across the economy. Together with its partners in business, government has agreed to create a million such internships in the next three years. To respond effectively to the needs of youth, it is essential that young people articulate their views and are able to engage with government at the highest level.

To this end, government will be establishing a Youth Working Group that is representative of all young South Africans to ensure that its policies and programmes advance their interests.

## **INFRASTRUCTURE**

Infrastructure investment is key to efforts to grow the economy, create jobs, empower small businesses and provide services to the people. Government has invested heavily in new roads, power stations, schools and other infrastructure. As some of government's projects are taking time to get off the ground and to enhance its efforts, government will assemble a team to speed up implementation of new projects, particularly water projects, health facilities and road maintenance.

Government will focus on improvements in the budget and monitoring systems, improve the integration of projects, and build a broad compact on infrastructure with business and organised labour.

## **MINING**

Mining is another area that has massive unrealised potential for growth and job creation. Government aims to see mining as a sunrise industry rather than a sunset industry. With the revival in commodity prices, government is determined to work with mining companies, unions and communities to grow the sector, attract new investment, create jobs and set the industry on a new path of transformation and sustainability.

This year, it will intensify engagements with all stakeholders on the Mining Charter to ensure that it is an effective instrument to sustainably transform the face of mining in South Africa. By working together, in a genuine partnership, underscored by trust and a shared vision, the stakeholders will be able to resolve the current impasse and agree on a charter that both accelerates transformation and grows this vital sector of the economy.

Processing of the Mineral and Petroleum Resources Development Amendment Bill through both houses of Parliament is at an advanced stage, with an indication by Parliament that the Bill will reasonably be finalised during the first quarter of 2018. The Bill, once enacted into law, will entrench existing regulatory certainty, provide for security of tenure and advance the socio-economic interests of all South Africans.

Government is extremely concerned about the rise in mining fatalities, particularly last year (2017). It calls on mining companies to work together with all stakeholders to ensure that mine accidents are dramatically reduced. One mining fatality is one too many.

#### **SMALL BUSINESS DEVELOPMENT**

Ultimately, the growth of South Africa's economy will be sustained by small businesses, as is the case in many countries. It is government's shared responsibility to grow this vital sector of the economy.

Government will work with its social partners to build a small business support ecosystem that assists, nourishes and promotes entrepreneurs.

It will honour its undertaking to set aside at least 30% of public procurement to small, medium and micro enterprises, cooperatives, and township and rural enterprises. It will also continue to invest in small business incubation. Government encourages big business to also find ways of incubating small businesses. The establishment through the CEOs Initiative of a Small Business Fund – which currently stands at R1, 5 billion – is an outstanding example of the role that the private sector can play.

Government is finalising a small business and innovation fund targeted at start-ups. Among other things, the Small Enterprise Finance Agency has launched a scheme to develop and fund entrepreneurs with disabilities called the Amavulandlela Funding Scheme. It will reduce the regulatory barriers for small businesses. It is also working to expand economic opportunities for people with disabilities.

## **AGRICULTURE AND LAND REFORM**

Agriculture presents one of the greatest opportunities to significantly grow the country's economy and create jobs. Agriculture made the largest contribution, by a significant margin, to the improved growth of the economy in the second and third quarters of 2017. This year, government will take decisive action to realise the enormous economic potential of agriculture. It will accelerate the land redistribution programme not only to redress a grave historical injustice, but also to bring more producers into the agricultural sector and to make more land available for cultivation.

Government will pursue a comprehensive approach that makes effective use of all the mechanisms at its disposal. Guided by the resolutions of the 54th National Conference of the governing party, this approach will include the expropriation of land without compensation. Government is determined that expropriation without compensation should be implemented in a way that increases agricultural production, improves food security and ensures that the land is returned to those from whom it was taken under colonialism and apartheid.

Government will undertake a process of consultation to determine the modalities of the implementation of this resolution. Government makes a special call to financial institutions in the country to be partners in mobilising resources to accelerate the land redistribution programme, as increased investment will be needed in this sector.

## **TOURISM**

Tourism is another area, which provides the country with incredible opportunities to, quite literally, shine. Tourism currently sustains 700 000 direct jobs and is performing better than most other growth sectors. South Africa is the most beautiful country in the world and has the most hospitable people. South Africans should open their hearts, huts and rondavels to tourists. This year, government will enhance support for destination marketing in key tourism markets and take further measures to reduce regulatory barriers and develop emerging tourism businesses.

## **SCIENCE AND TECHNOLOGY**

The country's prosperity as a nation depends on the ability to take full advantage of rapid technological changes. This means the urgent need to develop capabilities in the areas of science, technology and innovation. Government will soon establish a Digital Industrial Revolution

Commission, which will include the private sector and civil society, to ensure that the country is in a position to seize the opportunities and manage the challenges of rapid advances in information and communications technology.

The drive towards the digital industrial revolution will be underpinned by the availability of efficient networks. Government will finalise its engagements with the telecommunications industry and other stakeholders to ensure that the allocation of spectrum reduces barriers to entry, promotes competition and reduces the cost to consumers. South Africa has acceded to the Tripartite Free Trade Area (FTA) agreement, which brings together the Southern African Development Community, Common Market for Eastern and Southern Africa and the East African Community.

The FTA will combine markets of 26 countries with a population of nearly 625 million. It will open market access opportunities for South African export products, and contribute to job creation and the growth of South Africa's industrial sector. Negotiations towards the Continental Free Trade Agreement are progressing at a brisk pace, and it is expected that the framework agreement could be concluded soon.

#### **INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS**

South Africa will this year take over the chair of the Brazil, Russia, India, China and South Africa (BRICS) group of countries, and will give priority to the promotion of value-added trade and intra-BRICS investment into productive sectors.

#### **NATIONAL MINIMUM WAGE (NMW)**

On 1 May 2018, government will introduce the first NMW in South Africa. This historic achievement – a realisation of one of the demands of the Freedom Charter – is expected to increase the earnings of more than six million working South Africans and improve the living conditions of households across the country. The introduction of an NMW was made possible by the determination of all social partners to reduce wage inequality while maintaining economic growth and employment creation. It stands as another example of what is possible when South Africans engage in meaningful dialogue to resolve differences, difficulties and problems, and confront challenges.

To ensure greater coherence and consistency in the implementation of economic policy – and to ensure that government is better equipped to respond to continuously changing economic

circumstances – a Presidential Economic Advisory Council will be appointed. It will draw on the expertise and capabilities that reside in labour, business, civil society and academia.

## **DROUGHT**

The country remains gripped by one of the most devastating droughts in a century, which has severely impacted the economy, and negatively affected social services and agricultural production.

The drought situation in the Western Cape, Eastern Cape and Northern Cape has been elevated to a national state of disaster. This gives national government the authority to manage and coordinate responses nationally with the support from all provinces. This will ensure that government also heightens integrated measures to support the hardest-hit provinces.

Government is looking at activating the necessary extraordinary measures permitted under the legislation. It has commended the people of Cape Town and the rest of the Western Cape for diligently observing water-saving measures. Government calls on everyone in the country to use water sparingly as it is essentially a water-scarce country that relies on this vital resource to realise its development aspirations.

## **SUBSIDISED FREE HIGHER EDUCATION AND TRAINING**

On 16 December 2017, former President Jacob Zuma announced that government would be phasing in fully subsidised free higher education and training for poor and working class South Africans over a five-year period. Starting this year, free higher education and training will be available to first year students from households with a gross combined annual income of up to R350 000. The Minister of Higher Education and Training will lead the implementation of this policy, while the Minister of Finance will clarify all aspects of the financing of the scheme.

In addition to promoting social justice, an investment of this scale in higher education is expected to contribute to greater economic growth to also help in reducing poverty and inequality, enhancing earnings and increasing the competitiveness of the economy. Government will continue to invest in expanding access to quality basic education and improving the outcomes of public schools. The Funza Lushaka Bursary programme plans to award 39 500 bursaries for Initial Teacher Education over the next three years.

## **LANGUAGES**

In a historic first, from the beginning of 2018, all public schools have begun offering an African language. Also significant is the implementation of the first National Senior Certificate examination on South African Sign Language, which will be offered to deaf learners at the end of 2018.

## **SCHOOL INFRASTRUCTURE**

The Accelerated Schools Infrastructure Delivery Initiative programme continues to deliver modern facilities to schools in rural and underprivileged urban areas across the country, with at least 187 schools being complete to date. The programme will complete all outstanding projects by the end of the next financial year.

## **SOCIAL GRANTS**

Social grants remain a vital lifeline for millions of South Africans living in poverty. Government will urgently take decisive steps to comply with all the directives of the Constitutional Court. It will finalise work on a permanent public sector-led hybrid model, which will allow a set of public and private sector service providers to offer beneficiaries maximum choice, access and convenience.

## **HEALTH**

This year, government will take the next critical steps to eliminate HIV. By scaling up the testing and treating campaign, government will initiate an additional two million people on antiretroviral treatment by December 2020. It will also confront lifestyles diseases such as high blood pressure, diabetes, cancers and cardiovascular diseases. In the next three months, government will launch a huge cancer campaign similar to the HIV counselling and testing campaign. This will also involve the private sector to mobilise all resources to fight this disease.

The time has now arrived to finally implement universal health coverage through the National Health Insurance (NHI). The NHI Bill is now ready to be processed through government and will be submitted to Parliament in the next few weeks. Certain NHI projects targeting the most vulnerable people in society will commence in April this year.

## **SAFETY AND SECURITY**

In improving the quality of life of all South Africans, government aims to intensify its efforts to tackle crime and build safer communities. During the course of this year, the Community Policing Strategy will be implemented, with the aim of gaining the trust of the community and to secure their full involvement and cooperation in the fight against crime.

The introduction of a Youth Crime Prevention Strategy will empower and support young people to be self-sufficient and become involved in crime-fighting initiatives. A key focus this year will be the distribution of resources to police station level. This will include personnel and other resources, to restore capacity and experience at the level at which crime is most effectively combated.

## **SOCIAL PARTNERS**

In recognising the critical role that non-governmental organisations (NGOs) and community-based organisations (CBOs) play in tackling poverty, inequality and related social problems, government will convene a Social Sector Summit during the course of this year. Among other things, this summit should seek to improve the interface between the State and civil society, and also address the challenges that NGOs and CBOs face.

## **STATE-OWNED ENTERPRISES**

Building growth, development and transformation depend on a strong and capable State. It is critical that the structure and size of the State is optimally suited to meet the needs of the people and ensure the most efficient allocation of public resources. Government will therefore initiate a process to review the configuration, number and size of national government departments.

Many SOEs are experiencing severe financial, operational and governance challenges, which has impacted on the performance of the economy and placed pressure on the fiscus. Government will intervene decisively to stabilise and revitalise SOEs. The recent action taken at Eskom to strengthen governance, root out corruption and restore its financial position is just the beginning of the processes government will embark on.

Government will take further measures to ensure that all state-owned companies fulfil their economic and developmental mandates. It will need to confront the reality that the challenges at some of SOEs are structural – that they do not have a sufficient revenue stream to fund their operational costs. These SOEs cannot borrow their way out of their financial difficulties, and government will therefore undertake a process of consultation with all stakeholders to review the funding model of SOEs and other measures.

Government will change the way that boards are appointed so that only people with expertise, experience and integrity serve in these vital positions. It will remove board members from any role in procurement and work with the Auditor-General to strengthen external audit processes. As government addresses challenges in specific companies, work will continue on the broad architecture of the SOEs sector to achieve better coordination, oversight and sustainability. This is the year in which government will turn the tide of corruption in its public institutions.

### **TACKLING CORRUPTION**

The criminal justice institutions have been taking initiatives that will enable government to deal effectively with corruption. The Commission of Inquiry into State Capture headed by the Deputy Chief Justice, Judge Raymond Zondo, is expected to commence its work shortly. The commission is critical to ensuring that the extent and nature of state capture is established, that confidence in public institutions is restored and that those responsible for any wrongdoing should be identified.

The commission should not displace the regular work of the country's law-enforcement agencies in investigating and prosecuting any acts of corruption. Government urges professional bodies and regulatory authorities to take action against members who are found to have acted improperly and unethically. This requires strengthening law-enforcement institutions and shielding them from any external interference or manipulation. Government will urgently attend to the leadership issues at the National Prosecuting Authority to ensure that this critical institution is stabilised and able to perform its mandate unhindered without any fear, favour and prejudice.

## **STRENGTHENING VITAL INSTITUTIONS**

Government will also take steps to stabilise and strengthen vital institutions like the South African Revenue Service (SARS). The tax morality is dependent on an implicit contract between taxpayers and government that State spending provides value for money and is free from corruption. At the request of the Minister of Finance, a Commission of Inquiry into Tax Administration and Governance of SARS will be appointed to ensure that government restores the credibility of the service and strengthen its capacity to meet its revenue targets.

## **PUBLIC SERVICE**

The State employs one million public servants, the majority of whom serve people with diligence and commitment. However, people face challenges when they interact with the State. In too many cases, they often get poor service or no service at all. Government wants public servants to adhere to the principle of Batho Pele – putting the people first. It is determined that everyone in public service should undertake their responsibilities with efficiency, diligence and integrity.

Government wants to instil a new discipline – to do things correctly, to do them completely and to do them timeously. It calls on all public servants to become agents for change. During the course of the next few months, President Ramaphosa will visit every national department to engage with the senior leadership to ensure that the work of government is effectively aligned. He will also find time to meet with provincial and local government leaders to ensure that the State, in its entirety, responds to the pressing needs of the people.

---

### **2.2.9 STATE OF THE PROVINCE ADDRESS - 2018**

The 2018 State of the Province address was delivered under the theme “Through Unity in Action, we can move KZN to a prosperous future”

The Premier outlined further provincial government priorities for this financial year in the state of the province Address. He reported on progress made since the last Stat of the Provincial Address and also to outline a programme of action for 2018. The Premier indicated that in the 2017, he had recommitted the Government of KwaZulu- Natal to remain resolute in our commitment and dedication to the vision,

goals and targets set in the National Development Plan (NDP) and our own Provincial Growth and Development Plan (PGDP).

The Premier told the KZN Nation that These National Priorities, and for that matter, all 14 Outcomes of the NDP remain the foundation of our PGDP. Focussing on the issue of radical economic transformation, we have to align with the National 9 Point Plan. Some other important issues that the Premier spoke about are as follows:

#### **PERSISTENT LOW LEVELS OF ECONOMIC GROWTH**

The global economic outlook has remained subdued over the last year and the South African and KwaZulu Natal economies reflected the same sentiments, to the extent that the KZN contribution to GDP contracted by 0.16% in the 3<sup>rd</sup> quarter of 2016. During the same period the manufacturing sector, as a key labour creating sector in the KZN economy, contracted by 3.1%

Matters are further compounded by the fact that the outlook for the coming financial year is not much better. It is anticipated that the KZN Economy will grow in 2017 by 1.8%, which is slightly above the national average forecast of 1.6%.

Sluggish economic growth undoubtedly has wide-ranging knock on effects in our Province. One of the most severe impacts has been on the ability of the provincial economy to, not only sustain and retain existing jobs in the province, but also to grow the job market and reduce unemployment. The Premier was very much concern with the unemployment rate in KZN regressed to a high of 23.7%, in the 3<sup>rd</sup> quarter of 2016 which is slightly below the national unemployment rate of 27.1%

#### **CONTINUED DROUGHT**

The Premier indicated that as a result of the existing lingering drought a Provincial State of Disaster was first declared in October 2014 and subsequently again on 11 November 2015 drought a Provincial State of Disaster was first declared in October 2014 and Subsequently again on 11 November 2015.

This situation has since deteriorated even further and it is clear that drastic further measures will have to be taken to avert serious damage and even loss of life

The Premier told the audience that according to the Department of Water and Sanitation the current average levels of our dams in KZN is still 13% below what it was in the corresponding period last year. It is for this reason that the Joint Operations Centre for the Umgeni System has remained active and a 15% restriction is retained.

He also indicated that this has also contributed to a 6.3% reduction in the number of households directly involved in agriculture over the period 2011 to 2016 and has thus further contributed to increased urbanisation in KZN

Over and above the R503, million spent in the 15/16 financial year the Department of Water and Sanitation has reprioritised a further R700 million in the 16/17 financial year for drought interventions. He further urged the communities to save water.

Based on the latest assessment of the drought situation in our Province, we had no alternative but to extend the current drought declaration on a month-to-month basis to allow us to provide extraordinary support to communities affected by this disaster and to minimise the risks related to this disaster

#### **ADOPTION OF THE 2016 PGDS and 2016/17 PGDP**

The Premier told the audience that in the 2016 State of the Province Address they committed to undertake the first five yearly review of the Provincial Growth and Development Strategy (PGDS) adopted subsequently and fully aligned to the National Development Plan (NDP) in 2011 and he was pleased by the fact that they fully honoured this commitment and that the 2016 Version of the PGDS was adopted in November 2016.

He indicated that the 2016 Version of the PGDS has reconfirmed their commitment to the NDP. He also spoke about the extended and slightly adjusted the KZN Vision to 2035, which now is to be “A prosperous Province, with a healthy, secure and skilled population, living in dignity and harmony, and acting as a gateway to Africa and the World.

He pointed the clear targets set for 2020, 2025, 2030 and 2035, and that all of this is supported by a range of Catalytic Projects with short-term deliverables.

## **MANAGEMENT OF THE EDUCATION CHALLENGES**

The Premier acknowledges the progress that has been made since the last State of the Province Address. The fact that access to primary and secondary schooling has reached near universal enrolment. Participation rate for children aged 4 and 5 (Grade R) in early childhood development has now reached more than 70%. Currently there are about 1689 early childhood development centres funded by government with 93 290 children subsidized

He was generally pleased with the increase in the NSC pass rate from 60% to 69.5%. This was an increase of almost 10%, bringing the KZN province very close to the 70% target.

He emphasized the role of parents and the family in the process of teaching and learning. The family, parents in particular, are an important stakeholder in ensuring that homework is done, and that the child attends school diligently in the first place. The importance of this facet of education can never be exaggerated and learners must be protected against any form of domestic violence including any exposure to socially unstable environment. The communities need to understand that schools belong to them more than they do to government.

## **SOCIAL COHESION AND MORAL REGENERATION AS IMPERATIVES FOR NATION BUILDING**

He stressed on the issue of identity as remains core to a society that is united. This then understandably raises the question as to what is the identity as a South African Nation and as KwaZulu-Natalians. Communities can never be united if they remain divided along lines of race, colour, language, religion, or any other belief. KZN can only be united if people are able to rally around a common set of values and moral standards, which transcends our the individual cultural and historic backgrounds

In his state of the province, the Premier stressed the issue of complement one another to a point where the whole is substantially more than the individual sum of its individual parts and no culture or belief should feel threatened.

## **CRIME AND CORRUPTION**

The Premier was vocal on Crime and violence remain a key concern and citizens have clearly indicated that they are not feeling safe and business have raised concerns about risks and losses in this regard.

his situation is further aggravated by widespread social ills, such as substance abuse, gender based violence and teenage pregnancies, in particular, creating a downward spiral of moral decay and increased criminality. We are therefore compelled to apply a multi-pronged approach to ensure that we can arrest this situation and turn it around to levels we all feel comfortable with

### **LAND ISSUES**

He mentioned that progress with the Land Restitution Programme has been slow due to a variety of reasons, most significant of which is the constraint of the fiscus and budget available to support land claim projects. The other significant constraint has been long and protracted land disposal and acquisition negotiations, to the detriment of both existing and future landowners. This has also had a serious debilitating effect on the agricultural sector and food security

### **RADICAL ECONOMIC TRANSFORMATION**

He elaborated by saying that both the 2015 KwaZulu-Natal Citizen Satisfaction Survey and the 2016 Community Survey, both conducted by Stats SA, confirmed that although substantial progress has been made in addressing poverty in our Province, the gains made are not adequate or at a pace to meet the expectations of our communities

He emphasise the importance therefore of embarking upon a process of Radical Economic Transformation as a drive to address the persevering triple challenges of poverty, unemployment and inequality. Significantly, more needs to be done to alter and accelerate economic growth in KZN, to boost demand from the labour-intensive sectors, to protect existing employment and to create new quality jobs. This is critical; to ensure that progress that has been made in KZN in reducing poverty is not rapidly eroded and reversed.

### **RADICAL AGRARIAN SOCIO-ECONOMIC TRANSFORMATION (RASET)**

One of the key focus areas that the Premier mentioned for enhanced and rapid economic transformation is the agricultural sector. He told the audience that as a Province they have therefore embarked upon a Radical Agrarian Socio-Economic Transformation Programme (RASET) to explore opportunities for enhanced transformation in this sector

He mentioned that the contribution of agriculture in KZN to economic growth and job creation is however still far below the potential of the sector and it is therefore identified as “a catalyst for growth

and food security.” The strategic logic for identifying agriculture as a growth sector is because of the ability of agriculture to deliver more jobs per Rand invested than any other productive sector.

## 2.2.10 THE 14 NATIONAL OUTCOMES

The table following details the National Outcomes that each government sphere strives to achieve.

**Table 3: The National Outcomes**

<b>OUTCOME 1: IMPROVE THE QUALITY OF EDUCATION</b>		
<b>Outputs</b>	<b>Key Spending Programmes</b>	<b>Role of Local Government</b>
<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Improve quality of teaching and learning;</li> <li>2. Regular Assessments to track progress;</li> <li>3. Improve early childhood development;</li> <li>4. A credible outcomes-focused accountability system</li> </ol>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Assess every child in grades 3, 6 and 9 every year;</li> <li>▪ Improve learning and teaching materials to be distributed to primary schools in 2014;</li> <li>▪ Improve math and science teaching</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Facilitate the building of new schools;</li> <li>▪ Participating in needs assessments;</li> <li>▪ Identifying appropriate land;</li> <li>▪ Facilitating zoning and planning processes;</li> <li>▪ Facilitate the eradication of municipal service backlogs in schools by extending appropriate bulk infrastructure and installing connections</li> </ul>
<b>OUTCOME 2: IMPROVE HEALTH AND LIFE EXPECTANCY</b>		
<b>Outputs</b>	<b>Key Spending Programmes</b>	<b>Role of Local Government</b>
<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Increase life expectancy to 58 for males and 60 for females;</li> <li>2. Reduce maternal and child mortality rates to 30-40 per 1000 births;</li> <li>3. Combat HIV/Aids and TB;</li> <li>4. Strengthen health services effectiveness</li> </ol>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Revitalize primary health care;</li> <li>▪ Increase early antenatal visits to 50%;</li> <li>▪ Increase vaccine coverage;</li> <li>▪ Improve hospital and clinic infrastructure;</li> <li>▪ Accredite health facilities;</li> <li>▪ Extend coverage of new child vaccines;</li> <li>▪ Expand HIV prevention and treatment;</li> <li>▪ Increase prevention of mother-to-child transmission;</li> <li>▪ School health promotion increase school visits by nurses from 5 to 20%;</li> <li>▪ Enhance TB treatment</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Many municipalities perform health functions on behalf of provinces;</li> <li>▪ Strengthen effectiveness of health services by specifically enhancing TB treatments and expanding HIV and AIDS prevention and treatments;</li> <li>▪ Municipalities must continue to improve Community Health;</li> <li>▪ Services infrastructure by</li> <li>▪ Providing clean water sanitation and waste removal services</li> </ul>
<b>OUTCOME 3: ALL PEOPLE IN SOUTH AFRICA ARE PROTECTED AND FEEL FREE</b>		
<b>Outputs</b>	<b>Key Spending Programmes</b>	<b>Role of Local Government</b>
<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Reduce overall level of crime;</li> <li>2. An effective and integrated criminal justice system;</li> </ol>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Increase police personnel;</li> <li>▪ Establish tactical response teams in provinces;</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Facilitate the development of safer communities through better planning &amp;</li> </ul>

<p>3. Improve investor perceptions and trust.</p> <p>4. Effective and integrated border management;</p> <p>5. Improve perception of crime among the population;</p> <p>6. Integrity of identity of citizens and residents secures;</p> <p>7. Cyber-crime combated</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Upgrade IT infrastructure in correctional facilities;</li> <li>▪ ICT renewal in justice cluster;</li> <li>▪ Occupation-specific dispensation for legal professionals;</li> <li>▪ Deploy SANDF soldiers to South Africa's borders.</li> </ul>	<p>enforcement of municipal by-laws;</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Direct the traffic control function towards policing high-risk violations – rather than revenue collection.</li> </ul>
<b>OUTCOME 4: DECENT EMPLOYMENT THROUGH INCLUSIVE ECONOMIC GROWTH</b>		
<b>Outputs</b>	<b>Key Spending Programmes</b>	<b>Role of Local Government</b>
<p>1. Faster and sustainable inclusive growth;</p> <p>1. More labor-absorbing growth;</p> <p>2. Strategy to reduce youth unemployment;</p> <p>3. Increase competitiveness to raise net exports and gross trade;</p> <p>4. Improve support to small business and cooperatives;</p> <p>5. Implement expanded public works programme.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Invest in industrial development zones; Industrial sector strategies: automotive industry; clothing and textiles;</li> <li>▪ Youth employment incentive;</li> <li>▪ Development training and system improve procurement;</li> <li>▪ Skills development and training;</li> <li>▪ Reserve accumulation;</li> <li>▪ Enterprise financing support;</li>   <li>▪ New phase of public works programme.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Create an enabling environment for investment by streamlining planning application process;</li> <li>▪ Ensure proper maintenance and rehabilitation of essential services infrastructure;</li> <li>▪ Ensure proper implementation of the EPWP at municipal level;</li> <li>▪ Design service delivery processes to be labor intensive;</li> <li>▪ Improve procurement systems to eliminate corruption and ensure value for money;</li> <li>▪ Utilize community structures to provide services.</li> </ul>
<b>OUTCOME 5: A SKILLED AND CAPABLE WORKFORCE TO SUPPORT INCLUSIVE GROWTH</b>		
<b>Outputs</b>	<b>Key Spending Programmes</b>	<b>Role of Local Government</b>
<p>1. A credible skills planning institutional mechanism;</p> <p>2. Increase access to intermediate and high-level learning programmes;</p> <p>3. Increase access to occupational specific programmes ;</p> <p>4. Research, development and innovation in human capital</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Increase enrolment in FET colleges and training of lectures;</li> <li>▪ Invest in infrastructure and equipment in colleges and technical schools;</li> <li>▪ Expand skills development learnerships funded through sector training authorities and National Skills Fund;</li> <li>▪ Industry partnership projects for skills and technology development;</li> <li>▪ National Research Foundation centres excellence, and bursaries and research funding.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Development and extend intern and work experience programmes in municipalities;</li> <li>▪ Link municipal procurement to skills development initiatives.</li> </ul>
<b>OUTCOME 6: AN EFFICIENT, COMPETITIVE AND RESPONSIVE ECONOMIC INFRASTRUCTURE NETWORK</b>		
<b>Outputs</b>	<b>Key Spending Programmes</b>	<b>Role of Local Government</b>

<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Improve competition and regulation;</li> <li>2. Reliable generation, distribution and transmission of energy;</li> <li>3. Maintain and expand road and rail network, and efficiency, capacity and competitiveness of sea ports;</li> <li>4. Maintain bulk water infrastructure and ensure water supply;</li> <li>5. Information and communication technology;</li> <li>6. Benchmark each sector.</li> </ol>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ An integrated energy plan successful independent power producers;</li> <li>▪ Passenger Rail Agency: Acquisition of rail rolling stock, and refurbishment and upgrade of motor coaches and trailers;</li> <li>▪ Increase infrastructure funding for provinces for the maintenance of provincial roads;</li> <li>▪ Complete Gauteng Freeway;</li> <li>▪ Improvement Programme;</li> <li>▪ Complete De Hoop Dam and bulk distribution;</li> <li>▪ Nandoni pipeline;</li> <li>▪ Invest in broadband network infrastructure.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Ring-fence water, electricity and sanitation functions so as to facilitate cost-reflecting pricing of these services;</li> <li>▪ Ensure urban spatial plans provide for commuter rail corridors, as well as other modes of public transport;</li> <li>▪ Maintain and expand water purification works and waste water treatment works in line with growing demand;</li> <li>▪ Cities to prepare to receive the devolved public transport function;</li> <li>▪ Improve maintenance of municipal road network.</li> </ul>
---	---	---

#### OUTCOME 7: VIBRANT, EQUITABLE AND SUSTAINABLE RURAL COMMUNITIES AND FOOD SECURITY

Outputs	Key Spending Programmes	Role of Local Government
<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Sustainable agrarian reform and improved access to markets for small farmers;</li> <li>2. Improve access to affordable and diverse food;</li> <li>3. Improve rural services and access to information to support livelihoods;</li> <li>4. Improve rural employment opportunities;</li> <li>5. Enable institutional environment for sustainable and inclusive growth.</li> </ol>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Settle 7000 land restitution claims;</li> <li>▪ Redistribute 283 592ha of land use by 2014;</li> <li>▪ Support emerging farmers;</li> <li>▪ Soil conservation measures and sustainable land use management;</li> <li>▪ Nutrition education programmes;</li> <li>▪ Improve rural access to services by 2014: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Water: 92% to 100%.</li> <li>▪ Sanitation: 69% to 100%.</li> <li>▪ Refuse removal: 64% to 75%.</li> <li>▪ Electricity: 81% to 92%.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Facilitate the development of local markets for agricultural produce;</li> <li>▪ Improve transport links with urban centres so as to ensure better economic integration;</li> <li>▪ Promote home production to enhance food security;</li> <li>▪ Ensure effective spending of grants for funding extension of access to basic services.</li> </ul>

#### OUTCOME 8: SUSTAINABLE HUMAN SETTLEMENTS & IMPROVED QUALITY OF HOUSEHOLD LIFE

Outputs	Key Spending Programmes	Role of Local Government
<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Accelerate housing delivery;</li> <li>2. Improve property market;</li> <li>3. More efficient land utilization and release of state-owned land</li> </ol>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Increase housing units built from 220 000 to 600 000 a year;</li> <li>▪ Increase construction of social housing units to 80 000 a year;</li> <li>▪ Upgrade informal settlement: 400 000 units by 2014;</li> <li>▪ Deliver 400 000 low-income houses on state-owned land;</li> <li>▪ Improve urban access to basic services:</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Cities must wait to be accredited for the housing function;</li> <li>▪ Develop spatial plans to ensure new housing developments are in line with national policy on integrated human settlements;</li> </ul>

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>✓ Water: 92% to 100%;</li> <li>✓ Sanitation: 69% to 100%;</li> <li>✓ Refuse removal: 64% to 75%;</li> <li>✓ Electricity: 81% to 92%.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Participate in the identification of suitable land for social housing;</li> <li>▪ Ensure capital budgets are appropriately prioritized to maximum existing services and extend services.</li> </ul>
<b>OUTCOME 9: A RESPONSIVE, ACCOUNTABLE, EFFECTIVE AND EFFICIENT LOCAL GOVERNMENT SYSTEM</b>		
<b>Outputs</b>	<b>Key Spending Programmes</b>	<b>Role of Local Government</b>
<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Differentiate approach to municipal financing, planning and support;</li> <li>2. Community work programme;</li> <li>3. Support for human settlements;</li> <li>4. Refine ward committee model to deepen democracy;</li> <li>5. Improve municipal financial administrative capability;</li> <li>6. Single coordination window</li> </ol>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Municipal capacity-building grants;</li> <li>▪ Systems improvement;</li> <li>▪ Financial management unqualified audits partnership grant;</li> <li>▪ Increase urban density;</li> <li>▪ Informal settlements upgrades.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Adopt IDP planning processes appropriate to the capacity and sophistication of the municipality;</li> <li>▪ Implement the community work programme;</li> <li>▪ Ensure Ward Committees are representative and fully involved in community consultation processes around the IDP, budget and other strategic service delivery issues;</li> <li>▪ Improve municipal financial and administrative capacity by competency norms and standards</li> </ul>
<b>OUTCOME 10: PROTECTION AND ENHANCEMENT OF ENVIRONMENTAL ASSETS AND NATURAL RESOURCES</b>		
<b>Outputs</b>	<b>Key Spending Programmes</b>	<b>Role of Local Government</b>
<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Enhance quality and quantity of water resources;</li> <li>2. Reduce greenhouse gas emissions;</li> <li>3. Mitigate climate change impacts and improve air quality;</li> <li>4. Sustainable environmental management;</li> <li>5. Protect biodiversity.</li> </ol>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ National water resource infrastructure programme;</li> <li>▪ Expanded public works environmental programmes;</li> <li>▪ Biodiversity and conservation</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Develop and implement water management plans to reduce water losses;</li> <li>▪ Ensure effective maintenance and rehabilitation of infrastructure;</li> <li>▪ Run water and energy saving awareness campaigns;</li> <li>▪ Ensure development does not take place on wetlands.</li> </ul>
<b>OUTCOME 11: A BETTER SOUTH AFRICA, A BETTER AND SAFER AFRICA AND WORLD</b>		
<b>Outputs</b>	<b>Key Spending Programmes</b>	<b>Role of Local Government</b>

<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Enhance Africa agenda and sustainable development;</li> <li>2. Enhance regional integration;</li> <li>3. Reform global governance institutions;</li> <li>4. Enhance trade and investment between South Africa and partners</li> </ol>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Proposed establishment of South African Development Partnership Agency;</li> <li>▪ Defense: peace support mechanisms;</li> <li>▪ Border control: upgrade inland ports of entry.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Ensuring basic infrastructure is in place and properly maintained;</li> <li>▪ Creating an enabling environment for investment</li> </ul>
<b>OUTCOME 12: A DEVELOPMENT ORIENTATED PUBLIC SERVICE AND INCLUSIVE CITIZENSHIP</b>		
Outputs	Key Spending Programmes	Role of Local Government
<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Improve government performance;</li> <li>2. Government wide performance and monitoring;</li> <li>3. Conduct comprehensive expenditure review;</li> <li>4. Celebrate cultural diversity</li> </ol>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Performance monitoring and evaluation;</li> <li>▪ Stats SA, Census 2011: Reduce undercount;</li> <li>▪ Sports and Recreation: Support mass participation and school sport programmes.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Continue to develop performance monitoring and management system;</li> <li>▪ Comply with legal financial reporting requirements;</li> <li>▪ Review municipal expenditures to reduce wastage;</li> <li>▪ Ensure Municipal Councils behave in ways that restore trust in local government.</li> </ul>
<b>OUTCOME 13: SOCIAL PROTECTION</b>		
Outputs	Key Spending Programmes	Role of Local Government
Spatial equity	Defense: peace support mechanisms	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Coordinated development</li> <li>▪ Democratic, Responsible, transparent, Objective and equitable municipal governance</li> </ul>
<b>OUTCOME 14: NATION BUILDING AND SOCIAL COHESION</b>		
Outputs	Key Spending Programmes	Role of Local Government
Spatial equity		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Coordinated development.</li> <li>▪ Social cohesion</li> </ul>

### 2.2.11 LOCAL GOVERNMENT OUTCOME 9

The national government has adopted an Outcomes Based Approach to development as a means to focus government initiatives and manage public expectations. Based on the Medium Term Expenditure Framework (MTEF), 14 outcomes have been identified. Outcome 9 deals with local government and touches uThukela district municipality and its family of municipalities unswervingly. It moves from a premise that local government is a key part of the reconstruction and development effort in South Africa, and that aims of democratizing society and growing the economy inclusively can only be realized through a responsive, accountable, effective and efficient local government system that is part of a developmental state. Municipalities are guided by outcome 9, which has the following seven (7) outputs:

- ⇒ **Output 1:** Implement a differentiated approach to municipal financing, planning and support;
- ⇒ **Output 2:** Improving access to basic services;
- ⇒ **Output 3:** Implementation of the Community Work Programme;
- ⇒ **Output 4:** Actions supportive of the human settlement outcome;
- ⇒ **Output 5:** Deepen democracy through a refined Ward Committee model;
- ⇒ **Output 6:** Administrative and financial capability; and
- ⇒ **Output 7:** A single window of coordination

### 2.2.12 THE PROVINCIAL GROWTH & DEVELOPMENT STRATEGY (PGDS)

The Provincial Growth and Development Strategy (PGDS) is a vehicle to address the legacies of the apartheid space economy, to promote sustainable development and to ensure poverty eradication and employment creation. The PGDS offers a tool through which national government can direct and articulate its strategy and similarly for local government to reflect the necessary human, financial and fiscal support it needs to achieve these outcomes. It facilitates proper coordination between different spheres of government and aims to prevent provincial departments from acting out of concert with local municipalities. It enables intergovernmental alignment and guides activities of various role players and agencies (provincial sector departments, parastatals, district and municipalities). The PGDS will enhance service delivery.

It is a framework for public and private sector investment, indicating areas of opportunities and development priorities. It addresses key issues of implementation blockages whilst providing strategic

direction. The PGDS on the one hand involves preparing policies, strategies and guidelines and on the other hand, it involves preparing mechanisms to align and facilitate the implementation, monitoring and evaluation of key growth and development priorities. Attention is also given to the provision of infrastructure and services, restoring the natural resources, public sector leadership, delivery and accountability, ensuring that these changes are responded to with resilience, innovation and adaptability. The uThukela district municipality’s IDP is reviewed within the framework of the PGDS and is fully aligned with the provincial development goals.

The PGDS identifies 7 strategic goals and 31 strategic objectives designed to move the KwaZulu-Natal Province progressively towards the attainment of the 2035 development vision. It is important to note that the Provincial vision has shifted from 2030 to 2035. These goals and objectives are relevant for uThukela district municipality and its family of municipalities as they form part of the KwaZulu-Natal Province. All seven strategic goals forms an integral part of local government sectoral agenda and focus areas for uThukela district municipality. The following diagram shows the 2016 strategic goals and strategic objectives:



### 2.2.13 OPERATION SUKUMA SAKHE (OSS)

Operation SukumaSakhe (OSS) is a strategy to integrate departmental programmes and deliver jointly on outcomes since success depends on several departments cooperating. It has ensured that services are brought together at the level of communities in the wards and empowers communities to discuss with various government officials who do not necessarily work at ward levels in a venue designated as WAR ROOM. This strategy has been implemented to coordinate the efforts of various sectors and mobilize society for a common purpose.

OSS was launched in July 2009, under the campaign “One Home One Garden one product one village”, with the following objectives:

- Making meaningful household intervention on poverty;
- Behavioral Change to address HIV and AIDS, Crime, Substance Abuse, road accidents, abuse;
- Addressing the needs of the most vulnerable and deprived communities and households;
- Making rural development a realizable vision;
- Creating opportunities for skills development and employment;
- Ensuring cooperative governance for better & faster service delivery

OSS delivery model is designed to address the critical areas of community participation, integrated services delivery, behavior change, economic empowerment and environmental care. In the OSS model, coordination of services delivery at the ward level is centered around the “war room”. Each war room has a dedicated team that include community care givers, who provide services at household level; Youth Ambassadors, who promote behavior change and healthy lifestyle and; community development workers (CDWs), who provide secretariat functions and monitor interventions initiated through the war rooms.

All government departments have been mandated to align their operational plans with OSS and have indeed translated the mandate into action and aligned their operations to OSS. At the district and local levels, mayors and councilors are the champions for the OSS approach and provide support and oversight to the activities. Meanwhile the MEC and HOD are champions and oversee OSS implementation in uThukela district. All the outputs and outcomes of OSS initiatives are reported to WAC, LAC, DAC and ultimately to the PCA. The development of this IDP for uThukela district

municipality has adopted the principles of Sukuma Sakhe by establishing partnerships with local communities and getting involved into the War Rooms.

#### 2.2.14 BACK TO BASICS POLICY

The Back to Basics outlined government' plan of action to ensure a focused and strengthen local government by getting the basics right and together with other spheres of government, providing basics services efficiently and in a caring manner. The programme was officially launched at Presidential Summit that was held on the 18 September 2014. The Provincial Back to Basic programme was launched by Honourable MEC for COGTA and the Honourable Premier on the 17 February 2015.

The Back to Basics approach is designed to ensure that all municipalities perform their basic responsibilities and functions without compromise and the programme is built on the following five pillars:

- Putting people and their concerns first
- Demonstrating good governance and administration
- Delivering municipal services
- Sound financial management and accounting
- Sound Institutional and administrative capabilities

This is the essence of 'back to basics' approach is that things must be done differently if we want different solutions. The situation needs a change of paradigm that focuses on serving the people and not political elites and organizations. Back to Basic emphasises the development and finalization of a set of indicators as per the pillars of the Back to Basics approach. These indicators will measure whether municipalities are performing in terms of the basics.

At the most basic level, municipalities are expected to:

- Put people and their concerns first and ensure constant contact with communities through effective public participation platforms
- Create conditions for decent living by consistently delivering municipal services to the right quality and standard. This includes planning for and delivery of infrastructure and amenities, maintenance and upkeep, including the budgeting to do this. Ensure no failures in services and where there are, restore with urgency

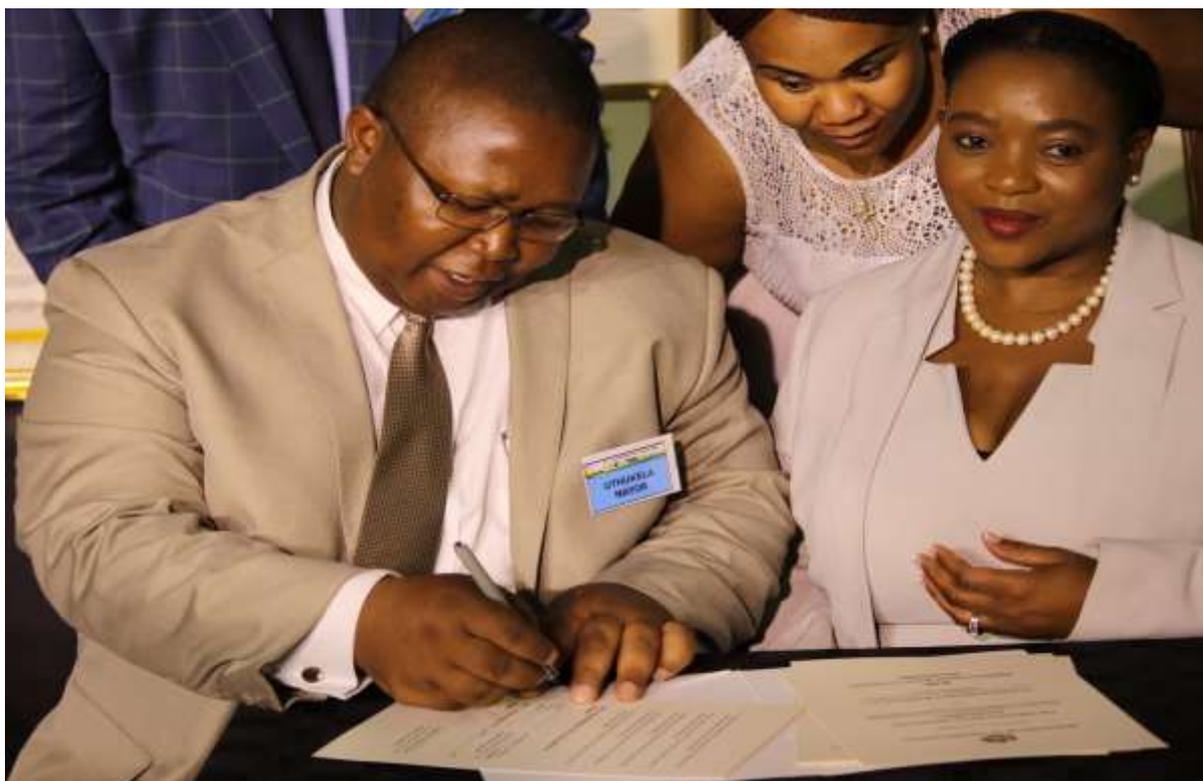
- Be well governed and demonstrate good governance and administration cut wastage, spend public funds prudently, hire competent staff, ensure transparency and accountability
- Ensure sound financial management and accounting, and prudently manage resources so as to sustainably deliver services and bring development to communities
- Build and maintain sound institutional and administrative Capabilities administered and managed by dedicated and skilled personnel at all levels

Each functionary needs to understand the core mandate and orientation, understand their specific role in delivering the local government vision as envisaged in the White Paper and act in a manner that ensures that local government primarily serves its people by delivering basic services. Back to Basics will ensure that in every municipality, traffic lights work, potholes are filled, water is delivered, refuse is collected, electricity is supplied, and refuse and waste management takes place,”

The Provincial Cogta has shared a model with all the municipalities in the Province in ensuring that the Back to Basics programme is integrated into the IDP's, budget alignment and performance management systems

uThukela and its family of municipalities has started implementing the Back to Basics policy by ensuring that the above mentioned 5 pillars are adhered to especially when we were reviewing our Integrated Development Plan for 2018/2019. The reports that talk to the service delivery are prepared on a monthly basis and submitted to COGTA.

In addition to the latter, a Memorandum of Understanding (MoU) has been signed between the Premier, MEC Cogta, municipalities and SALGA. The MoU testified to the Province's resolve to ensure attainment of the Back-to-Back objectives. The picture below shows the uThukela Mayor, Cllr AS Mazibuko signing the MoU with the Honourable MEC for Cogta, Nomusa Dube Ncube.



## 2.2.15 GOVERNMENT POLICIES AND IMPERATIVES AND HOW THE MUNICIPALITY APPLIES / ADDRESSES THEM

The following table demonstrates the Government Policies and Imperatives and how uThukela is applying them.

**Table 4: Government Policies and how the Municipality is applying / addressing them**

Government Policy	Applications by Municipality
<p><b>Sustainable Development Goals</b></p> <p><b>14 National Outcomes (Outcome 9)</b></p> <p><b>5 KZN Priorities</b></p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ The municipality has initiated and implemented a number of projects aligned to the Millennium Goals that were targeted for 2015. The municipality has now shifted its focus from Millennium Development Goal to Sustainable Development Goals. There after the municipality initiated a number of projects and programmes that are aligned to the Sustainable Development Goals;</li> <li>▪ uThukela has adopted the IDP planning processes and that has been the guiding tool throughout the process;</li> <li>▪ The municipality has implemented a number of community work programmes addresses the Outcome 9;</li> <li>▪ uThukela strives to achieve the KZN Priorities in all its developmental programs. This means that, all projects that are implemented are within the 5 provincial priorities and this is evident with the project lists provided in the IDP</li> </ul>

State of the Nation Address(SONA)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ EPWP implementation, implementation of infrastructure projects., creation of jobs</li> <li>▪ Water conservation measures to save water</li> <li>▪ Implementation of HIV/AIDS programme</li> </ul>
State of the Province Address (SOPA)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ All Infrastructure and social projects that the District is implementing in one way or the other addressing the challenges or goals of the States of the Province Address</li> <li>▪ IDP review addresses the Gender, Senior Citizens and People with Disabilities in the District under Social Services among others: gender advocacy sessions, implementation of policies pertaining to older persons.</li> <li>▪ IDP review address the pillars of the Back to Basics</li> <li>▪ The municipality is aligning its PGDP with 14 national outcomes</li> </ul>
KZN PGDS	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ All Infrastructure and social projects that the District is implementing in one way or the other addressing the KZN PGDS goals</li> </ul>
MTSF	<p>The MTSF sets out the actions Government will take and targets to be achieved and our 18/19 IDP review contains of the activities and targets sets out by the municipality that are aligned to the Government</p>
PGDP	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ uThukela is in the process of finalising its DGDP and the DGDP if fully aligned with the PGDP.All the strategic goals from the PGDP are addressed in the our 2018/2019 IDP review and beyond</li> </ul>
BACK TO BASIC POLICY	<p>uThukela district municipality provide the Minister of COGTA with information on a monthly basis to assist him in his analysis of the state of local governance in our country, and afford COGTA the opportunity to make an informed assessment to support and intervene where needed in municipalities. Every month, municipal council must consider and then endorse a report on the degree to which it is meeting its governance obligations and the actual delivery of basic services being undertaken. In 2017/2018 financial year, uThukela has improved drastically in dealing with issues related to Back to Basics. On top of that, the municipality has prepared the B2B support plan that is part of the 2018/2019 IDP review.</p>

## SECTION C: SITUATIONAL ANALYSIS

### 3 SITUATIONAL ANALYSIS

Imminent improvement within uThukela district municipality and in the family of municipalities should respond directly to the development trends, patterns, needs and objectives of those who live and/or work within the jurisdiction. It must be significant to the local context while also contributing to the attainment of the provincial and national development obligations. This section of the first phase of the Fourth generation IDP tries to provide a detailed analysis of the current development situation within uThukela and its surrounding. It is arranged as per the Key Performance Areas (KPA), but also considers issues that are relevant to uThukela district municipality. The national KPA's are as follows:

- Municipal Transformation and Institutional development
- Local economic development and social development.
- Basic service delivery.
- Financial viability and management
- Good governance and public participation.
- Spatial planning and Environment(KZN)

#### 3.1.1 DEMOGRAPHIC CHARACTERISTICS

The population of uThukela District Municipality forms part of the ultimate objective of the development process, as well as being a subject in the process, since the people provide labour and entrepreneurship for production also consume the output of production. Likewise, demographic **processes** e.g. fertility, mortality and migration determine the demographic **outcomes** such as size, age-sex structure and spatial distributions of the population which affect the functioning of **socio-economic processes** of land use, labour absorption, consumption and expenditure which in turn define the **socio-economic outcomes** in terms of income, employment, education, health, housing etc. In short, this analysis will shade some light on the dynamics of uThukela District population, which can then be used to develop strategic interventions.

#### 3.1.2 TOTAL POPULATION AND GROWTH RATE

The population of uThukela District increased from 668,848 in 2011 to 706,589 in 2016 recording approximately 2% growth, which translates to an annual growth rate of 0.17% during the period. Alfred Duma municipality experienced the highest increase followed by Inkosi Langalibalele

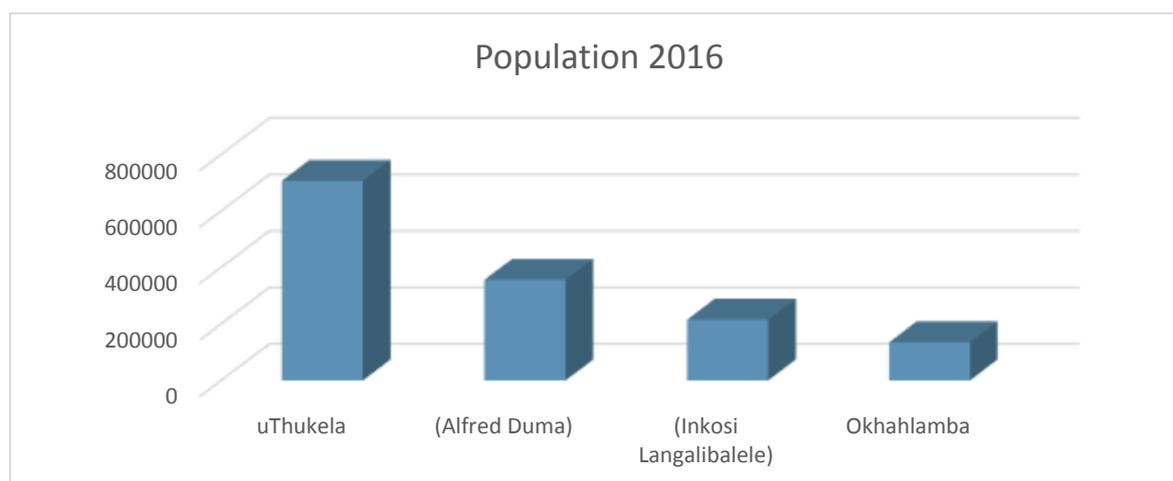
municipality (1.69%). Okhahlamba also experienced an increase in its population recording 4.2% respectively between 2001 and 2016.

The increase of the population in uThukela district is attributed by amongst other factors the impact of high birth rate and immigration. The following figure indicates the population size of uThukela district and its family of municipalities before and after amalgamation from 2001 to 2016:

**Figure 3: Population Size**

	uThukela	Emnambithi/ Ladysmith	Indaka	Umtshezi	Imbabazane	Okhahlamba
		(Alfred Duma)		(Inkosi Langalibalele)		
<b>2001</b>	656986	225459	113644	60087	120622	137924
<b>2011</b>	668848	237437	103116	83153	113073	132068
<b>2016</b>	706590	356276		215182		135132

*Source: Statistics SA, Census 2001, 2011, 2016*



*Source: Statistics SA, Community survey, 2016*

### 3.1.3 POPULATION DISTRIBUTION

The population of the uThukela district municipality is unevenly distributed. The largest population is in Alfred Duma local municipality and the small population is in Okhahlamba local municipality. It is noted that the population distribution has changed after the emerging of Emnambithi with Indaka and Umtshezi with Imbabazane local municipalities. The table below shows the number of wards in the uThukela district and how the population is distributed from the 2007 to 2016.

Table 5: Population Distribution

MUNICIPALITY	WARDS	2007 SURVEY	2011 CENSUS	2016 SURVEY	PERCENTAGE
Okhahlamba	15	151 441	132 068	135 132	19.12%
Inkosi Langalibalele	23	224 651	196 226	215 182	30.45%
Alfred Duma	36	338 305	340 5530	356 276	50.42%
<b>Total</b>	<b>74</b>	<b>714 909</b>	<b>668 848</b>	<b>706 590</b>	<b>100%</b>

(Source: Statistics SA: Census 2001 and 2011 and Community survey 2007&2016)

### 3.1.4 POPULATION GROUPS

The majority of the people that live in the uThukela district municipality are Africans and Coloureds are minority. The following table shows the population breakdown of the uThukela district municipality. This breakdown is showing the Africans, Coloureds, Indians and Whites.

Table 6: Population Groups (Race)

Group	POPULATION GROUP PER SURVEY YEAR					
	2007		2011		2016	
	Population	Percentage	Population	Percentage	Population	Percentage
African	681998	95.40	636394	95.30	679912	96.22
Coloured	2231	0.31	3923	0.59	3789	0.54
Indian	23200	3.25	16023	2.40	15310	2.17
White	7482	1.05	11437	1.71	7578	1.07
<b>Total</b>	<b>714911</b>		<b>667777</b>		<b>706589</b>	

Source: Statistics South Africa: Census 2011 and Community Survey 2007 and 2016

### 3.1.5 AGE STRUCTURE & GENDER

According to the Census 2011, the number of people between 15-64 aged has increased to 391,369. Females are more than male and are occupying 55% in this category whereas male are on 45%. With regards to 0-14, males are leading with 51% while females are sitting in 49%. The last category which is 65-120, females are more with 69% and males are in 31% compare to males.

The breakdown below shows age and gender of uThukela district municipality.

AGE	MALES	%	FEMALES	%	TOTAL
0-14	124,497	51%	121,712	49%	246,209
15-64	177,056	45%	214,314	55%	391,369
65-120	9,631	31%	21,638	69%	31,269

*Source: Statistics South Africa, Census 2011*

### 3.1.6 MIGRATION (INTERNAL / EXTERNAL)

The population movement in the district follows the concentration of economic and employment opportunities. These are located mainly in the town of Ladysmith followed by the smaller industrial town of Estcourt in Inkosi Langalibalele. Ladysmith has a high concentration of social and economic infrastructure resulting in a development imbalance compared to other towns in the district. People from smaller towns and rural settlements in Okhahlamba and other dispersed areas flock to Ladysmith for a number of activities beyond employment.

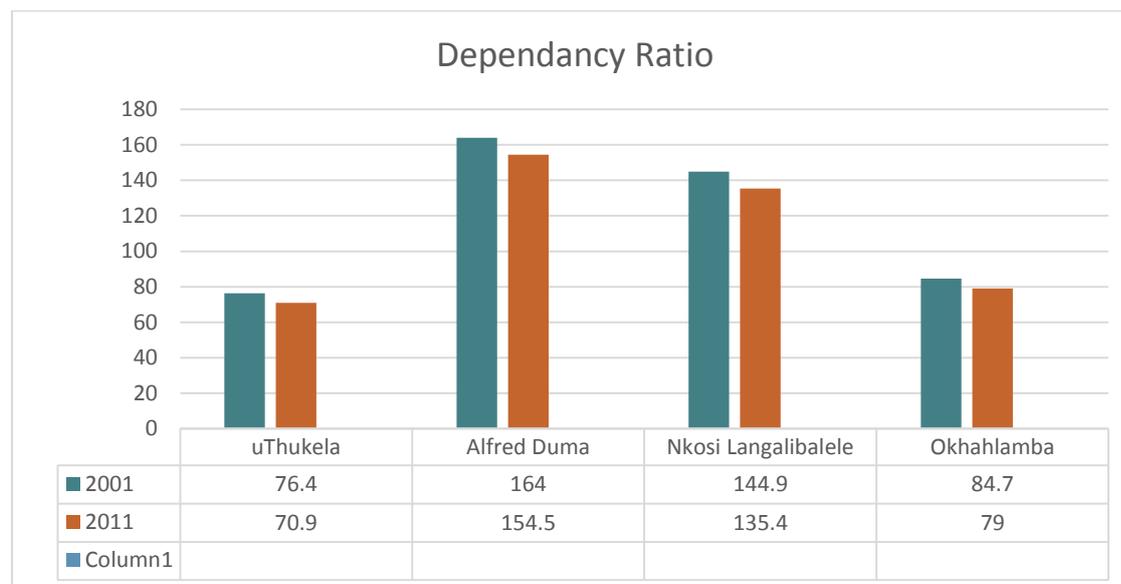
The same trend is noticed with small towns and rural settlements of UMzinyathi district municipality coming to Ladysmith. This could be influenced by the number of regional government offices located in Ladysmith and serving both uThukela and uMzinyathi district municipalities. Subsequently, this puts pressure on Ladysmith suggesting strain on local and physical infrastructure. Few economic and employment opportunities in the district pulls people to larger urban areas in the district. The N11 leads them to Newcastle and Johannesburg, while the N3 corridor leads them to the north of Gauteng, Pietermaritzburg and Durban in the south.

### 3.1.7 DEPENDENCY RATIO

Dependency ratio defines the number of dependents (i.e. people under the age of 15 and over the age of 65 years) per 100. A high dependency ratio is a challenge to guardians who in many instances are unemployed particularly in rural parts of uThukela. The dependency ratio in uThukela declined from 76.4 to 70.6 between 2001 and 2011. Dependency ratio is high in Alfred Duma local municipality compared to all other municipalities within uThukela. Alfred Duma especially the part of former Indaka is a settlement economy without any core economic source, hence the high dependency ratio. Okhahlamba also have high dependency ratio (79%).

Generally, uThukela District experienced a decline in its dependency ratio between 2001 and 2011. However, the ratio is still high compared to the provincial (65.4%) and national (58.7%) averages. The following diagram illustrates the dependency ratio per local municipality.

**Figure 4: Dependency Ratio**



**Source: Statistics South Africa, Census 2011, community survey 2016**

### 3.1.8 HIV/AIDS

HIV and AIDS have had a major impact on both the quality of life of communities and families and on the economy. Number of initiatives have been carried through the National Department of Health to combat the current epidemic however, major challenges remain.

Among the 11 districts in KwaZulu-Natal, the impact of the HIV epidemic when a five-year comparison was done between 2009 and 2013. The 2013 National Antenatal Sentinel HIV Prevalence Survey, South Africa illustrates that the most significant decrease in HIV prevalence is in UThukela district which decreased by 6.4%, i.e. from 46.4% in 2009 to 40.0% in 2013, but still remains very high. The table below shows the HIV Prevalence from 2009 to 2013 in the whole districts of KZN

DISTRICTS	PREVALENCE IN 2009(%)	PREVALENCE IN 2013(%)	VARIANCES
Amajuba	37.3	37.8	0.5
Harry Gwala	35.2	36.6	1.4
UGu	40.2	39.9	-0.3
King Cetshwayo	37.7	38.9	1.2
uThukela	46.4	40.0	-6.4
UMzinyathi	28.2	35.7	7.5
Zululand	36.7	38.1	1.4
EThekwini	41.5	41.1	-0.4
ILembe	40.6	45.9	5.3
UMgungundlovu	40.9	42.4	1.5
UMkhanyakude	39.7	44.1	4.4
KZN	39.5	40.1	0.6

*Source: The 2013, National Antenatal Sentinel HIV Prevalence Survey, South Africa*

---

#### 3.1.8.1 UTHUKELA DISTRICT AIDS COUNCIL (DAC)

UTDM has established a co-ordinating forum for HIV/AIDS issues involving all stakeholders and role-players called uThukela District Aids Council to fulfil the following functions as outlined under the terms of reference.

- Development of the District AIDS Plan;
- Monitor the implementation of the District AIDS Plan quarterly;
- Review and evaluate the implementation of the District AIDS Plan annually;
- Facilitate the establishment of Local AIDS Councils;
- Facilitate multi-sectoral and interdepartmental collaboration in the campaign against AIDS;
- Facilitate capacity building on HIV related issues;
- Mobilise financial and technical resources for the campaign against HIV/AIDS and ensure equitable distribution of such resources;
- Commission relevant research and review statistics and other research reports relating to the District;
- Serve as the leading District public advocate to create an enabling environment for HIV/AIDS prevention, care and support;
- Report to the Provincial AIDS Council quarterly and annually on the progress made and challenges, which need to be addressed to combat HIV/AIDS in the District.

---

#### 3.1.8.2 HIV STRATEGY

uThukela district municipality has developed the HIV/AIDS strategy for both the community and for the workplace. In the strategy there are number of projects identified in mitigating the impact of HIV/AIDS such as awareness programmes.

### 3.1.9 MORTALITY RATE

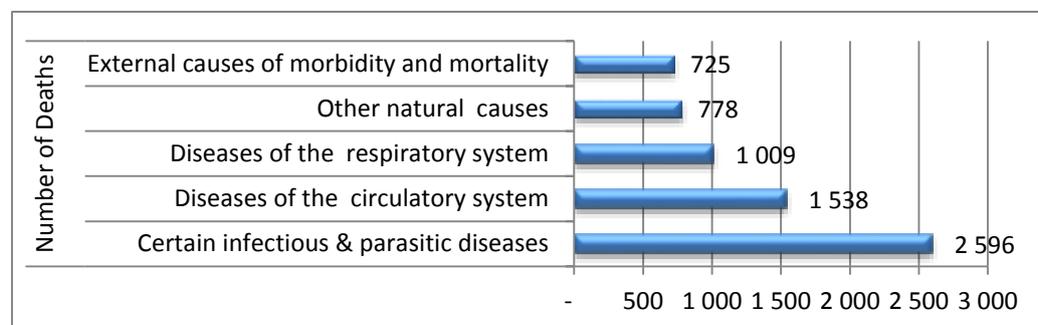
#### 3.1.9.1 PERINATAL MORTALITY RATE (PNMR)<sup>1</sup>

The perinatal mortality rate is the number of perinatal deaths per 1000 live births. The perinatal period starts as the beginning of foetal viability (28 weeks gestation or 1000g) and ends at the end of the 7th day after delivery. Perinatal deaths are the sum of stillbirths plus early neonatal deaths. The PNMR is the most sensitive indicator of obstetric care. For developed countries, the rate for babies over 1000g is usually less than 6/1000 births, whereas for developing countries PNMR ranges from 30-200. The average PNMR rate for uThukela District is approximately 37 per 1000 which is slightly above the SA average (34.5 per 1000).

#### 3.1.9.2 LEADING CAUSES OF DEATH

Certain infectious & parasitic, diseases of the circulatory system and diseases of the respiratory system are the main group causes of death in the district accounting 2,596, 1, 38 and 1,009 deaths in 2011. The diagram below illustrates the number of deaths by main groups of causes of death

Figure 14: Number of deaths by main groups of causes of death



### 3.1.9.3 THE 10 LEADING UNDERLYING NATURAL CAUSES OF DEATH<sup>2</sup>

Other natural causes and tuberculosis (A15 A19) are the top two (2) leading underlying natural causes of death in the district accounting for 32, 7% and 15, 8% of the deaths reported in the district. The table that follows illustrate.

**Table 7: The 10 leading underlying natural causes of death**

No		Number	%
1	Tuberculosis (A15 A19)**	1 349	15,8
2	Intestinal infectious diseases (A00-A09)	648	7,6
3	Influenza and pneumonia (J09-J18)	644	7,5
4	Cerebrovascular diseases (I60-I69)	598	7,0
5	Other forms of heart disease (I30-I52)	429	5,0
6	Diabetes mellitus (E10-E14)	358	4,2
7	Certain disorders involving the immune mechanism (D80-D89)	340	4,0
8	Ischemic heart diseases (I20-I25)	229	2,7
9	Inflammatory diseases of the central nervous system (G00-G09)	223	2,6
10	Hypertensive diseases (I10-I15)	214	2,5
11	Other natural causes	2 792	32,7
12	Non-natural causes	725	8,5
	All causes	<b>8 549</b>	<b>100%</b>

**Source: Department of Health**

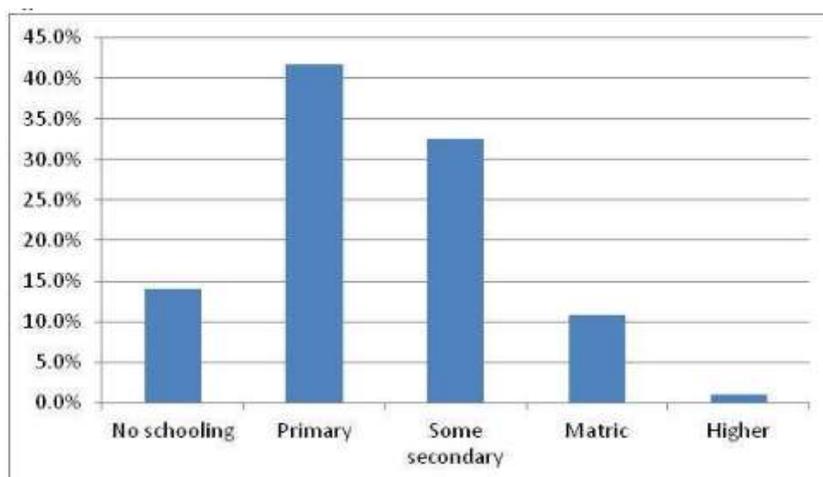
### 3.1.10 EDUCATION PROFILE

Education serves as the means to bring about the desired change in society, to develop a generation of virtuous individuals and thus contribute to the development of good human beings. The importance of education is that it empowers individuals to take better care of themselves and their children. Education also serves as a gate to higher economic growth through higher level of skilled society. This is why the provision of good education and educational resources remains a high priority for uThukela district municipality. The department of education in uThukela district is playing a vital role in ensuring that the education is given the priority.

#### 3.1.10.1 LEVEL OF EDUCATION

A small percentage of the population in the district has post-matric qualifications at only 1%, whilst 14% of the population has no schooling whatsoever. 41% have primary school education and 33% have some secondary schooling, whilst only 10.9% achieved matric. This means that there is a limited pool of skilled labour in the municipality and that basic education needs to be addressed in order to improve skills levels in the future. Basic education is considered fundamental to the future success of the local economy.

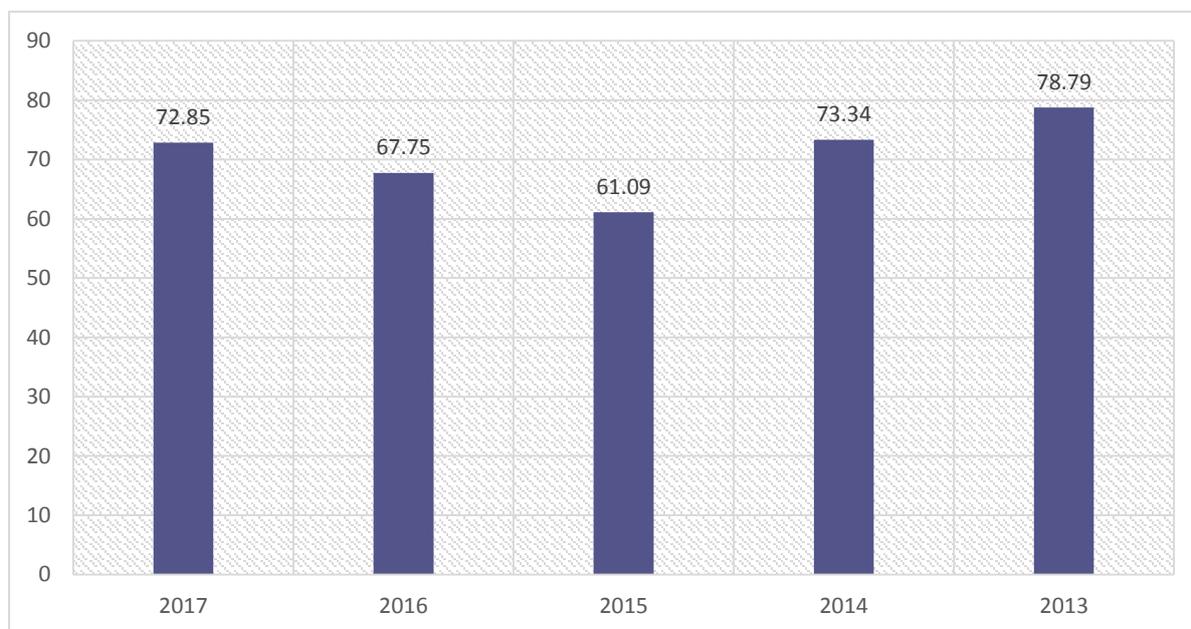
**Figure 16: Education Level**



**Source: Statistics South Africa, Community survey 2016**

The matric results has shown some increase in 2017 from 67.75% to 72.85% and this translate that the matric results has increased by 5.1%. The graph below shows the performance of uThukela district (education) from 2013 to 2017.

**Figure 17: District Performance in Five (5) Years**



**Source: Department of Education, 2017**

### 3.1.10.2 AVERAGE EDUCATION ATTAINMENT

The number of people with no schooling dropped between 2011 and 2016 with a further decline between 2010 and 2011 in uThukela, while the number of those people with grade 0-11 shows a significant increase over the period under review. The number of people with matric only has shown a large increase. The tables below show the average education attainment of uThukela and its family of municipalities from 2011 to 2016.

HIGHEST EDUCATION LEVEL	KZN	THUKELA	ALFRED-DUMA	INKOSI-LANGA LIBALELE	OKHAHLAMBA
Grade 0	351,701	26,129	13,119	7,82	5,190
Grade 1/Sub A	337,208	25,522	12,238	7,82	5,465
Grade 2/Sub B	334,645	25,197	12,151	7,432	5,615
Grade 3/Std1/ABET 1Kha Ri Guide- SANLI	342,542	26,036	12,646	7,555	5,834
Grade 4/Std 2	392,225	29,405	14,324	8,739	6,343

Grade 5/ Std 3/ABET 2	384,132	27,847	13,943	7,973	5,931
Grade 6/Std 4	397,690	28,320	14,235	8,284	5,801
Grade 7 Std 5/ABET 3	471,585	33,651	17,125	9,73	6,796
Grade 8/ Std 6 /Form 1	619,449	40,467	21,379	11,647	7,442
Grade9/ Std 7/ Form 2/ ABET 4	530,018	34,714	18,013	9,772	6,928
Grade 10 / std 8 / Form	732,789	47,127	24,801	13,376	8,950
Grade 11/ Std 9 Form 4	788,117	49,272	25,427	14,797	9,048
Grade 12 / Std 10 / Form 5	1,934,771	100,496	54,491	29,947	16,458
NTC   / N1/NIC/ V Level 2	15,273	753	450	224	80
NTC     /N2/NIC/V Level 3	11,388	434	267	135	35
NTC       /N3/NIC/V Level 4	15,606	617	356	198	63
N4/NTC 4	12,001	440	280	114	45
N5/NTC 5	10,537	399	257	107	35
N6/NTC 6	13,255	514	316	141	57
Certificate with less than Grade 12 / Std 10	12,248	502	300	141	61
Diploma with less than Grade 12/ Std 10	14,499	599	304	327	76
Certificate with Grade 12/ Std 10	90,427	4,346	179,43	1186	553
Diploma with Grade 12 / Std 10	119,312	5,795	363,325	2335	718
Higher Diploma	100,777	3,521	184,814	939	575
Post Higher Diploma Masters: Doctoral Diploma	17,305	564	326	169	70
Bachelor's Degree	80,354	2,524	110,451	653	310
Bachelor's Degree and Post graduate Diploma	32,913	979	585	241	153
Honours degree	34,948	1,121	720	276	126
Higher Degree Masters/ PhD	24,019	564	346	131	88
Other	16,632	791	546	185	59
No schooling	720,791	54,503	23,952	18,356	12,195
Unspecified	-	-	-	-	-
Not applicable	1,308,143	95,694	47,802	26,924	20,968
<b>GRAND TOTAL</b>	<b>10,267,300</b>	<b>668,848</b>	<b>6103,245</b>	<b>7691.092</b>	<b>132,068</b>

Source: Department of Education, 2016

### 3.1.11 INCOME LEVELS

#### 3.1.11.1 HOUSEHOLD INCOME

Household income can be used as a proxy for economic well-being of household and individuals, as it determines their consumption and savings potentials. Changes in the income by households is one of the direct indicator available that can be used to establish who benefits from economic development and by how much are the beneficiaries benefiting. Furthermore, data on household income can be used to inform poverty analysis.

In uThukela the R1-R4, 800 and R, 4801-R9600 household income categories have increased considerably throughout the years; this can be an indication of improvement in the socio-economic status of the households in the district. The number of households in the upper end income categories (i.e.R1 228 801-R 457 600) have decreased throughout the years. The table below displays the households income of uThukela district municipality and KZN province in 2011.

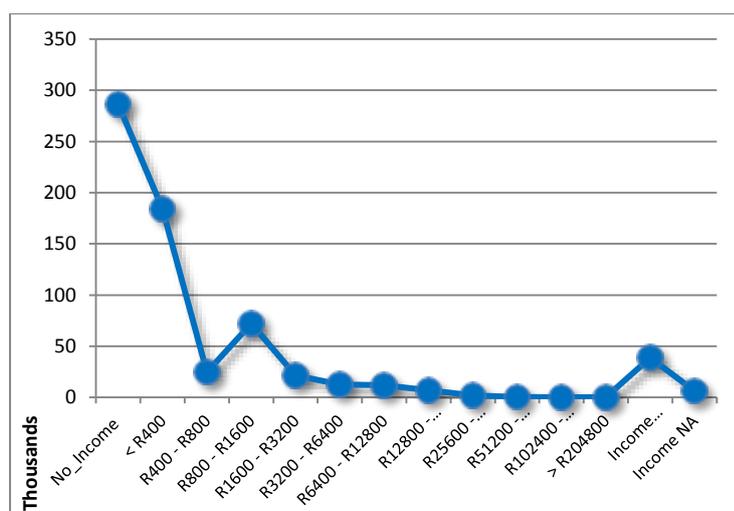
INCOME CATEGORY 2011	KZN 2011	UTHUKELA 2011
No income	387,240	22,150
R 1 - R 4800	125,843	8,876
R 4801 - R 9600	217,220	17,024
R 9601 - R 19 600	494,870	32,817
R 19 601 - R 38 200	500,449	31,121
R 38 201 - R 76 400	300,450	15,365
R 76 401 - R 153 800	210,595	9,339
R 153 801 - R 307 600	158,363	6,174
R 307 601 - R 614 400	98,245	3,271
R 614 001 - R 1 228 800	30,829	638
R 1 228 801 - R 2 457 600	9,201	253
R 2 457 601 or more	6,017	254
Unspecified	107	3
<b>Grand Total</b>	<b>2,539,429</b>	<b>147,286</b>

*Source: (Statistics South Africa: Census 2011)*

### 3.1.11.2 INDIVIDUAL INCOME

Approximately 286, 410 (i.e. 42.8%) of the population has no source of income and about 184, 170 (i.e. 27.5%) earn less than R400 per month which translate to almost 70.3% of the population live below the poverty line. Approximately 2,894 of the population in uThukela earn over R25, 600 per month. These people work around Ladysmith, Estcourt, and Bergville in senior management and professional positions in government and private institutions. The diagram and table below illustrate the status of the individual monthly income in uThukela district as per the 2011 statistics South Africa.

INDIVIDUAL MONTHLY INCOME	
No Income	286410
< R400	184170
R400 - R800	24891
R800 - R1600	72182
R1600 - R3200	21541
R3200 - R6400	12597
R6400 - R12800	11936
R12800 - R25600	7149
R25600 - R51200	2022
R51200 - R102400	347
R102400 - R204800	273
> R204800	252
Income Unspecified	38808
Income NA	6247



Source: Statistics South Africa, Census 2011

### 3.1.12 GVA CONTRIBUTION PER SECTOR

The most significant sector in 2011 was manufacturing which contributed 21% to the district's total GVA. This was followed by wholesale and retail trade, catering and accommodation at 17%; and then finance, insurance, real estate and business services at 15%. The least important sector in terms of GVA in 2011 was mining and quarrying at 1%.

From a growth perspective, construction grew at an average of 11% per annum between 2001 and 2011, followed by finance, insurance, real estate and business services at 10% per annum. The largest sector, manufacturing, grew at 4% per annum. Mining and quarrying showed a negative average growth rate over the period of 2% per annum. The table shows the GVA contribution per sector in constant prices for the uThukela district municipality from 2001-2011.

**Table 8: GVA Contribution per Sector**

	2001	2006	2011	Average annual growth 2001-2011
Agriculture, forestry and fishing	425	619	946	8%
Mining and quarrying	90	75	76	-2%
Manufacturing	1 917	2 389	2 857	4%
Electricity, gas and water	333	378	402	2%
Construction	184	249	394	11%
Wholesale and retail trade, catering and accommodation	1 116	1 688	2 342	8%
Transport, storage and communication	806	1 326	1 873	9%
Finance, insurance, real estate and business services	833	1 433	2 069	10%
Community, social and personal services	475	617	730	4%
General government	1 116	1 334	1 784	5%

**Source: (Statistics South Africa: Census 2011)**

### 3.1.13 EMPLOYMENT PROFILE

The unemployment rate in the municipality decreased from 58.8% in 2001 to 39.6% in 2011. The level of unemployment in the district is bigger to that of the province, which was 49.0% in 2001 and 33.0% in 2011. Alfred Duma local municipality has the highest levels of unemployment with the rate being 92.2% in 2016, whilst the lowest unemployment rate in 2011 was in Okhahlamba local municipality at 43.4%. The number of people who are not economically active increased from 207 830 in 2001 to 268 503 in 2011 (29% increase), compared to an increase in employed people of 21%.

The table below depicts the unemployment rate per local municipality from 2011 to 2016.

	uThukela	Emnambithi/ Ladysmith	Indaka	Umtshezi	Imbabazane	Okhahlamba
		(Alfred Duma)		(Inkosi Langalibalele)		
<b>2011</b>	39.6%	34%	57.2%	36.9%	48.6%	43.4%
<b>2016</b>	39.6%	92.2%		85.5%		43.4%

Source :{ Statistics South Africa: Census 2011, community survey, 2016

**Table 9: Employment Levels in the uThukela District**

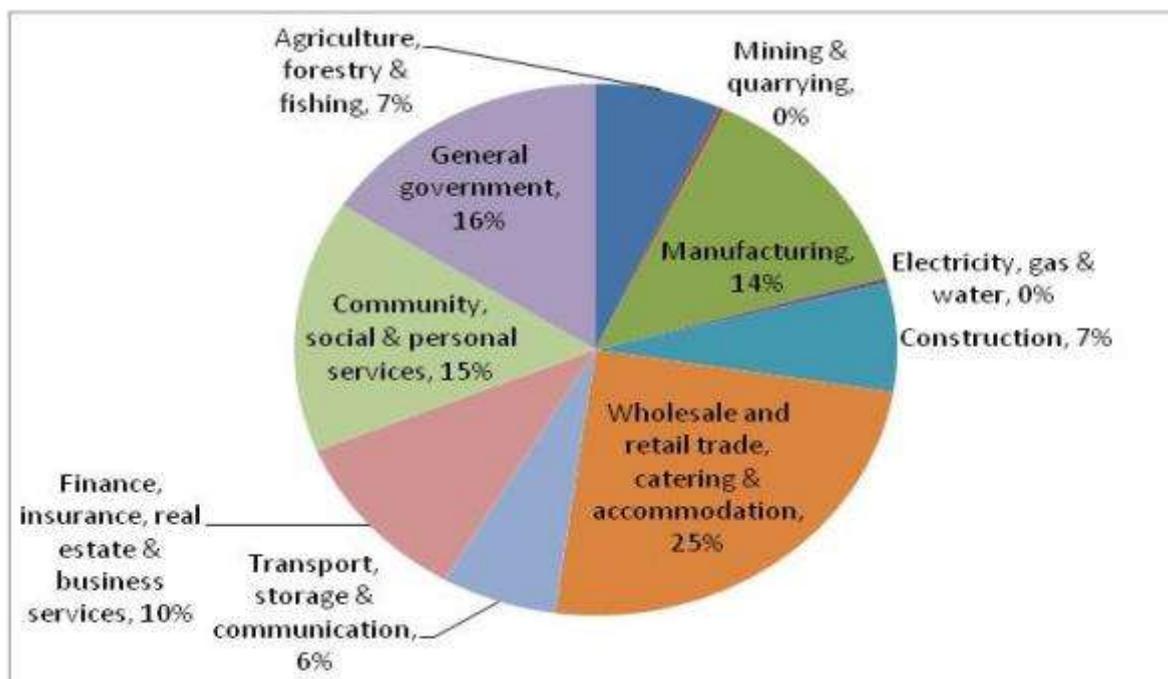
	Total population	Population - Working age	Total employed	Unemployed	Not economically active	Unemployment Rate	Labour Force Participation Rate
2001	656986	351 530	97 545	46 155	207 830	32%	41%
2006	699 941	384 081	112 228	60 079	211 774	35%	45%
2011	668,848	418 990	118 190	32 297	268 503	39.6%	36%

Source: uThukela LED strategy

### 3.1.13.1 EMPLOYMENT BY SECTOR

The main source of employment within the district in 2011 was wholesale and retail trade, catering and accommodation at 25%. This was followed by government at 16% and community, social and personal services at 15% Employment in the primary sector comprised around 7% of total employment in the district in 2011.

Figure 11: Employment per Sector



Source: uThukela LED strategy

From an employment growth perspective, the agriculture; manufacturing; and electricity, gas and water sectors showed an average decrease in employment of 5%, 2% and 1% respectively between 2001 and 2011. The biggest employment gains were in mining and quarrying (6% growth); finance, insurance, real estate and business services; transport, storage and communications; and general government (all 5% growth respectively).

### 3.1.14 POVERTY LEVELS

The overall proportion of people living in poverty in uThukela is about 65.7% in 2016, and the indications is that number of people living in poverty is increasing in uThukela.

Within the district context, the most poverty-stricken areas are found in some areas of Alfred Duma and Inkosi Langalibalele municipalities (The former Indaka and Imbabazane). The overwhelming majority of people living in poverty are from the black community. The three measures of poverty and social inequality clearly show that poverty is concentrated in the Black communities and that inequality are widening over time.

### 3.1.15 KEY FINDINGS

- ⇒ The population of uThukela District increased from 668,848 in 2011 to 706,589 in 2016 recording approximately 2% growth as per 2016 Community survey;
- ⇒ Inkosi Langalibalele municipality experienced the highest increase (38.4%) followed by Alfred Duma (1.69%);
- ⇒ The population of uThukela district municipality is unevenly distributed;
- ⇒ The number of people between 15-64 age is increased to 391,369;
- ⇒ Females are more than male and are occupying 55% in this category whereas male are on 45%;
- ⇒ The dependency ratio in uThukela declined from 76.4 to 70.9 between 2001 and 2011;
- ⇒ 2016 Community survey show a slight increase from 70.9% in 2011 to 72.39%.
- ⇒ Dependency ratio is high (93.8%) in Alfred Duma municipality compared to all other municipalities within uThukela;
- ⇒ Okhahlamba and Inkosi Langalibalele also have high dependency ratio (79% and 72.7% respectively);
- ⇒ Generally, uThukela District experienced a decline in its dependency ratio between 2001 and 2011. However, the ratio is still high compared to the provincial (65.4%) and national (58.7%) averages;
- ⇒ Certain infectious & parasitic, diseases of the circulatory system and diseases of the respiratory system are the main group causes of death in the district accounting 2,596, 1,38 and 1,009 deaths in 2010;
- ⇒ Other natural causes and tuberculosis (A15 A19) are the top two (2) leading underlying natural causes of death in the district accounting for 32,7% and 15,8% of the deaths reported in the district;
- ⇒ The majority of the people that lives in uThukela district municipality are Africans and Coloureds are minority

## 3.2 SPATIAL ANALYSIS

uThukela district municipality boundaries were delineated in terms of the Municipal Demarcation Act taking into account a number of factors including physical features of the area, population movement patterns, economic trends and social organisation of communities. As such, the boundaries are not simple administrative, but also provide a framework for regional economic development planning. This section provides a broad spatial analysis and it should be appropriate if it reads together with the uThukela district municipality Spatial Development Framework for 2018/2019.

During the process, the principles that direct the preparation of the uThukela SDF and its implementation is summarized hereunder:

- Spatial development principles as founded in the Sustainable Development Goals (SDG's), National Spatial Development Perspective (NSDP), National Development Plan (NDP), Provincial Growth and Development Strategy (PGDS), District Growth and Development Plan (DGDP) Spatial Land Use Management Act (SPLUMA) and Provincial Spatial Economic Development Strategy (PSEDS)

### 3.2.1 REGIONAL CONTEXT

UThukela is located within the middle west of KwaZulu-Natal Province. The district comprises of three local municipalities, namely:

- Okhahlamba(KZ235);
- Inkosi Langalibalele (KZ237);
- Alfred Duma (KZ238);

It is strategically positioned within the centre of Durban and Johannesburg, which are the national hubs within the country in terms of trade of commerce. It also largely comprises of Ukhahlamba Drakensberg Park that is a declared World Heritage Site and this places the area as global interest. The district is anchored around Ladysmith Town, which serves as a service and administrative centre, and a commercial hub for UThukela District and beyond. However, the role and function of Ladysmith commercial centre cannot be exaggerated a regional scale given the fact that it is a relatively smaller town when a comparison is drawn from the nearest regional centres such as Newcastle and Pietermaritzburg.

Therefore, Ladysmith can be classified as a sub-regional centre and not a regional centre that serves as a feeder for smaller towns that are located between 100km to 200km away from it. Although UThukela does not boast with a notable regional centre, it is strategically located at the intersection of two major national and provincial development corridors and trade routes that is:

- The N11 which runs in a north- south direction linking KwaZulu-Natal with Mpumalanga Province; and
- The N3, which runs in an east west direction linking Durban and Johannesburg Metropolitan areas.

The railway line linking KwaZulu-Natal with Gauteng and Mpumalanga Provinces runs through the UTDM. As such, the UTDM is highly accessible at both regional and national level. The size of the Municipality is approximately 11,500km<sup>2</sup> and is located along the western boundary of KwaZulu-Natal. It is predominately rural. The Municipality is characterised by socio-economic challenges such as a low revenue base, poorly maintained infrastructure and limited access to social and other services. High levels of poverty, unemployment, skills shortage, a lack of resources and low levels of education is also prevalent. The settlement patterns are disbursed, which resulted in underdeveloped land and settlement patterns that make it challenging and expensive to deliver effective services.

## uThukela Regional Context



### 3.2.2 ADMINISTRATIVE ENTITIES

Most parts of UThukela District Municipality are farmlands, which are managed in terms of the Agricultural Act 70 of 1970. Under the KwaZulu-Natal Planning and Development Act No. 06 of 2008 (PDA), these areas are also subjected to land use controls when the municipalities develop the Wall-to-Wall Land Use Management Schemes. In case of land that is under Ingonyama Trust there are additional local structures that have the influence in terms of land allocation.

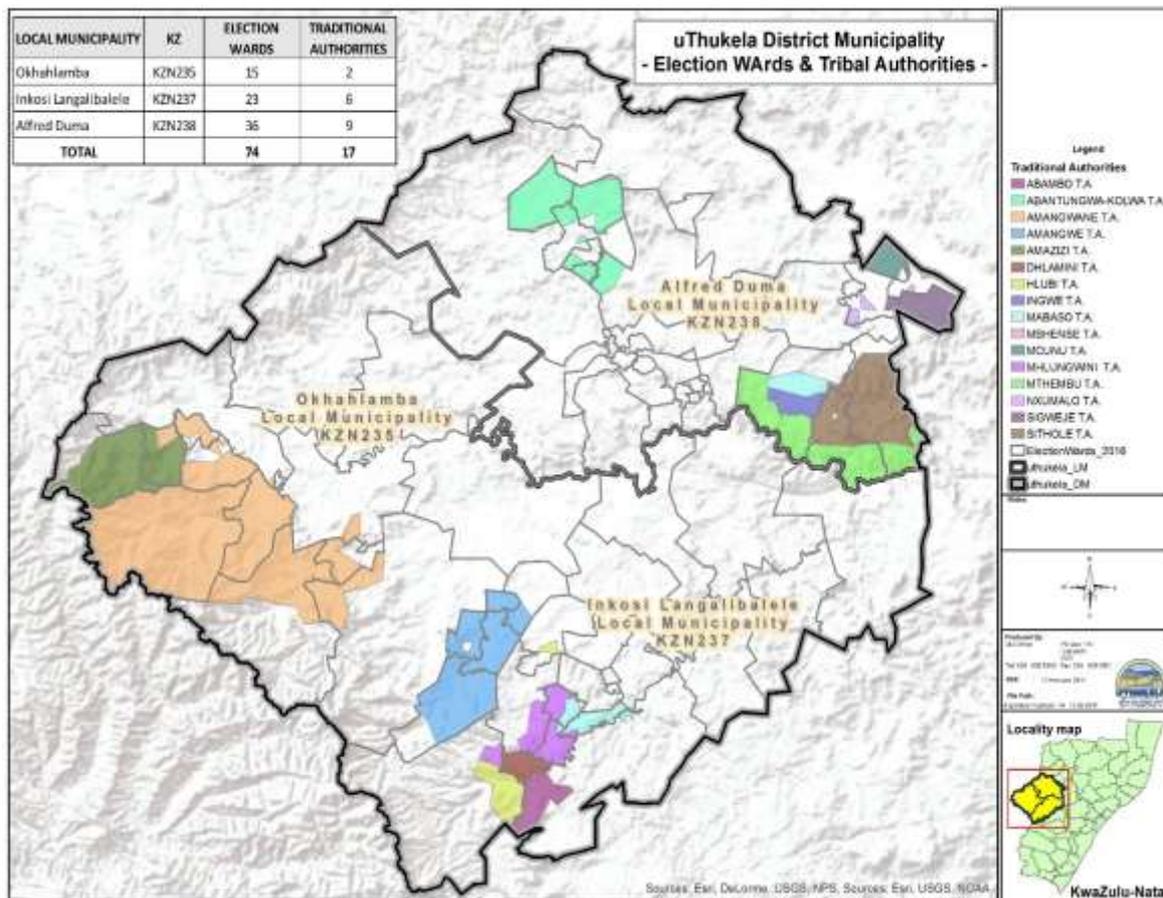
The local municipalities have expressed challenges in terms of managing land allocation within the areas that are under Amakhosi. The municipality communicates with the Amakhosi during the IDP processes about land allocations. This affords the municipality a platform to advise the Amakhosi if

their land allocation issues are not ideal. The implementation of the recommendation of the PDA (to have wall-to-wall Land Use Management Scheme) by local municipalities will assist in this issue.

### 3.2.3 TRADITIONAL AUTHORITIES AREAS

The traditional authority areas account for 18% (2078 km<sup>2</sup>) of the whole district. These areas comprises of settlements, subsistence agricultural land and limited social and economic activities. The composition of these areas is as follows:

Name	TA Area km <sup>2</sup>	% TA Area km <sup>2</sup>
Alfred Duma	699	33
Okhahlamba	931	45
Inkosi Langalibalele	448	22
<b>Total</b>	<b>2078</b>	<b>100</b>



### 3.2.4 STRUCTURING ELEMENTS

#### 3.2.4.1 THE ROLE OF N3 AND N11

The National Routes (i.e. N3 and N11) runs through the municipal area and these are the most visible man-made structuring elements within the district. N3 runs from south to north and vice versa. It transverses the area centrally and it is the busiest route with limited access points. N11 adjoins N3 via R103 in Ladysmith Urban Centre. This route proceeds to Newcastle and beyond. It is also a busy corridor in the province and a major link between the national industrial hubs of Johannesburg. It can be considered as the primary route within the area. This route is however, largely a movement corridor between the different areas of UThukela.

Due to the high volumes of traffic along this road, and the fact that it is largely being utilised as a main route by trucks and other freight vehicles, many opportunities exist for development that can capitalize on the existence of this route. Due to the limited access nature of this road, opportunity points exist at key intersections or off-ramps along its route.

#### 3.2.4.2 INFLUENCE OF MAJOR RIVERS AND BOUNDARY DEMARCATION

The biggest rivers that are found within UThukela are Tugela River, Kip River, Ngogo River, Ngwenyana, Sand River, Bosman River, Bloukrans River, Sikhehlenga River and Wasbank River. These rivers are the most visible natural structuring elements of the district area such that the Municipal Demarcation Board used these to demarcate some of the boundaries between the Local Municipal Areas.

#### 3.2.4.3 INFLUENCE OF UKHAHLAMBA MOUNTAINOUS AREAS

Ukhahlamba Drakensberg as well as mountainous areas on the north presents the very strong natural structuring elements. These areas were used by the Municipal Demarcation Board to demarcate the boundaries for UThukela District Municipality. Ukhahlamba Drakensberg acts as the physical bearer between UThukela District and the Kingdom of Lesotho while the mountainous areas towards the north were used to separate UThukela District Municipality from Thabo Mofutsanyana District Municipality (Free State Province) and Amajuba District Municipality (KwaZulu-Natal Province). The mountainous areas form a “C-shaped” belt that meanders from the south to west and eventually to north of the district municipal area.

#### 3.2.4.4 INFLUENCE OF EARLY APARTHEID SPATIAL PLANNING LEGACY

The historically spatial planning practices had a profound impact on the spatial structure on UThukela. Apartheid policies gave rise to fragmented communities, marginalised the poor from the economic activities and undermined their participation in the economy. A review of the structure and form of the municipal area reveals a low-density urban sprawl that was engineered by segregation policies. Ezakheni/ St Chads are one of the spatial footprints of the apartheid past that will take long to eliminate.

It changed by crisis search for land by the past authorities for segregation purposes hence the location of Ezakheni some 30km outside of Ladysmith. It presents the municipality with a serious challenge to transform the area from being a dormitory suburb into a functional, integrated and generative spatial system. The other segregated urban settlements include the R293 Townships such as Wembezi and

Ekuvukeni. The notion and location around the introduction of these areas was similar to Ezakheni. Therefore, these also became the fragmented urban settlements for both Ladysmith and Estcourt.

---

#### 3.2.4.5 IMPACT OF POST APARTHEID SPATIAL PLANNING LEGACY

The end of apartheid marked what was initially perceived as a new chapter for spatial planning. The new spatial planning concepts were recently introduced and these encouraged compact and integrated urban environment. Such an environment is pursued by local planning instruments, which are intended to encourage a dignified environment (i.e. sustainable human settlements) for every member of society to reside in. However, the concept of sustainable human settlements has not truly materialized. The urban environments within UThukela have not become compact and integrated. In fact, what has since transpired is as follows:

- The location of new low cost housing projects still took place in peripheral areas away from urban opportunities. The majority of these are found either in Ezakheni/St Chads area or just outside Steadville.
- Speculative sprawl has taken place that involves higher income people seeking to privatize amenity. The majority of this occurs just outside Ladysmith, particularly western suburbs.
- Urban management approach, which promotes anti-city values of suburbia – single storey houses on a large plot of land as a symbol of ‘good’ urban living.
- The illegal occupation of land by those who either cannot find space in designated housing development areas or seek locations closer to urban opportunities but want to maintain their rural base(circular migration)
- In addition, the growth of dislocated settlements (former black spots and land reform settlements) either in peri-urban areas or commercial farmlands

### 3.2.5 EXISTING NODES AND CORRIDORS

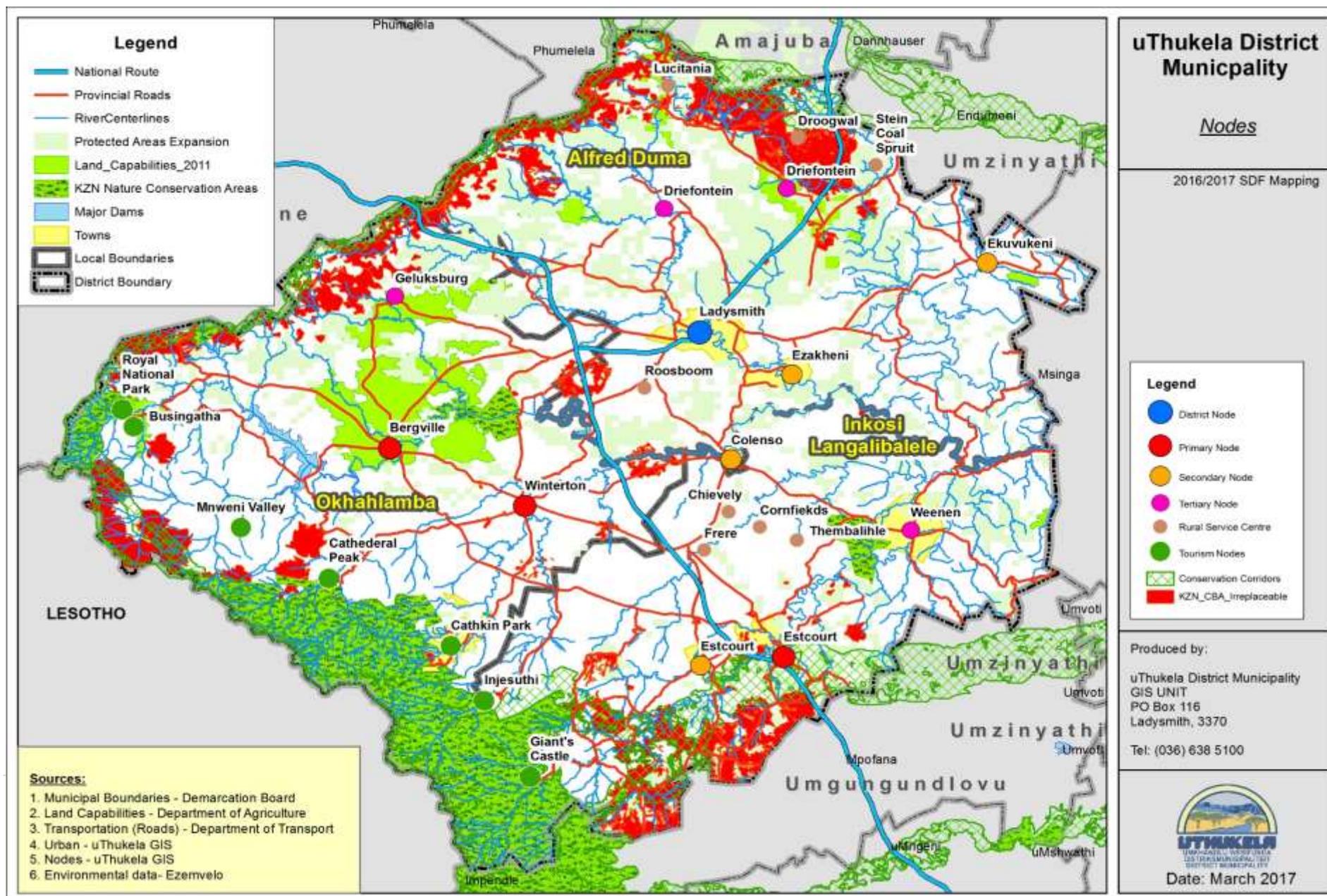
#### 3.2.5.1 SYSTEM OF ACTIVITY NODES

The main issues facing uThukela district municipality is a poor settlement pattern, which manifests in the form of the dominance of small towns as a regional service centres and economic hubs, as well as the expansive farming areas and a general rural character of the area. The net effect of this is the inability to decentralise and coordinate service delivery at a localised level. As a means to address this, there is a need to facilitate the evolution of a system of nodes incorporating primary, secondary, tertiary/ incipient and rural service nodes. An activity node is a place of high accessibility onto which both public and private investments tend to concentrate.

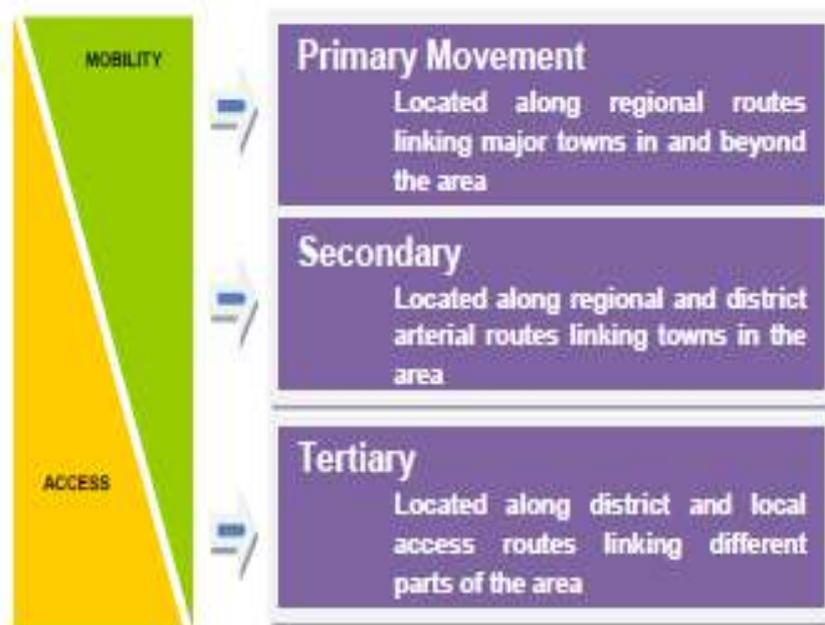
An activity node offers the opportunity to locate a range of activities, from small to large enterprises, often associated with mixed-use development. They are generally located along or at the cross-section of development corridors. Activity nodes have the potential to be an important sub-regional structuring device. They serve as points in the spatial structure where potentially access to a range of opportunities is greatest, where networks of association create diversity and where people are able to satisfy the broadest range of their day-to-day needs. Being points of maximum economic, social and infrastructure investment, as well as representing established patterns of settlement and accessibility, these nodes must be regarded as primary devices on which to anchor the structure of the sub-regional spatial system. Application of a system of development nodes in UThukela District is indicated on map below.

- Regional/ District Node (Ladysmith) – it has a much diversified economy that is mainly driven by the manufacturing which is value adding and creates many jobs. This regional economic centre still boost with a lot of potential for investment and further growth. It forms part of the provincial spatial systems and is identified in the PSEDS as one of the economic hubs.
- Primary Nodes are Estcourt, Bergville and Winterton.
- Secondary Nodes are Ekuvukeni, Wembezi, Ezakheni Town Centre and Colenso Town and Sobabili
- Tertiary Nodes are Driefontein Node, Matiwane Node, Ezitendeni – Msusimpi Complex, Limehill Complex, Weenen, Zwelisha, Dukuza Complex, Emmaus, Geluksburg and Emahlutshini.

- Rural Nodes are Lucitania, Drooval, Steincoal Spruit, Van Reenen, Roosboom, Thembalihle, Cornfields, Frere, Chively, Rensbergdrift, Nhlawe, Amabolwane – Okhalweni Complex, Sahlumbe, Mhlumayo, Bhekuzulu and Emhlabathini
- Tourism Node are Cathkin Park, Babangibone, Giants Castle and Injisuthi



### 3.2.5.2 HIERACHY OF DEVELOPMENT CORRIDORS



Development corridors in UThukela District Municipality occur at different scales depending on function and categorization of the transportation route that forms the basis of the corridor. They carry the flows of people and trade between two points (origin and destination) and encourages nodal development at strategic point. Corridor development as a spatial structuring element, and a tool for economic growth, seeks to create functional linkages between areas of higher thresholds (levels of support) and economic potential, with those that have insufficient thresholds. This will enable areas that are poorly serviced to be linked to areas of opportunity and benefit with higher thresholds.

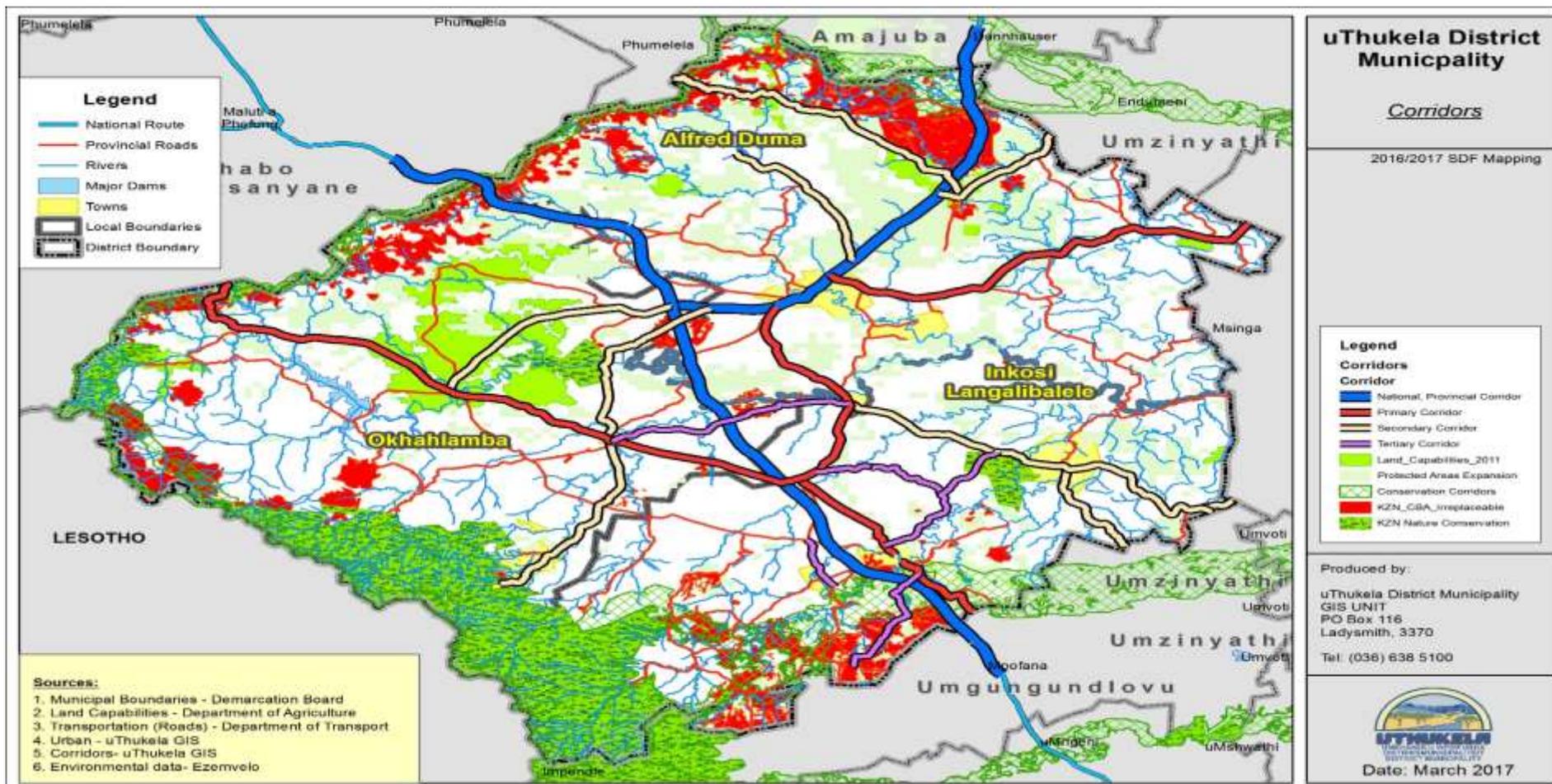
Corridors constitute an effective form of decentralization and enables larger and smaller activities to form a relationship. Linear systems can handle growth and change well. They are an effective means for breaking down fragmentation and increasing integration and spatial transformation. System of development corridors in UThukela has been developed based on the levels of mobility and access routes, intensity of use and role in the regional spatial economy. Figure above summarizes the relationship between these two concepts and provides a framework for the three levels of corridors in the UThukela District Municipality.

Upgrade and road maintenance projects on corridors that leads to development opportunity areas such as rural service centres, high potential agricultural land and tourism nodes should be prioritized

as this will encourage investment, improve accessibility and enhance mobility. This principle supports the phased approach to development, targeting areas of greatest potential first. Development corridors are effective in linking infrastructure and economic development as towns and structures connect to each other in a functionally effective manner. The system of development corridors has been identified as follows:

- National/ Provincial Corridor – N2 and N11
- Primary Corridor – R103, R74 & P32, roads linking Ekuvukeni with Ladysmith and Dundee/ Glencoe.
- Secondary Corridors – P176, R600, R616, P189, P33, P326, P263, Giant Castle to Weenen Nature Reserve Corridor, Regional road from Colenso in the west through Weenen to Greytown and beyond (east-west axis).
- Tertiary Corridor – P237, Road from Winterton to Colenso running along the western boundary of Inkosi Langalibalele Municipality, P170-D385 corridor from Wagendrift dam through Estcourt town to Weenen running along the eastern boundary of the municipal area, D489 – D721(Cornfields-Thembalihle Corridor), P179 from Loskop road through Wembezi to Wagendrift Dam and the surrounding proposed conservation areas, P179 from Loskop road through Wembezi to Wagendrift Dam, The corridor from Pomeroy to Majaqula attempt to link Alfred Duma with areas across uMzinyathi and The corridor to Dundee through Ebomvini

The map below shows the corridors in the uThukela district municipality:



### 3.2.6 STATUS OF LAND REFORM

An extensive amount of the land within UThukela Municipality is classified as freehold as it belongs to the individuals and farmers. This gears the focus of land reform on two aspects that are land tenure reform and restitution reform. Land tenure reform is mainly pursued to strengthen the security of tenure amongst the farm dwellers that in many instances are the farm labours.

It also recognizing people's right to own land and therefore control it. Land restitution reform acknowledges the black people who were forcefully removed from the land that they owned following the Native Lands Act of 1913. The government takes a leading role in ensuring that the forcefully removed individuals are compensated (monetary) but when this approach proved to be unsuccessful, the policy shifted to redistribution.

The redistribution of land worked on the premise of willing buyer and willing seller. In this instance, the willing buyer is government and the willing seller is the landowner (farmer). The government under the auspices of the Department of Rural Development and Land Reform buys the land for distributing it to the individuals who were forcefully removed from it.

#### 3.2.6.1 STATUS OF LAND CLAIMS

205 261 ha of land is under claims within UThukela District Municipality. This involves 176 950 ha which is under restitution claims, 21 000 ha which is under redistribution claims and 7 311 ha which is under tenure reform. The majority of these claims are located within Inkosi Langalibalele Municipal Area (143 245 ha) followed by Alfred Duma Municipal Area (33 016 ha).

<b>PROGRAMME</b>	<b>Size (Ha)</b>	<b>Settled (Ha)</b>	<b>Pending (Ha)</b>
<b>Restitution</b>	176 950 ha	66 840 ha	110 110 ha
<b>Redistribution</b>	21000 ha	1215 ha	19 785 ha
<b>Tenure Reform</b>	7311 ha	7103ha	208 ha
<b>TOTAL</b>	205 261 ha	75 158 ha	130 103 ha

Only 75 158 ha of land under claims has been transferred which implies that there are still 130 103 ha of land that is under pending claims. This is a strong indication that a lot of work is required in order to settle these outstanding claims.

---

### 3.2.7 LAND OWNERSHIP PATTERN

The pattern of land ownership within UThukela District Municipality demonstrates multiple tenure rights that range from freehold to communal and state land.

---

#### 3.2.7.1 PRIVATELY OWNED LAND

The majority of the land in UThukela Municipality is in private ownership. This includes extensive commercial agricultural land and plots developed for a range of land uses. The majority of the farmland with high agricultural potential and strategically located urban areas within the town is in the hands of white people. Farming areas with less potential for agriculture such as Driefontein, Lucitania, etc. as well as economically inactive urban area such as Ezakheni and Steadville townships are in the hands of the black people.

---

#### 3.2.7.2 STATELAND

There are a number of land parcels that belong to government within the urban and rural areas. These include the large tracks of land that exists on the outskirts of some of the urban areas including Colenso and Ekuvukeni that belong to the municipality. Ezakheni Township on the other hand is surrounded by large tracks of land that are administered by the Department of Rural Development and Land Reform while some are registered in the name of the municipality. There are fewer properties within the towns, which belong to the municipality and government.

---

### 3.2.7.3 INGONYAMA TRUST

There are huge tracks of land that are registered under Ingonyama Trust and these exist within Okhahlamba, Inkosi Langalibalele and Alfred Duma. This land was previously registered under KwaZulu Government and it is now occupied and controlled by Amakhosi. Land allocation is therefore not undertaken by the municipalities, but traditional leadership.

Traditional leaders undertake Land allocation. However, this allocation is generally driven by indigenous knowledge of their areas with minimally influence and resources to identify development limitations e.g. environmental context, mineral potential and servitudes. Ingonyama Trust Board on the other hand issues a short-term lease for up to two years to enable developers to obtain planning and environmental consents and to secure finance for the development.

According to the board, shorter-term leases are granted for agricultural uses and for short to medium term developments. Unless there are exceptional cases, the Board charges a market related rent and lessees are responsible for all outgoings including assessment rates and other Municipal charges and for obtaining any necessary environmental or development planning consents. However, the board follows its own process in the issuing of leases and tenure rights. Applicants for tenure rights on Trust land are required to complete and return a Tenure Option Application Form. It is a requirement of the Ingonyama Trust legislation that the formal consent of the relevant Traditional Council be obtained before a tenure rights application can be processed. The formal consent is only required where the subject site falls within a proclaimed Traditional Council area.

---

### 3.2.8 PROPOSED INDUSTRIAL DEVELOPMENT

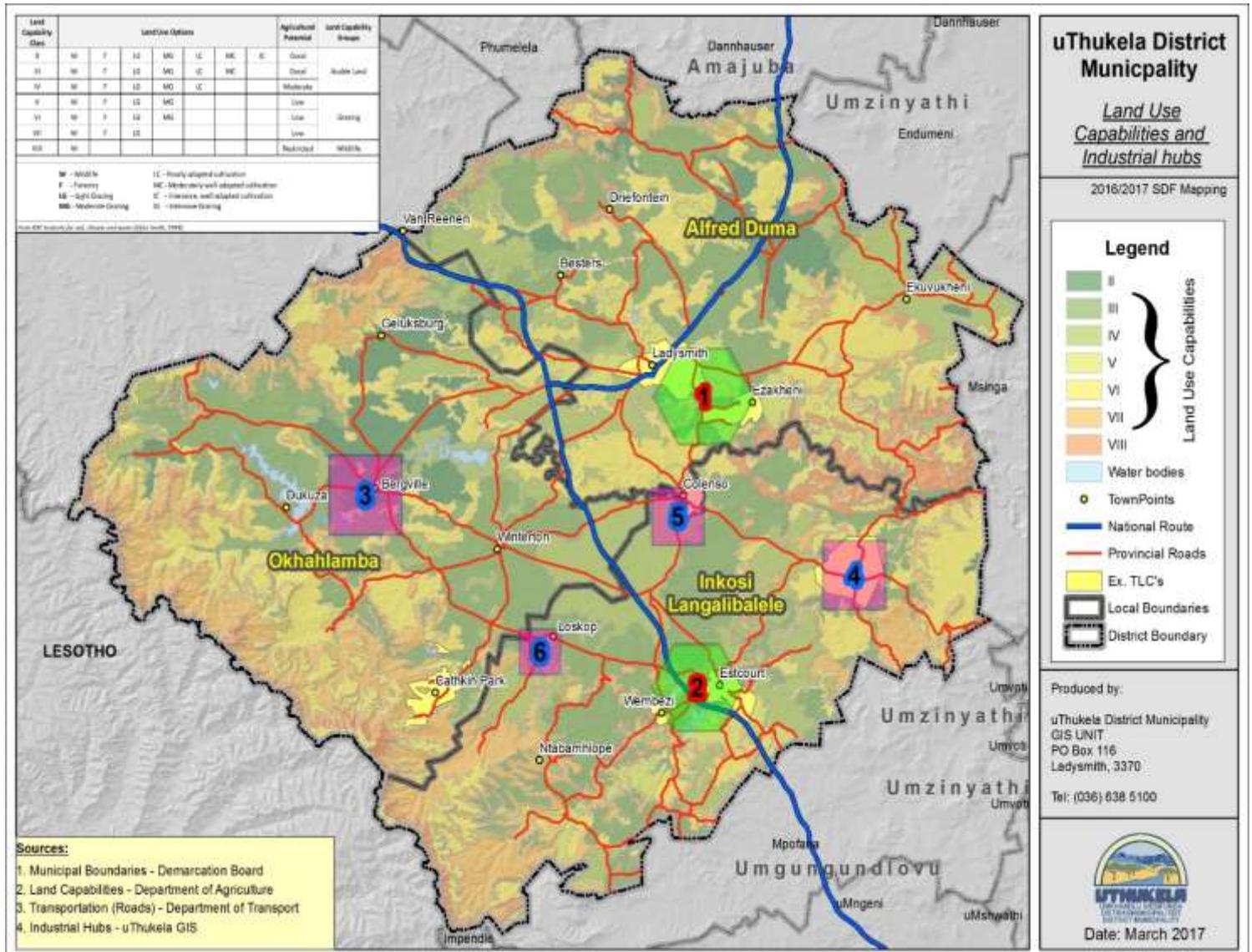
The existing and established industries within UThukela are mainly found in Alfred Duma and Inkosi Langalibalele local municipalities. Ladysmith is considered to be the Primary Industrial Hub with three main industrial areas that are Danskraal, Nambithi and Ezakheni. Estcourt is considered to be a Primary Agri-processing Hub. According uThukela Investment Promotion and Attraction Strategy, there is still demand for manufactured products in uThukela such as clothing and textile, footwear, furniture, food, beverages and building material. Further, uThukela local economy is dominated by primary sectors, which implies that there is availability of raw material to a certain extent. However, because the manufacturing sector is not developed and all its full potentials are not yet utilised, in most instances

raw material is transported to other centres outside the district for processing. The areas that are seen as the potential for further industrial development that is worth exploration are as follows:

- Ladysmith and Estcourt – Existing Industrial Hubs;
- Bergville – Primary industrial area for maize mill and agro-processing;
- Weenen – Agricultural produce packaging and processing;
- Loskop – Leather production, clothing, textile; and
- Colenso – Charcoal Plant.

The map below shows the areas for industrial development in uThukela district municipality

**AREAS FOR INDUSTRIAL DEVELOPMENT**



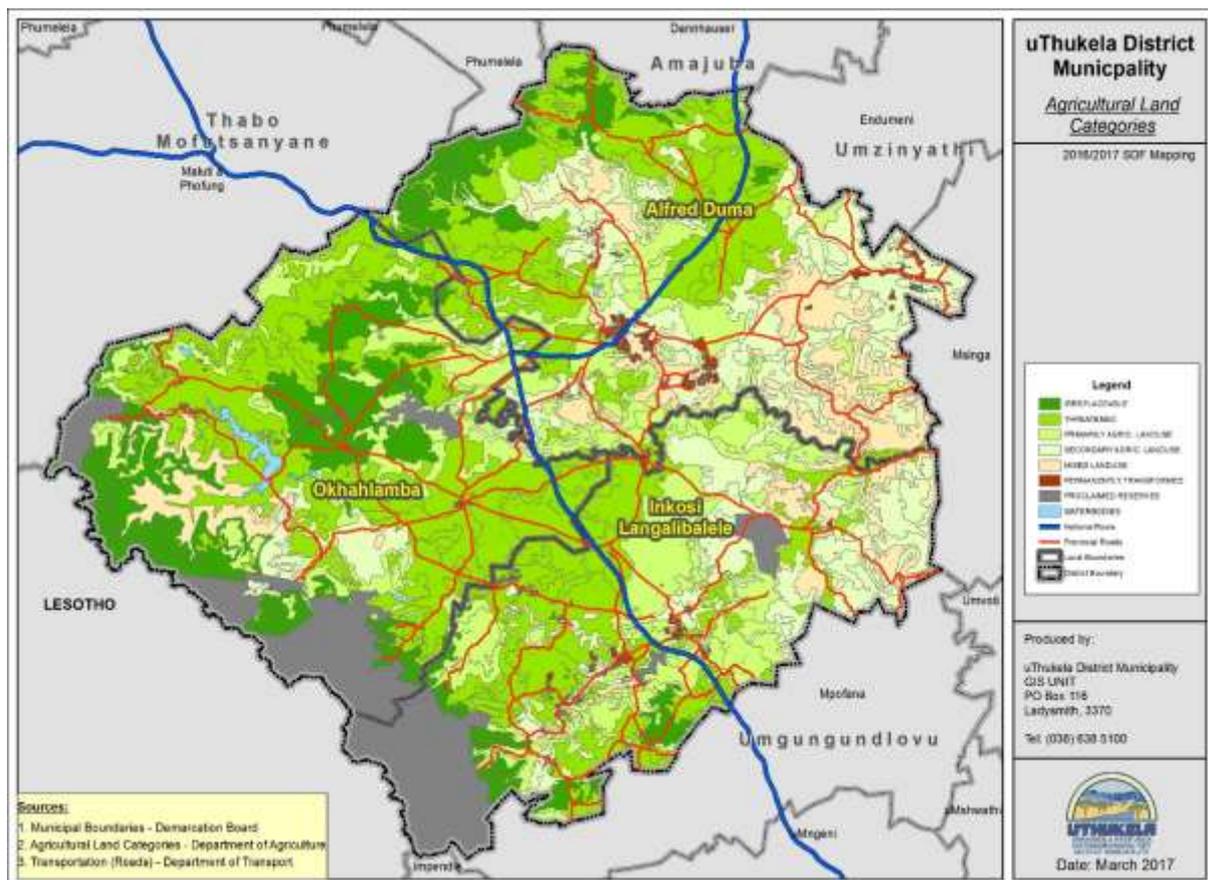
### 3.2.9 PROTECTION AND CONSERVATION OF AGRICULTURAL LAND

The Provincial Department of Agriculture, Environmental Affairs and Rural Development have a responsibility to protect agricultural land from development that leads to its alienation from its primary purpose or to diminished productivity. Poor resource (veld) management such as overstocking, the development of land for settlement (mainly in land reform projects) and other non-agricultural uses has led to the loss of significant areas of good agricultural land. Land degradation is now widely regarded as one of the greatest challenges facing certain parts of UThukela Municipality. Protection of good agricultural land should be based on the following policy principles:

- Any proposal for non-agricultural development on agricultural land is subject to an application made to, and assessed by, the Department of Agriculture in terms of the Sub-division of Agricultural Land Act, (Act No. 70 of 1970).
- The preparation of planning schemes should include an evaluation of alternative forms of development, and significant weight should be given to those strategies that minimise the impacts on good quality agricultural land.
- The Land Use Scheme should aim to minimise cases where incompatible uses are located adjacent to agricultural operations in a manner that inhibits normal farming practice. Where such instances do arise, measures to ameliorate potential conflicts should be devised.

The land use scheme should provide for a hierarchy of agricultural zones based on the agricultural development potential and impact of non-agricultural activities on agricultural land. Non-agricultural activities such as agri-tourism, game farms with themed estates or lodges, resort developments, etc. should be located on land with low agricultural potential.

- High potential agricultural land should be used for mainly agricultural activities. However, limited non-agricultural uses may be permitted especially along the corridors and within the designated development nodes. Conservation should form part of a drive to protect and enhance the quality of agricultural land. Irrigated land along the river corridors should be protected equally.
- Low potential agricultural land should be subjected to tourism and low intensity agricultural uses. Most of it is degraded and prone to soil erosion and the map below displays the agricultural land potential of uThukela district and its family of municipalities.



### 3.2.10 LAND USE PATTERN

The current land use pattern within the district has evolved due to a number of issues. These include economic opportunities, genesis of settlements, the natural environment, regional access routes and uniqueness of particular areas. The following broad land use categories are found in UThukela District Municipality:

- Urban nodes are Ladysmith, Colenso, Ezakheni, Estcourt, Wembezi, Weenen, Bergville, Winterton and Ekuvukeni. Each of these plays a different role in the space economy. Some of these are the major commercial nodes such as Ladysmith and other smaller towns like Estcourt, Bergville and Winterton. The others are mainly dormitory suburbs.
- A sizeable portion of the municipal area comprises commercial agricultural areas. There are extensive and intensive farming activities throughout this area. They include crop production (primarily in irrigated areas), game farming, forestry and livestock farming.

- Traditional Authority Areas – there are several tribal areas with dense rural settlement, which are mainly located in Inkosi Langalibalele and Alfred Duma.
- Rural settlement areas that are not located within proclaimed tribal areas. They include settlements such as Driefontein, Matiwanoskop, Jononoskop, Lucitania, Nkunzi, Frere, Chiveley, Cornfields and Thembalihle. The management of these areas in terms of land use activities remains a critical challenge.
- Conservation areas include Ukhahlamba Drakensberg Park, nature reserves (namely the Weenen, Wagendrift and Moor Park Nature Reserves), game farms and heritage sites.

---

#### 3.2.10.1 URBAN AREAS

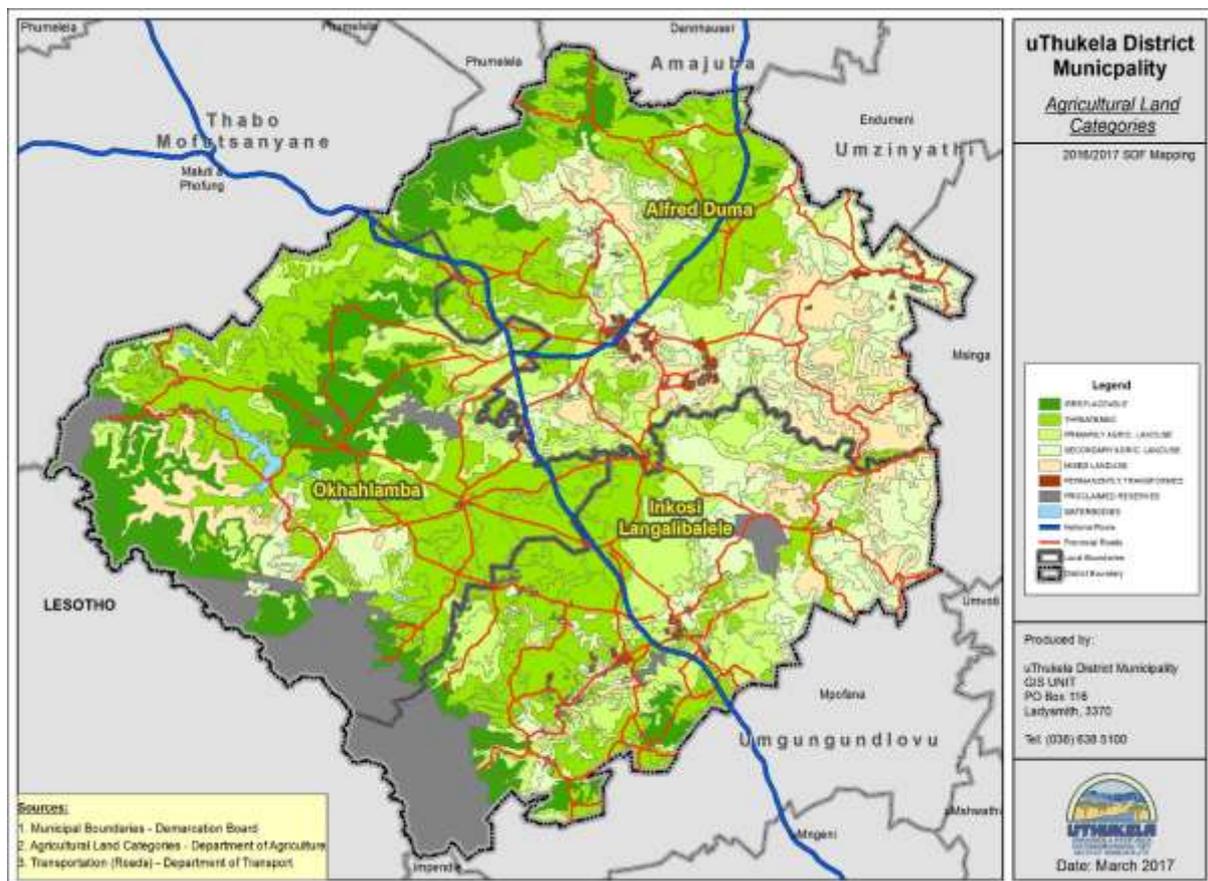
The urban areas occupy 259 km<sup>2</sup> of the total surface area within the district and this only accounts for 2, 2% of the total district. These are the highest development intensity areas for integrated land use management including the introduction of comprehensive planning schemes.

---

#### 3.2.10.2 COMMERCIAL AGRICULTURE

The dominant land use within UThukela is commercial agriculture, which covers 6852 km<sup>2</sup> or 60% of the geographic area of the district municipality. Commercial crops and commercial forestry that accounts for a smaller fraction of the municipal area represent existing commercial agriculture. The potential commercial agriculture category refers to grassland, which covers most of the municipal area. The map below shows the agricultural potential land in uThukela district municipality.

## AGRICULTURAL POTENTIAL



### 3.2.10.3 RURAL SETTLEMENTS

Settlements represent 2% of the land uses in UThukela, which is a small percentage of geographical space. Land uses within the main urban centres include residential, commercial, industrial and a range of other complementary land uses. These areas also provide a high level of social and infrastructural services. Other settlements, which are significant in size but are not formalised urban areas, include Driefontein complex, Matiwane complex and Roosboom, which is to the south of Ladysmith. Other smaller settlements are scattered within the municipal landscape and include, Lucitania, Blue Bank Settlement, St. Joseph's Mission, Droogval Settlement, Steincoal Spruit (Nkunzi) and the Van Reenen.

---

### 3.2.11 ENVIRONMENTAL ANALYSIS

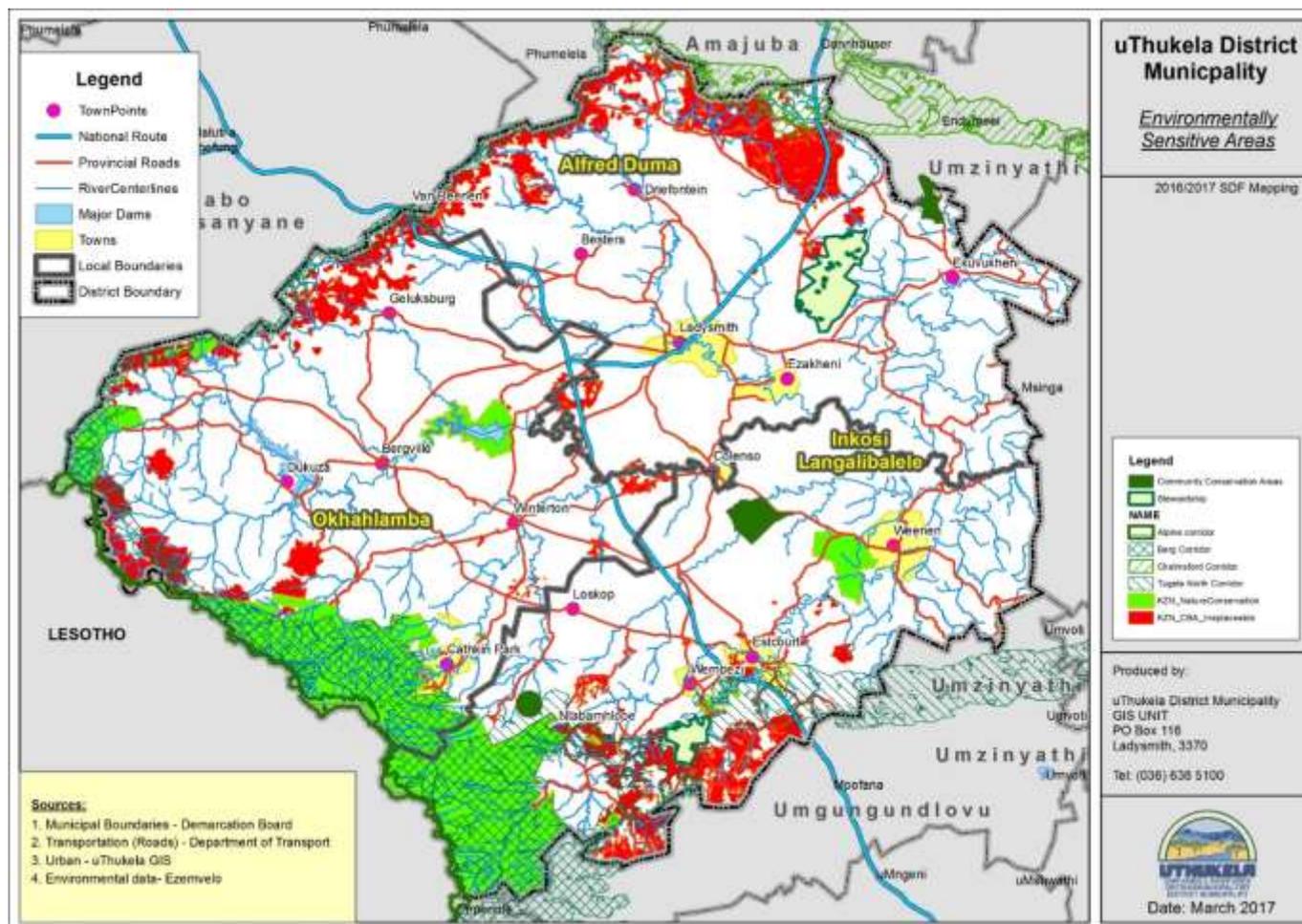
uThukela is committed to sustainable development to all projects linked to integrated development plan. Sustainable development is defined as the integration of social, economic, and environmental factors into planning, implementation and decision-making to ensure that development serves present and future generations. Environmental management leads to sustainable development through application of NEMA (act no. 108 of 1996) in all phases of integrated development Plan for uThukela district namely: Analysis, Vision & Strategies, Projects, and Integration. NEMA provides a set of detailed environmental principles to which subsequent Environmental legislation has to be adhered to.

---

#### 3.2.11.1 ENVIRONMENTAL SENSITIVE AREAS

There is a range of environmentally sensitive areas within uThukela and include amongst others natural resources such as the important species sites, sites of intrinsic biodiversity value, watercourses and steep slopes. The greater central plateau and river valleys, such as the Sundays and Tugela River are some of the natural resources that should be protected. The most important environmental value associated with these valleys, are there value as catchments areas. The prevalence of dongas and soil erosion are also an indication of poor environmental management and there is therefore a need to develop and adopt an environmental management approach. The maps below shows the environmental sensitive areas within uThukela.

### The Environmental Sensitive areas



### 3.2.11.2 BIODIVERSITY (INCLUDING PROTECTED AREAS)

The District comprises predominantly endangered and vulnerable vegetation types, and contains exceptionally rich floral and faunal species diversity. At least 180 and 61 Red data plant and animal species are found within the District, respectively (Biodiversity Sector Plan). Half of the 18 vegetation types in the municipality are classified as Endangered or Vulnerable, respectively comprising 20.5% and 61.4% of the District's land surface area. The uThukela District Municipality therefore contains a disproportionately large percentage of area classified Endangered and Vulnerable (81.9%). The demarcation and appropriate management of the best parcels of land within the uThukela District Municipality is therefore critically important for the conservation of these vegetation types in KZN.

*In terms of Flora, only one formally conserved area called the Nambiti Conservancy. The lack of protected areas in the remaining areas of the Districts prevents the conservation of biodiversity in these areas. Natural vegetation cover is largely impacted by the continued urban sprawl taking place in the rural areas. There is a need for protected areas as the District contains critical vegetation biodiversity areas, including wetlands and grasslands that are a habitat for rare and often endangered plant species. There are four rare priority species were identified, namely *Barleria greeii*, *Barleria argillicola*, *Hemiziga bulosii* and *Calpurnia woodii*.*

*The fauna that inhabitant the District comprises of various mammals, arachnids, various reptile species, insects species, amphibians and various bird species. Important bird species were identified and their roosting and nesting sites were identified as critical biodiversity area. Crane critical biodiversity areas were identified within the District north and southwest of the Ladysmith Town. The proposed interventions are as follows:*

- Alien plant eradication programmes to be implemented (incl. private and Working for Water).
- Wetland rehabilitation programmes to be formulated and implemented (incl. private and Working for Wetlands).
- Appropriate burning regimes to be formulated and communities need to be educated in respect to burning of velds (incl. private and Working for Fire).
- Appropriate livestock and game stocking densities (adhering to agricultural norms)
- Sustainable harvesting of biodiversity resources
- Protection of nesting and roosting sites
- Vultures: protect nesting and roosting sites from any form of disturbance
- Quality control of carcasses offered in vulture restaurants
- Environmental education re persecution of Vultures and Ground Hornbill

- Expansion of Crane Custodian Programme
- Employ recognised procedures as per Crane Foundation and EKZNW
- Expansion of Oribi Custodian Programme

*The maps below elucidates the vegetation types and protected areas in uThukela district municipality:*

Figure 5: District Vegetation

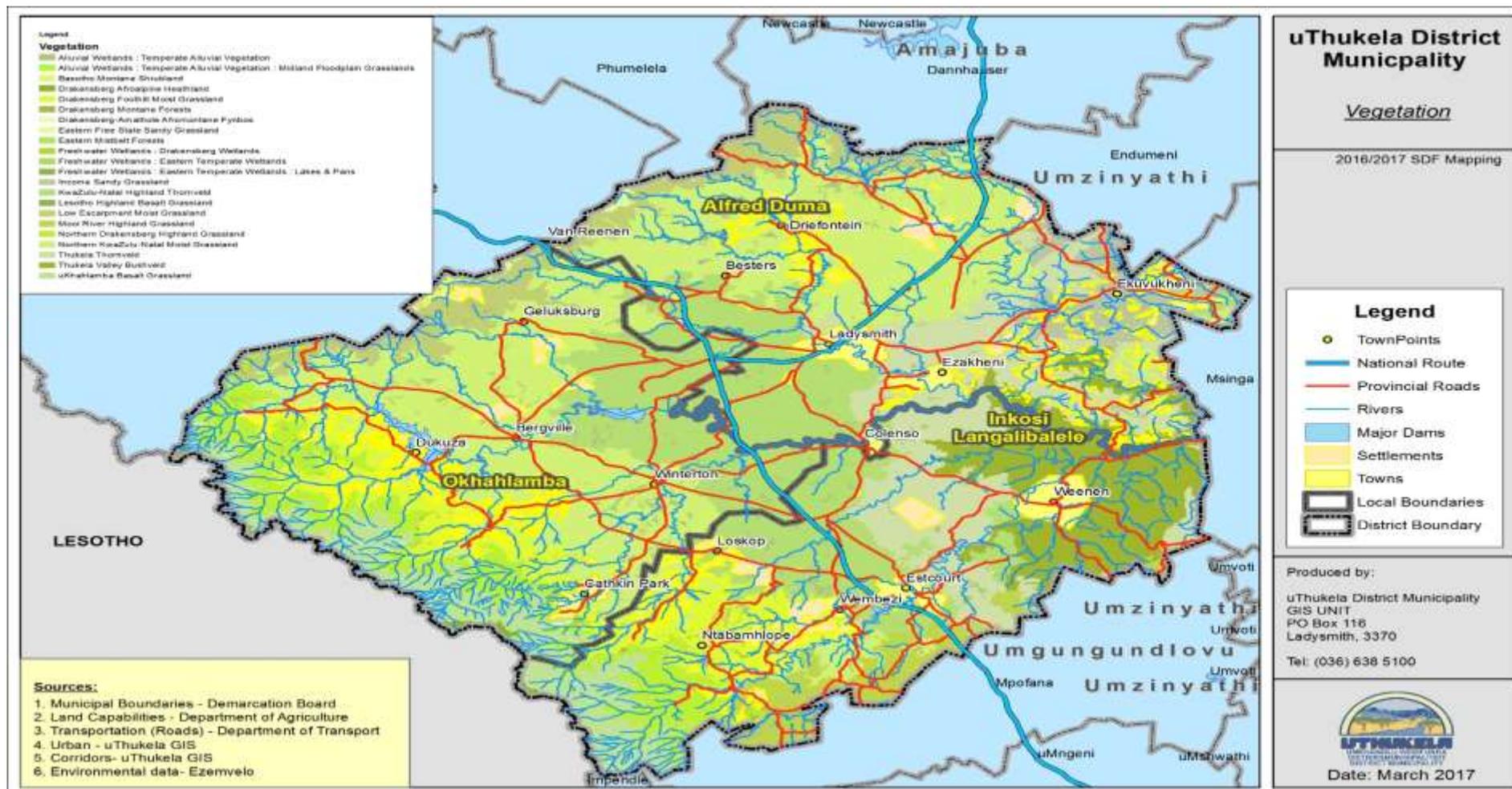
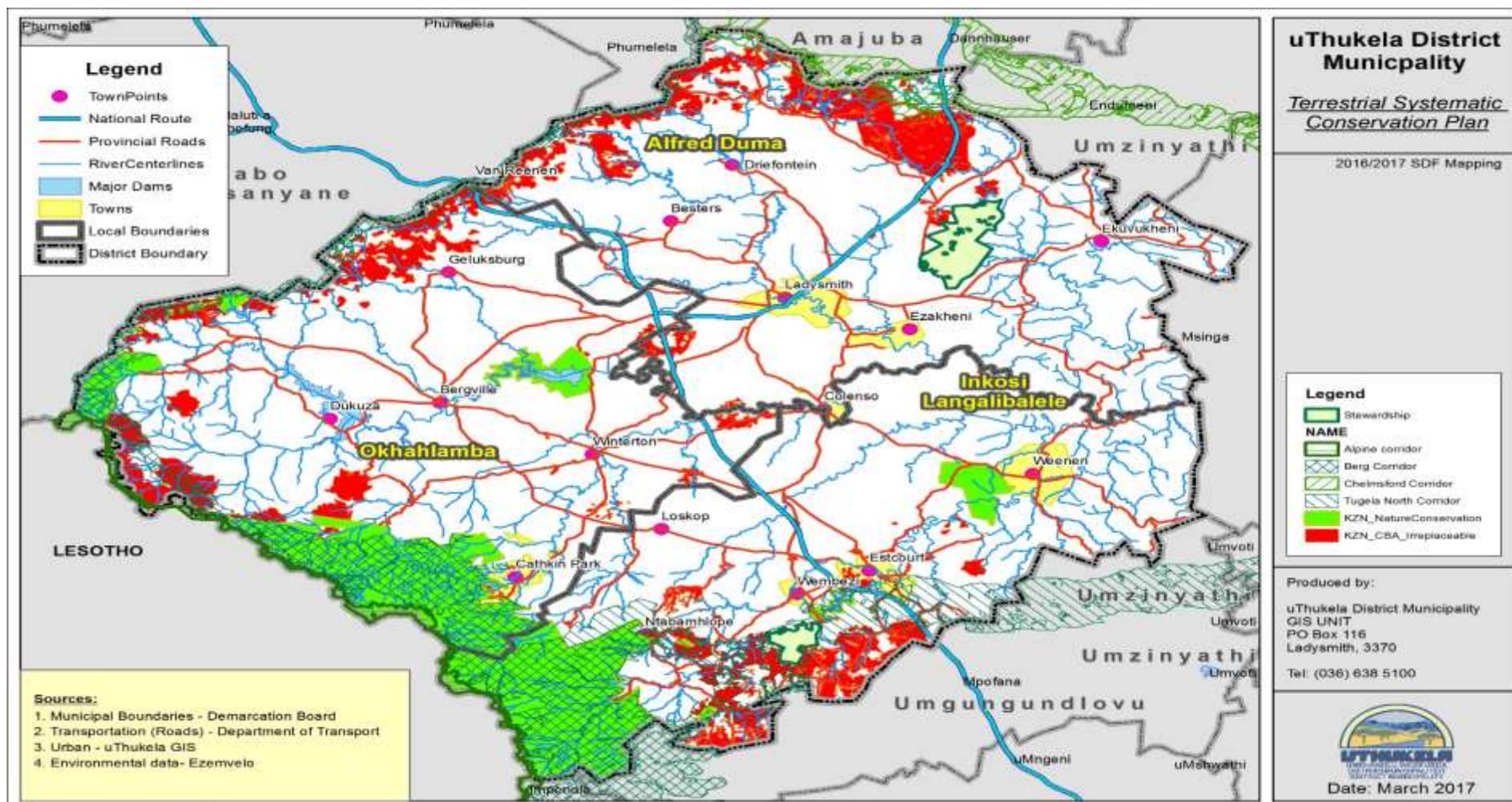


Figure 6: Protected Areas

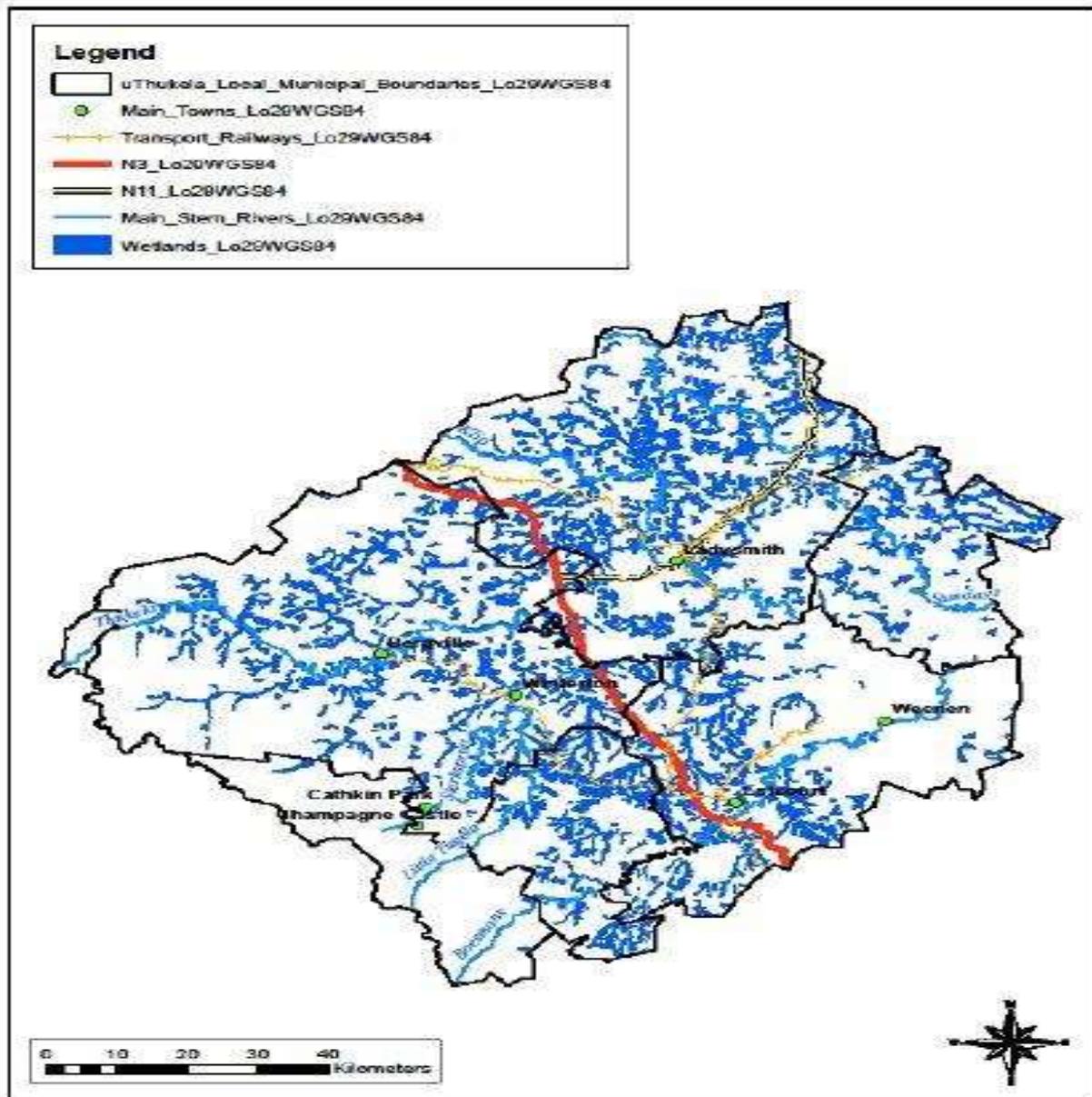


### 3.2.11.3 HYDROLOGY

uThukela district municipality core function is the provision of water and sanitation, therefore it has a commitment to lead water conservation initiatives around uThukela district. The following are the water sources of the district:

- UThukela River that rises from the Drakensberg Mountains and supplies water to a large portion of Kwazulu-Natal. Other main rivers include Klip River, Sundays River, Little Tugela, Boesmans River, and Sterkspruit Rivers;
- The Rivers and associated wetlands with the District, particularly upper catchment wetlands, are of national importance

The map below explicates the hydrology in uThukela district municipality:



Source: eZemvelo KZN Wildlife

#### 3.2.11.4 AIR QUALITY

In terms of National Environmental Management, Air Quality Act (No. 39 of 2004), municipalities have a critical role to play in protecting the environment by providing reasonable measures for the prevention of pollution, ecological degradation, and for securing ecologically sustainable development while justifiable economic and social development.

The table that follows shows the provincial emission results from point, non-point and mobile sources, based on the KZN Baseline Emission Inventory Report (2007).

Table 10 : Provincial Emissions in tons per annum

Districts	CO <sub>2</sub>	CO	SO <sub>2</sub>	NO <sub>x</sub>	PM	LEAD	VOCs
Umgungundlovu	114747.33	89030.52	1593.16	13281.12	4655.99	0.00	16092.34
Amajuba	36197.00	22045.40	2756.55	3351.73	9091.20	0.00	4117.83
Umkhanyakude	20890.00	51341.31	319.62	4910.99	2872.51	0.00	6783.55
Ugu	208674.00	44017.25	500.82	11920.30	1339.74	0.03	6748.69
Zululand	7154.00	25952.49	206.75	4158.09	1299.11	0.00	4777.80
Uthungulu	103395.00	183156.67	27629.36	9417.30	4045.17	0.94	9595.49
Ilembe	0.00	7845.67	2525.37	1586.61	1054.98	1.03	873.84
Sisonke	0.00	1937.41	15.33	620.69	70.51	0.00	359.67
Ethekwini	3747.17	368544.69	34309.67	84250.69	16679.08	1.25	67610.10
<b>Uthukela</b>	<b>0.00</b>	<b>35117.08</b>	<b>1296.43</b>	<b>5045.97</b>	<b>1652.62</b>	<b>0.00</b>	<b>6501.20</b>
Umzinyathi	0.00	14411.34	117.14	1778.19	343.22	0.00	2663.45
<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>494804.50</b>	<b>1389292.32</b>	<b>71270.21</b>	<b>246478.28</b>	<b>87692.98</b>	<b>5.53</b>	<b>187629.84</b>

Source: *uThukela District Environmental Management Framework*

Due to its largely rural nature, UTDM only contributes 3.4 % of the total emissions in the province with the highest emissions being CO. Most of the emissions recorded for UThukela are for mobile-sources. This means that vehicle emissions are the chief contributor to air pollution in the district with industrial and agricultural sources playing a smaller role in air quality. Industrial sources of air pollution are concentrated in Ladysmith, with limited industrial activities also occurring in Estcourt. UTDM has an Air Quality Management Plan in place that was adopted on the *5<sup>th</sup> of June 2015*, and there is an air quality monitoring station in Estcourt.

### 3.2.11.5 CLIMATE CHANGE

Global warming is the increase in the average temperature of the earth near surface, air and oceans. The effects of climate change will be felt sooner and the world must learn to live with the effects. The destructive changes in temperature, rainfall and agriculture would worse affect vulnerable people such as the old and the poor.

uThukela district municipality is consciously aware that climate change poses critical threats to socio-economic development, in areas as diverse as water and sanitation, food security, health and energy.

uThukela District Municipality has engaged itself in numerous initiatives aimed at capacitating communities on global warming and climate change.

The municipality supplies schools with garden tools to support food gardens initiative. The municipality also supports “green events” in their municipal activities. This is achieved through green procurement when organizing municipal events, waste management plan designed solely for the event, inviting Department of environmental Affairs to raise environmental awareness to communities during the day of an event e.g. distributing environmental education material to communities. uThukela district municipality is committed to understanding water resources, strategies & methods of utilizing water more efficiently & effectively going forward. The municipality has developed and adopted the climate change response plan. The plan was adopted on the **31 June 2015**.

uThukela district municipality has a capacity to perform the environmental management in form of an intern with an assistance from Assistant Directors deployed to municipalities (National Department of Environmental Affairs) & also receive support from Assistant Managers-Municipal Support (Provincial Agriculture, Environmental Affairs &, Rural Development)

Over and above that, the organogram of uThukela district municipality shows the position of the environmentalist that is intended to be appointed in the near future.

The municipality has appointed a designated waste management officer & air quality management officer as to comply with the requirements of the Waste Act & Air Quality Act. The role of the waste management officer is to coordinate & account on matters pertained to waste management whilst air quality management accounts on air quality management matters.

### 3.2.12 STRATEGIC ENVIRONMENTAL ASSESSMENT (SEA)

The Municipal Systems Act (MSA) requires that part of each municipality’s IDP must have Spatial Development Framework. The act also suggests an environmental layer, in the form of Strategic Environmental Assessment (SEA), must inform that development framework. It is necessary to address the environmental resources and assets of an area and consider its sustainability. It is under this premise that the District developed an Integrated Environmental Plan (IEP). The primary role of the IEP is to provide the high-level environmental analysis for the district including the local municipalities. Secondly, the plan is used to guide strategic and project level development and planning decision-

making. The IEP contributes to a healthy environment by ensuring that strategic environmental issues are identified, as well as potential environmental requirements for future projects are taken into account during decision making.

### 3.2.13 SPATIAL AND ENVIRONMENTAL TRENDS

ISSUE	DRIVER	INTEVENTION
Threats to biodiversity and ecosystem functioning (especially catchment and watershed functioning)	Soil erosion due to lack of trail maintenance, paths by tourists and criminals, burning of trace lines for fire breaks Uncontrolled and unplanned fire inability to control fires particularly entering from neighbouring areas Overgrazing by livestock (cattle) entering from neighbouring area Lack of funds for proper management (e.g. current IAP budget covers 5% of WHS area) External pressures (e.g. land development by groups put pressure on resources; no compliance with the law even when an EA has been issued)	Overgrazing by livestock (cattle) entering from neighbouring areas Overarching intervention: Follow and implement WHS management plans already in place Improved grazing management Coordination of different stakeholders / agencies for funding. Improved law enforcement; awareness and education
Loss of cultural heritage	Damage and destruction of rock art	Follow and implement WHS management plans already in place
Degradation of grasslands	Inappropriate burning practice winter burning by thieves / poachers to encourage livestock / game to graze distant areas for poaching or theft inappropriate burning practice annual as opposed to biennial burns Soil erosion due to overgrazing, uncontrolled tracks	Fire Management Fire Management Footpath planning and maintenance Cross slope barriers contour burns, terraces
Loss of biodiversity	Alien plant infestation Invasive control measures Poaching of wildlife Overharvesting of native plants	Enforcement and awareness Raising Enforcement and awareness Raising Clearing of indigenous species Enforcement and awareness raising
Destruction of wetlands	Overgrazing / livestock movement Alien plant infestation Poor burning regimes	Grazing mgmt. herders; alternative fodder; stock reduction Invasive control measures Fire management
Decline in water quality	Leaching / runoff of agricultural chemicals due to lack of buffers on waterways and / or buffers between croplands and waterways Riparian areas being lost to croplands resulting in siltation High use of pesticides and fertilizers, which is leaching into water resources	Integrated pest management to reduce pesticide use; improved fertilizer management to reduce leaching run off. Buffer zones around waterways / riparian areas Enforcement and awareness All riparian areas in Buffer

Loss of biodiversity	Expansion of commercial agriculture Alien plant infestation	Ensure proper applications and permitting Alien Removal programmes
Uncontrolled water abstraction impacting on water quality and quantity in rivers	Uncontrolled and random construction of weirs and pipelines to meet domestic and agricultural water needs	Rainwater harvesting focus on household / rooftop rainwater harvesting for domestic use and livestock watering (Minimal value in infield RWH due to high rainfall in area)
Water pollution in rivers and groundwater	Pollution with detergents from washing laundry in rivers due to insufficient water and sanitation services developed in the area	Service provision by DM proper sanitation
Litter and pollution Degradation of grasslands (increased erosion and declining biodiversity) grazing management issues	Poor solid waste management. Illegal dumping (especially problem of disposable nappies in river). Overgrazing large herds for cultural /traditional reasons. Localized overgrazing livestock kept close to homestead to avoid theft. Overgrazing large herds "hiding" drug money. Regular movement of large number of livestock between kraals and grazing lands. Cross slope barriers trash lines, vegetation strips	Service provision by DM Recycling; education and awareness campaigns Policing of pollution controls. Identification of illegal dumping hotspots. Grazing mgmt. herders; alternative fodder; stock. Reduction all communal grazing lands in buffer zone. Rehabilitation of dongas gully plugging, gully cutting and vegetation

### 3.2.14 SPATIAL AND ENVIRONMENTAL: SWOT ANALYSIS

The following table summarizes the Spatial and Environmental SWOT Analysis

**Table 11: Spatial & Environmental SWOT Analysis**

Strengths	Opportunities
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>◆ Aesthetically pleasing landscape with habitat diversity, large wetlands and important biodiversity areas with high tourism attraction</li> <li>◆ The area is good for a research development of certain organizations; the Ukhahlamba Drakensberg Heritage Site has Buffer restrictions to restore its own sense of place.</li> <li>◆ There are conservancies formed for conservation of species, habitat and biotic organisms</li> <li>◆ The Ukhahlamba Drakensberg mountain range is a World Heritage Site and forms part of the Maloti-Drakensberg Transfrontier Peace Park (MDTP) between Lesotho and South Africa. This has a competitive advantage</li> <li>◆ The municipality is responding to 2016 PGDS strategic goal number 5 that talks to Environmental sustainability</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>◆ IDP identified the need for a regional airport and the development of the N3 corridor;</li> <li>◆ The KZN Provincial Spatial Economic Development Strategy (PSEDS) identifies Okhahlamba as one region with massive potential for growth in agriculture and agro processing;</li> <li>◆ Integration of social, economic and environmental factors into planning, implementation and decision making this leads to sustainable development;</li> <li>◆ Sustainable Tourism , Revenue generation, Economic growth through sustainable development, Environmental awareness in the area;</li> <li>◆ Creation of green job opportunities through conservation of environment; this contributes to green economy</li> </ul>

Weaknesses	Threats
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>◆ Lack of economic diversity &amp; competitiveness of small towns;</li> <li>◆ Economy is dependent on government services;</li> <li>◆ Agriculture and tourism potential not fully exploited;</li> <li>◆ The municipality is characterized by the ageing water and sanitation infrastructure;</li> <li>◆ Lack of initiatives to identify areas that need to be rehabilitated in the District;</li> <li>◆ Lack of environmental compliance and enforcement; this weakens management of the natural environment;</li> <li>◆ Lack of environmental management strategies, projects and key interventions to monitor &amp; manage biodiversity as well as ecological footprint;</li> <li>◆ Lack of important environmental plans to execute the core function of the local municipality (waste management) i.e. IWMP;</li> <li>◆ Lack of environmental planning tools to govern natural environment;</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>◆ On-going environmental degradation impacting the ecotourism, leading to a reduction of resources available for conservation aspects;</li> <li>◆ Low economic growth and increasing rate of unemployment in major economic sectors;</li> <li>◆ Alien infestation may lead in marked declines in stream flow, transformation of vegetation composition &amp; structure; alteration of patterns nutrient cycle &amp; fire regime; also impact on Tourism &amp; Agricultural production;</li> <li>◆ High potential agricultural land, potential forestry areas and areas likely to experience settlement expansion this poses greatest threats to identified Critical Biodiversity Areas (CBAs);</li> <li>◆ Excessive harvesting of indigenous trees for firewood, cutting thatch grass for roofing purpose, use of river sand and soil for buildings;</li> <li>◆ Farming in traditional areas is seriously underdeveloped and suffers from a range of constraints to its future growth;</li> <li>◆ Lack of environmental education in general</li> <li>◆ The effects of climate change due to poor environmental management;</li> </ul>

### 3.2.15 DISASTER MANAGEMENT

It is recommended that this section should be read in combination with the uThukela district municipality Disaster Management draft sector plan for 2018/2019. The DMSP is attached as to comply with the section 26g of the Municipal Systems Act 2000 (Act No.32 of 2000). uThukela district municipality is concerned about the human suffering and economic loss due to the result of disasters. uThukela district municipality is affected by numerous disasters that include veldfires, lightning, Strong Winds, Heavy rainfall and hailstorm.

---

### 3.2.15.1 MUNICIPAL INSTITUTIONAL CAPACITY

#### 3.2.15.1.1.1 UTHUKELA DISTRICT DISASTER MANAGEMENT CENTRE

Uthukela District Disaster Management Centre has nine (09) staff members and four (4) staff members in the fire department. The relief stock required is Temporary Shelters, Blankets, Plastic Sheets and Food Parcels. The District Municipality has to visit all the local municipalities to support staff and the councils to develop their policy frameworks, Memorandum of understanding, disaster management plans and contingency plans for their municipalities. The District Disaster Management Centre phase 2 is planned to be developed, which is fire service unit.

#### 3.2.15.1.1.2 MUNICIPAL DISASTER MANAGEMENT POLICY FRAMEWORK

Section 42 of the Disaster Management Act (Act 57 of 2002) states that each metropolitan and each district municipality must establish and implement a framework for disaster management in the municipality aimed at ensuring an integrated and uniform approach to disaster management in its area. The uThukela district municipality Disaster Risk Management Framework was developed. The framework is in line with the National and Provincial frameworks and deals with each of the four Key Performance Areas as well as the three enablers. Key performance indicators have been set for each of the KPA's as well as the three enablers.

#### 3.2.15.1.1.3 MUNICIPAL DISASTER MANAGEMENT PLAN

In terms of the Disaster Risk Management Act 2002, (Act No.57 of 2002), Section 53, each municipality must prepare a disaster risk management plan for its area according the circumstances prevailing in the area. The uThukela district municipality, through a service provider developed a district disaster management plan in collaboration with all relevant stakeholders in 2015 and was adopted by council. The plan was reviewed internally in the 2017/2018 financial year to incorporate the new municipal demarcation, which has been effective from the 3<sup>rd</sup> of August 2016. The plan for 2018/2019 is also under review

#### 3.2.15.1.1.4 MUNICIPAL DISASTER MANAGEMENT INTER-DEPARTMENTAL COMMITTEE

IQR Structure is actively functional. Hence, few senior management participating in this structure whereas many of them are expected to participate in this committee.

### 3.2.15.1.1.5 MUNICIPAL DISASTER MANAGEMENT ADVISORY FORUM

---

Section 51 of the Disaster Management Act (Act 57 of 2002) states that district municipalities may establish a municipal disaster management advisory Forum. The uThukela District Disaster Risk Management Advisory Forum was established. According to subsection (1), a forum is a body in which the municipality and other key stakeholders consult one another and co-ordinate their actions on matters relating to disaster management in areas under their jurisdiction. The uThukela district municipality advisory forum is made up of all relevant stakeholders within the district who may be involved in issues related to disaster management. One of the challenges faced by the forum is non-attendance of key stakeholders at the meetings; the forum meets on quarterly basis.

### 3.2.15.1.1.6 MUNICIPAL FIRE AND RESCUE STATIONS

---

The uThukela district municipality has four personnel coordinating fire service unit at a district level. The operations on fire services are currently based at our family local municipalities, which is Alfred Duma, Inkosi Langalibalele and Okhahlamba.

### 3.2.15.1.1.7 MUNICIPAL FIRE AND RESCUE BYLAWS

---

uThukela district municipality has a draft document for fire bylaws which is being circulated to various internal stakeholders and Practitioners Form, and it will also be presented to the IGR, Advisory forum meeting, Portfolio committee and the council for adoption.

### 3.2.15.1.1.8 MUNICIPAL IGR STRUCTURES

---

The uThukela district municipality has the functional IGR structure and the dedicated staff members to coordinate the sitting of the committee. The challenge is that local municipalities are not usually attending the IGR meetings.

---

## 3.2.15.2 RISK ASSESSMENT

### RISK PROFILE OF THE UTHUKELA DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY

---

The table following depicts a summary of the risks / hazards in uThukela District whereas the attached disaster management plan is detailed on the identified hazards.

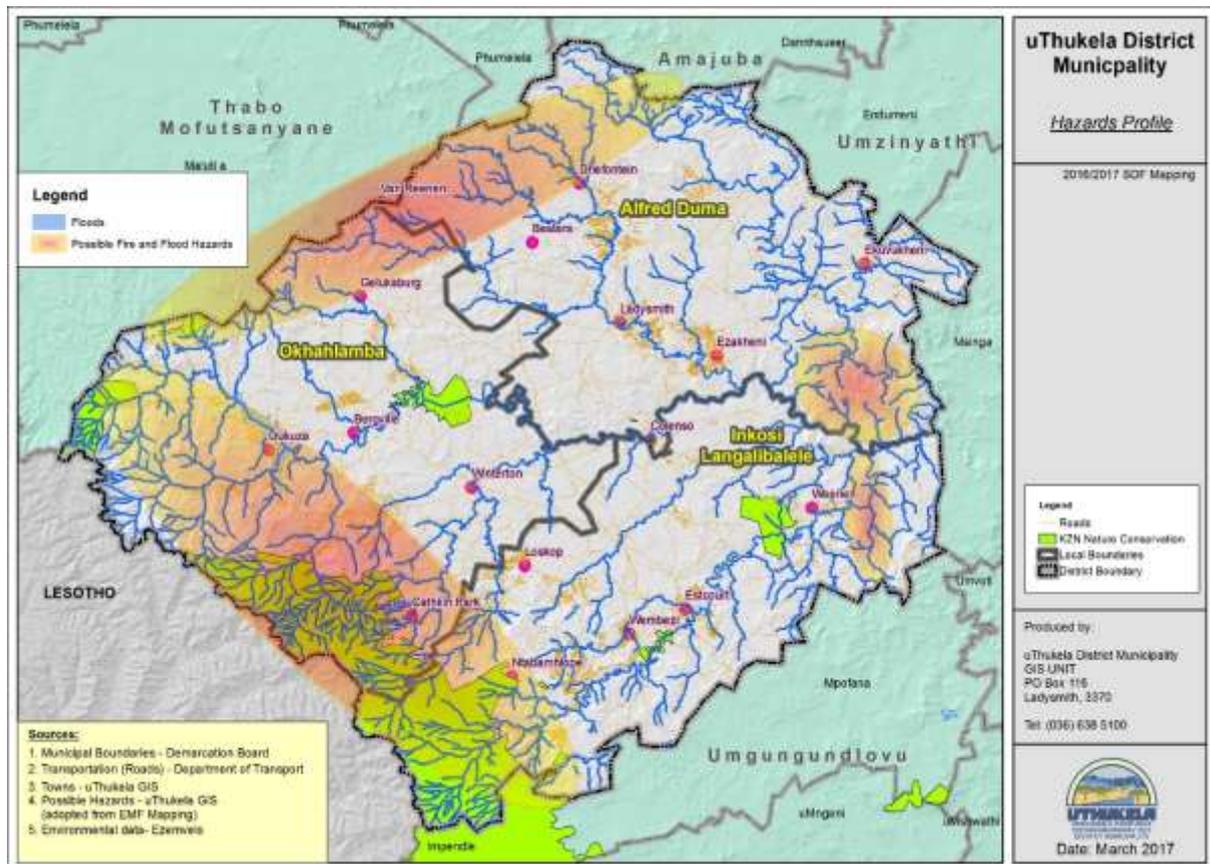
**Figure 7: Identified Hazards for uThukela District Municipality**

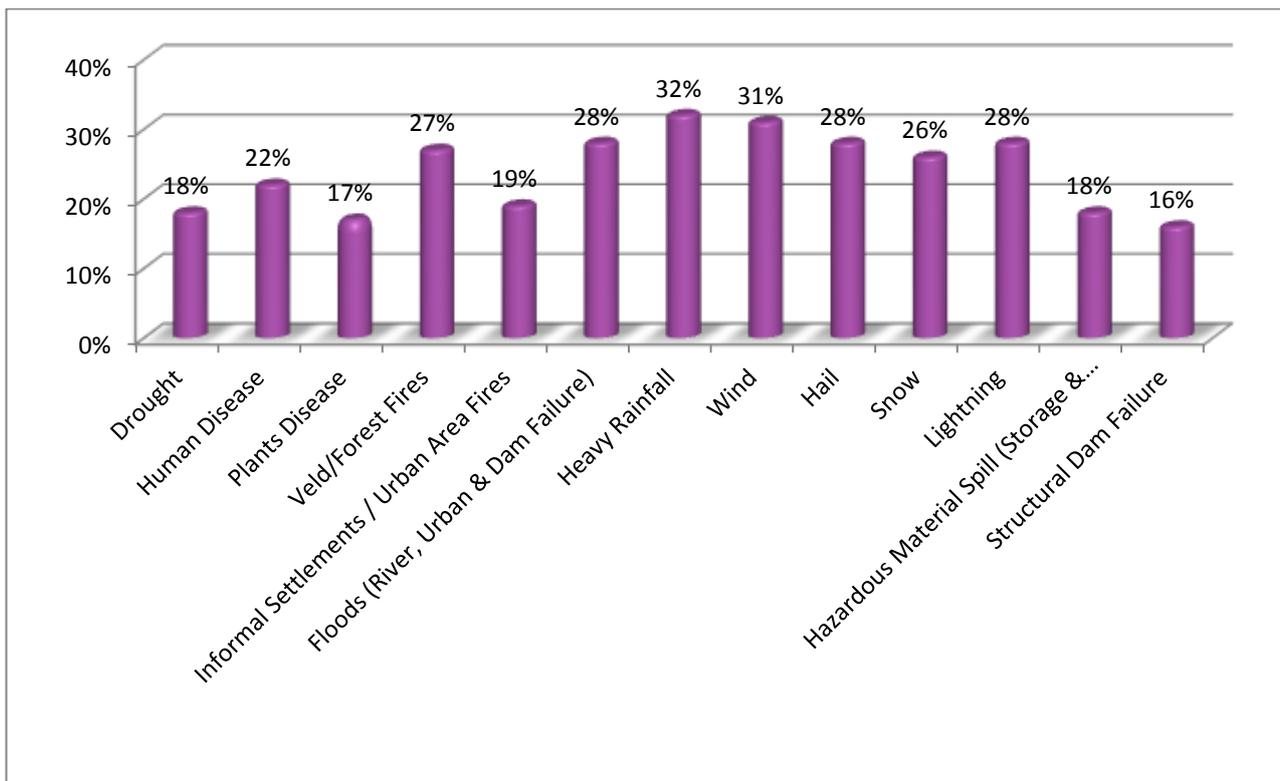
Lightning
Strong Winds
Chlorine leakage or an hazcem incident (esp. in Ladysmith)
Large industrial fires, bulk depots spillages or fires
Lightning
Fires
Railway Accidents (railway passes dam wall)
Strong winds and storms
Soil Erosion
Environmental Degradation
Floods
Snow
Hazmat
Air Pollution (CO2, Acid rain, Plants)
Water contamination
N3 or N11 incidents
Possible dam failure (Thukela and Bushman intersect)

These risks have been identified during risk analysis workshops with communities throughout the district as well as historical data gathered from incident assessments over the past five years.

It was possible to compile appropriate GIS profile maps Using the detail disaster hazard, vulnerability and risk assessments of UTDM. These GIS-profile maps summarise the disaster hazard, vulnerability and risk analysis of UDM. Hence, these profile maps indicate the risk profile of the UTDM area of jurisdiction. Below is the disaster hazards profile map and a diagram of uThukela district municipality and its family of municipalities.

HARZARD MAP





### 3.2.15.3 RISK REDUCTION AND PREVENTION

Disaster prevention refers to actions that provide “outright avoidance” of the adverse impact of hazards and related environmental, technological and biological disasters. Strategies applicable to preventive intervention are inter alia (see Disaster Management Plan for detail list):

- ⇒ Effective land-use planning;
- ⇒ Basic public works and
- ⇒ Effective municipal services that factor in the frequency and severity of natural or other hazards as well as human actions.

Examples are:

- ⇒ Replanting indigenous grasses or trees on a recently burned slope near roads or dwellings to stabilise the soil and prevent damaging land subsidence;
- ⇒ Locating critical rail: Road and telecommunications structures behind a coastal “setback” line in areas exposed to storm surges to prevent disruption to critical services during violent summer or winter storms;
- ⇒ Careful positioning of storm water drainage and its on-going maintenance, along with protection of natural wetlands, to prevent destructive flooding during heavy rain

It is not possible to completely prevent all disaster events. Their severity can be reduced, however, through on-going disaster mitigation efforts.

---

#### 3.2.15.4 RISK REDUCTION AND MITIGATION

Disaster Mitigation refers to structural and non-structural measures that are undertaken to limit the adverse impact of natural hazards, environmental degradation and technological hazards on vulnerable areas, communities and households. These efforts can target the hazard or threat itself e.g. a firebreak that stops a fire spreading close to residential areas. This is often referred to as structural mitigation, since it requires infrastructure or engineering measures to keep the hazard away from those at risk.

Disaster mitigation efforts can also target people who are at risk, by reducing their vulnerability to a specific threat, e.g. promoting community responsibility for controlling fire risk in an informal settlement. This is often called “non-structural” mitigation, as it promotes risk-avoidance behaviours and attitudes. A shift from structural to non-structural measures took place worldwide. The main reason for this is mainly the non-contribution of structural measures to sustainable development objectives. In most cases, structural measures only reduce disaster damage and the level of risk remains the same. Hence, structural measures only create a false sense of security for communities.

---

#### 3.2.15.5 RESPONSE AND RECOVERY

Section 53 of the Disaster Management Act (Act 57 of 2002) deals with disaster management plans for municipal areas. Section 53 ( 1) (k) of the Act prescribes that a disaster management plan must contain contingency plans and emergency procedures in the event of a disaster, providing for prompt disaster response and relief and the procurement of essential goods and services.

The Disaster management centre budgets annually for the purchase of relief materials in the form of temporal shelters/tents, blankets, lightning conductors and plastic sheeting. This material is provided to victims of disasters or serious incidents when necessary. All local municipalities are supported in this programme and relief materials are provided to them when it is necessary. Relief efforts, in the event of disasters and/or incidents, are coordinated through the local municipality disaster management officials and the district disaster management centre

In the month of February 2018, the disaster management team attended to 04 incidents for the assessment and the provision of required assistance to victims of disaster. Disaster management volunteers were activated to assist with the erection of temporary shelters and the provision of immediate relief material such as plastic sheets and blankets to the most affected communities.

The table below outlines the incidents reported in our local municipalities.

Local Municipalities	Types of Incidents	Number Incidents	Households Affected	Houses Affected		People Affected	Fatalities	Injuries	Missing Persons	Fire
				Totally Destroyed	Partially Damaged					
<b>INkosi Langalibalele</b>	Heavy rainfalls, Structural collapse	2	179	5	59	289	0	0	0	0
<b>Okhahlamba</b>	Heavy rainfall, Structural collapse	2	140	7	28	171	0	0	0	0
<b>Alfred Duma</b>	N/A	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
<b>Total</b>		<b>4</b>	<b>319</b>	<b>12</b>	<b>87</b>	<b>460</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>

### 3.2.15.6 EDUCATION, TRAINING, AWARENESS & RESEARCH

Sections 15 and 20(2) of the Disaster Risk Management Act (Act 57 of 2002) specifies the promotion of education and training, the encouragement of a broad-based culture of risk avoidance, and the promotion of research into all aspects of disaster risk management.

This key performance area addresses the development of education and training for disaster risk management and associated professions as well as the inclusion of disaster risk management and risk-avoidance programmes in school curricula. It also outlines that awareness needs to be created within the community.

The Uthukela District Municipality is exposed to a wide range of natural and human induced hazards that can cause wide spread of hardship and devastation of lives. Natural disasters are often frightening and difficult for the community to understand, because they have no control over and where they happen. What we can manage to control, however, is the level of preparedness for the communities and organs of state and civil society organizations to deal with the dangers that natural disasters bring.

During this summer and winter season, several incidents have been reported with severe damage to both people's lives and property. Common major incidents in the district include: Runaway veldfires that affect the entire district, especially the rural black communities; the severe storms and strong winds claimed many lives and damages to property and agricultural commodities. Severe flash floods that usually affect communities that have informal houses next to the rivers or small river basins

In line with the provisions of the Disaster Management Act 57 of 2002, this Community Awareness Campaign is a corner stone of ensuring that:

- Communities understand the hazards in their localities;
- Communities are acutely aware of the effects of those hazards and
- Communities are capacitated to deal with identified hazards;

In this regard, communities need to be made aware and educated on the risks in their areas, and what to do when the disaster strikes. The District Disaster Management Centre has therefore developed this Community Awareness, Educational Programme, Capacity Building and Workshops in order to create resilient communities on disaster management. One of the fundamental aims of this campaign is to ensure the visibility of District Disaster Management Centre (DDMC) at local level.

DDMC in consultation with other stakeholders rolled out of the campaign that was in the form of Community Awareness, Educational Programme, Capacity Building and Workshops, where locals played a huge role in identifying proper venues and mobilising local communities, amongst other things. During the programme itself, all messages were based on the district risk profiles for those particular areas. The target audience was communities, community leaders, Operation Sukuma Sakhe, schoolchildren and stakeholders. These programmes have started in the 2017/2018 financial year, but other phases of the programme will be beginning in the 2018/19 financial year.

As it was indicated earlier that awareness campaigns in uThukela district are continuous in nature. The latest awareness campaign took place from March 2017 to April 2017 in the whole family of the local municipalities, uThukela district municipality has embarked on the disasters awareness campaigns in all the identified areas as per the risk assessment plan. During the awareness campaigns the following topics were covered: Heavy rainfall, Strong winds, Hailstorm Floods, Prevention of fires, Mitigation and prevention of all winter and summer incidents, Snow protocol issues and Drought.

### 3.2.15.7 FUNDING ARRANGEMENTS

The Disaster Management annual budget is a combination of operational and strategic budget that covers the day-to-day functions of the disaster management matters. In the 2017/2018 financial year, uThukela district municipality and its family of municipalities has put aside some funding for relief material in case of a disaster since the majority of the areas in the district are prone disasters. It is foreseen that every financial year more funding will be pumped in to deal with the issues of disasters in a swift manner not only at the district level but also at the local level.

### 3.2.15.8 DISASTER MANAGEMENT SWOT ANALYSIS

**Table 12: Disaster Management SWOT Analysis**

<b>Strengths</b>	<b>Opportunities</b>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>◆ Disaster management plan in place</li> <li>◆ Practitioner’s forum in place</li> <li>◆ Disaster management Fleet to respond swiftly to incidents</li> <li>◆ Availability of the applicable DMSP’s in the family of municipalities</li> <li>◆ Fully fledged disaster management centre</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>◆ Support from provincial and national centres</li> <li>◆ Support from local NGO’s and business organisations</li> </ul>
<b>Weaknesses</b>	<b>Threats</b>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>◆ Lacks resources (human &amp; material)</li> <li>◆ Very limited budget</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>◆ Non-compliance with legislative mandates – reporting</li> <li>◆ Deeply rural, agrarian and poverty stricken communities</li> <li>◆ Political volatility and social tensions</li> <li>◆ Lack of co-operation from supported municipal centres (sharing &amp; exchanging of information)</li> </ul>

### 3.3 MUNICIPAL TRANSFORMATION AND INSTITUTIONAL DEVELOPMENT

#### 3.3.1 MUNICIPAL TRANSFORMATION

Municipal transformation and organisational development relates to a fundamental and significant change in the way the municipalities perform their functions and the calibre of human resources used in the delivery of quality services to the communities served. Service delivery planning has changed from municipal centred approach to community participatory approach. It must be noted that uThukela district municipality received a certificate from COGTA in this KPA in the 2017/2018 IDP.

Transformation is part of the municipality's strategy and has to be driven from the highest level of management and leadership. Municipalities need to enhance management skills to facilitate team players who will cascade the transformation assignment to the lowest levels of staff.

#### 3.3.2 ORGANIZATIONAL DEVELOPMENT

Organizational development is a deliberately planned effort to increase an organization's relevance and viability. Organisational refers as the future readiness to meet change thus a systemic learning and development strategy intended to change the basics of beliefs, attitudes and relevance of values, and structure of the current organization to better absorb disruptive technologies, shrinking or exploding market opportunities and ensuing challenges and chaos.

Organizational development is the framework for a change process designed to lead to desirable positive impact to all stakeholders and the environment. It can design interventions with application of several multidisciplinary methods and research besides traditional organizational development approaches.

##### 3.3.2.1 INSTITUTIONAL ARRANGEMENTS

Sub-structures such as the Executive Committee, Finance & Budget portfolio committee, Corporate services & performance management system portfolio committee, Planning, Local Economic Development & disaster management special programmes, communication, public participation & operation Sukuma sakhe portfolio committee, Water, sanitation, technical services, health services portfolio committee, have been established to carry out the decision-making and oversight functions

of the uThukela district municipality. In addition to these sub-structures the district has the MPAC (Municipal Public Accounts Committee) and Audit Committees that also oversee the administrative undertakings. As far as the municipal administrative structure is concerned, there are five main municipal departments namely the budget and treasury office, corporate services, municipal health services and water service authority, water, sanitation and technical services as well as social and Economic services that report directly to the Office of the Municipal Manager.

### 3.3.2.2 POWERS AND FUNCTIONS OF MUNICIPALITY

The following are the powers and functions of our municipality:

- ⇒ To provide community & citizen services;
- ⇒ Water supply and sanitation services;
- ⇒ Municipal Health services;
- ⇒ Solid waste disposal sites;
- ⇒ Municipal roads;
- ⇒ Regulation of passenger transport services;
- ⇒ Municipal airports serving the area of the whole district;
- ⇒ Firefighting serving the whole District;
- ⇒ Establishment and control of fresh produce markets;
- ⇒ Establishment, conduct and control of cemeteries;
- ⇒ Promotion of local tourism for the area of the district municipality;
- ⇒ Municipal public works relating to any of the above functions or any functions assigned to the district municipality

The table below summarises the functions of the municipal departments:

Table 22: Municipal Departments and some of their Functions

OFFICE OF THE MUNICIPAL MANAGER	CORPORATE SERVICES	WATER,SANITATION & TECHNICAL SERVICES	BUDGET & TREASURY OFFICE	STRATEGIC PLANNING,& LED	MHS AND WSA
<p><u>FUNCTIONS</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The management of the municipality's administration.</li> <li>• The implementation of the IDP and monitoring of the plan.</li> <li>• The implementation of National and Provincial Legislation applicable to the municipality.</li> <li>• The management of the provision of services to communities in a sustainable manner.</li> <li>• Advising the Municipal Council and other political structures as well</li> </ul>	<p><u>FUNCTIONS</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Advising Council and its committees on standing orders, code of conduct and applicable Legislation;</li> <li>• Advises the Council, its Committees and Heads of Departments on Human Resource Policy and labour relations</li> <li>• Acts as a Municipal Manager during his absence</li> <li>• Approves all agendas and minutes compiled by his staff</li> <li>• Ensuring a sound Information</li> </ul>	<p><u>FUNCTIONS</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Responsible for the entire technical liaison between UTDM National and Provincial Government Departments</li> <li>• Responsible for rendering technical support services to local authorities within the UThukela area, where such needs exist</li> <li>• Responsible for the approval of the prioritization of projects after technical evaluation</li> <li>• Project administration services including capital budgeting and control of consultants</li> </ul>	<p><u>FUNCTIONS</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Implementing the Financial Regulations</li> <li>• Acting as the direct link between the Council and the Auditor General</li> <li>• Acting as Consultant to Local councils in the region for the administration of projects funded by the Council</li> <li>• Compiling the annual budget and financial statements</li> <li>• Controlling the bank account and arrangement</li> </ul>	<p><u>FUNCTIONS</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Prepares the Disaster Management Plan for Council.</li> <li>• Develop and implement social programmes; and</li> <li>• Identify LED opportunities;</li> <li>• Develop the LED Plan;</li> <li>• Source funding for LED projects;</li> <li>• Promote tourism; and</li> <li>• Management of all planning related functions within UTDM;</li> </ul>	<p><u>FUNCTIONS</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ensuring compliance with all Water Service Authority functions contained in the Water Service Act 108 of 1997</li> <li>• Ensuring that water service policy including the by-laws and tariffs are in place</li> <li>• Monitoring and evaluating all Water Service Providers delivering services within the council jurisdiction</li> </ul>

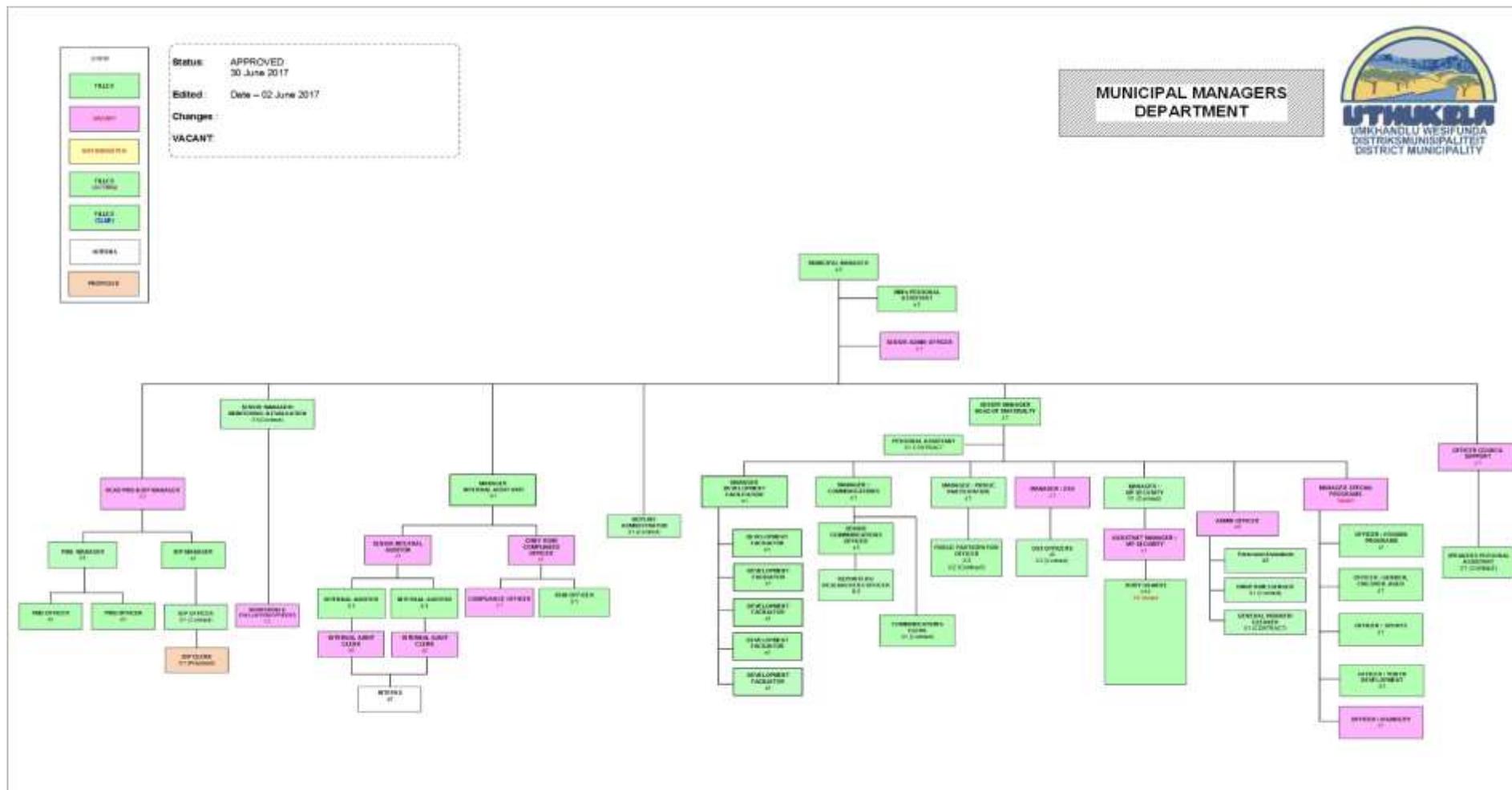
<p>officials of the municipality,</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Develop youth in the District</li> <li>• Develop and promote sports</li> <li>• Promote gender equality</li> <li>• Drafting and day-to-day management of the IDP and PMS</li> </ul>	<p>Technology system within UTDM</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Provision of portable water</li> <li>• Provision of sanitation services</li> </ul>	<p>of transfers between accounts.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Contract management</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ensuring that development occurs in terms of UTDM's Spatial Development Framework;</li> <li>• Ensuring a sound and operational GIS within UTDM;</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ensuring that the WSDP is in place</li> <li>• Managing and overseeing any programme linked to the Water Service Authority function such as ISWIP</li> <li>• Every water services authority has a duty to all consumers or potential consumers in its area of jurisdiction to progressively ensure efficient, affordable, Economical and sustainable access to water services.</li> <li>• Environmental management</li> </ul>
---	--------------------------------------	---	---	---	---

---

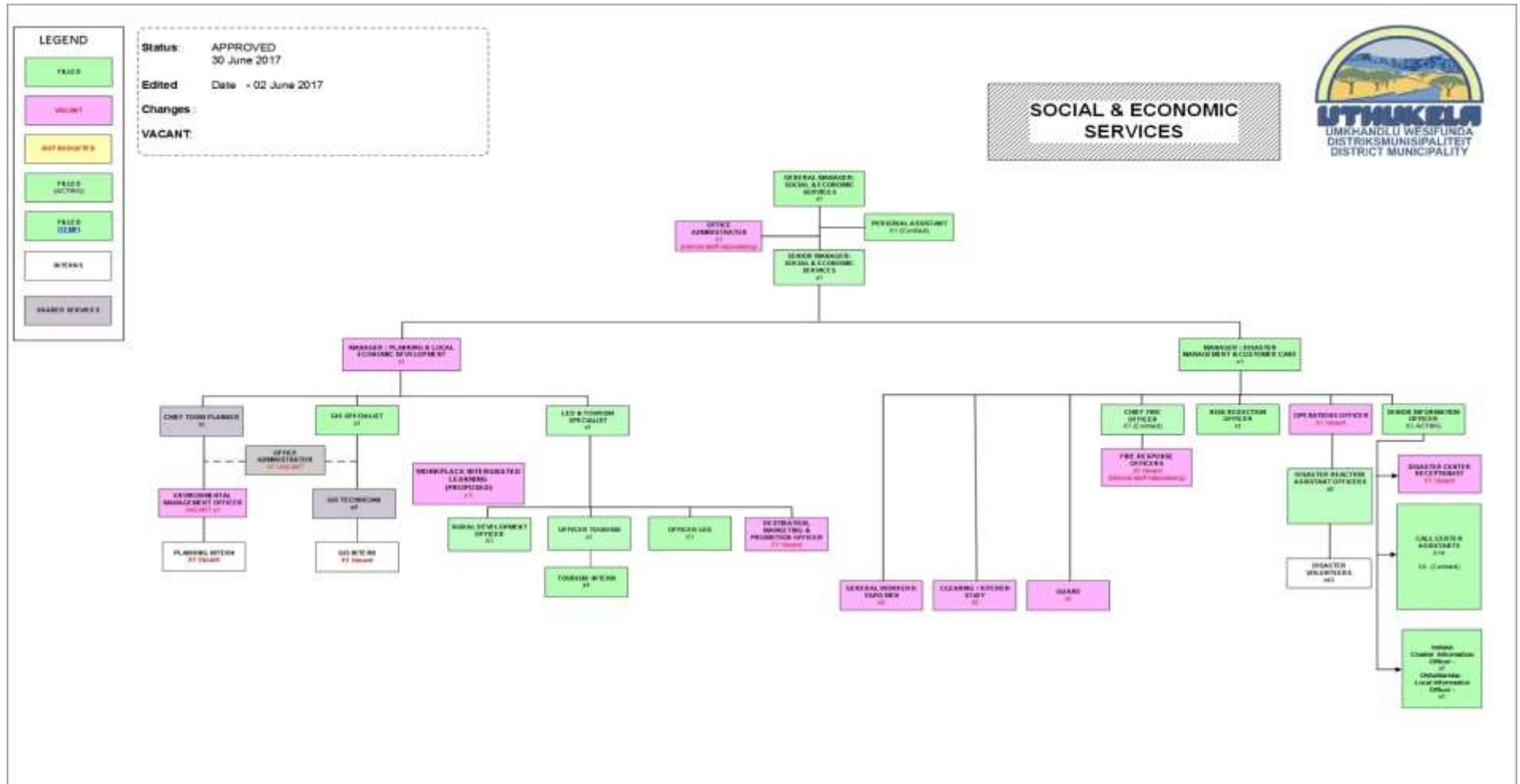
### 3.3.3 ORGANIZATIONAL STRUCTURE / ORGANOGRAM

uThukela district municipality has reviewed the organizational structure to ensure that is aligned to the Powers and Functions assigned to the district municipality and implementation of the IDP. The organizational structure for 2018/2019 financial year was prepared and workshopped with all councillors and other stakeholders. It was approved by Council. The District Municipality is having ± 668 permanent staff members and ± 352 contract staff members. The following is the approved 2018/2019 organogram of uThukela district municipality that was approved Council.

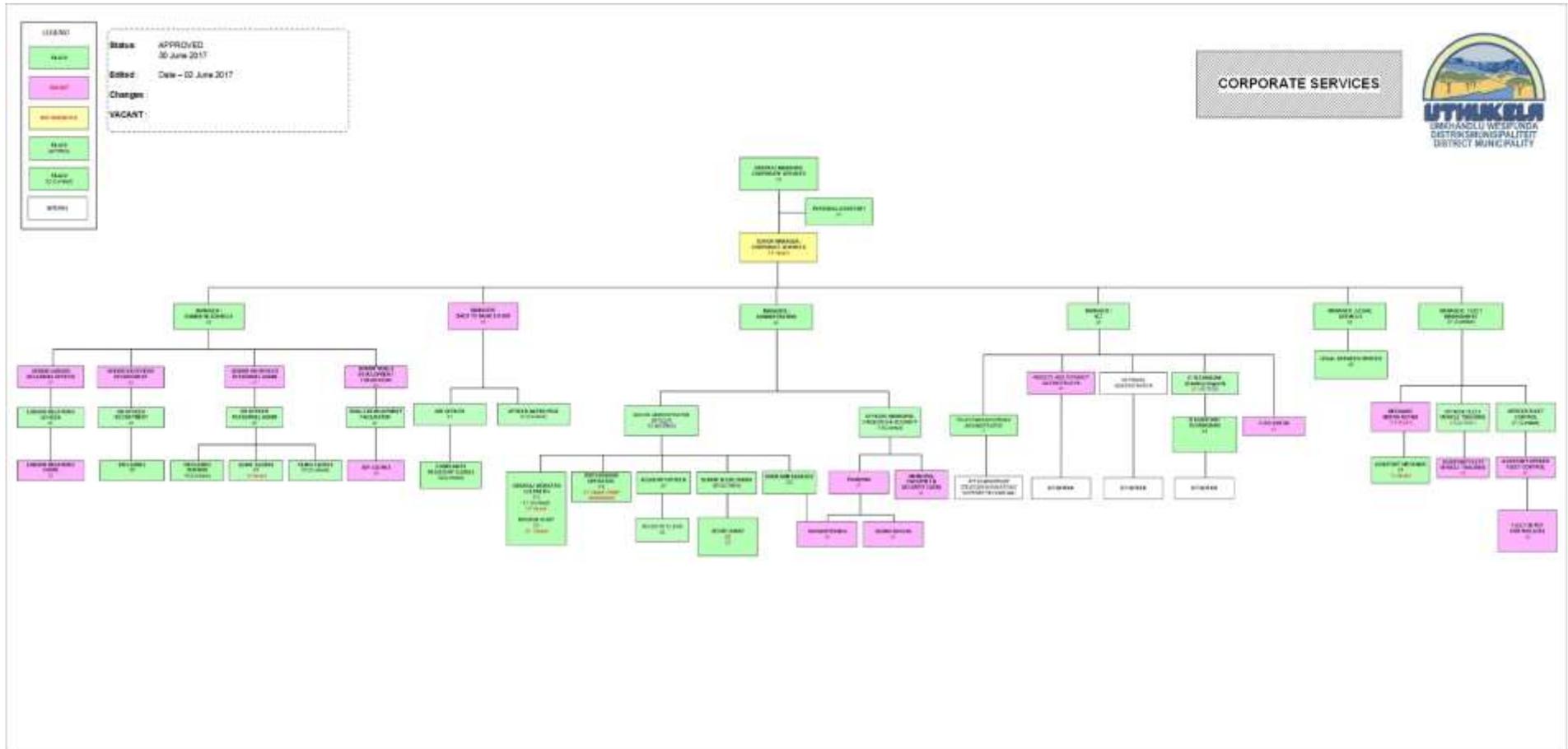
### 3.3.3.1 OFFICE OF THE MUNICIPAL MANAGER



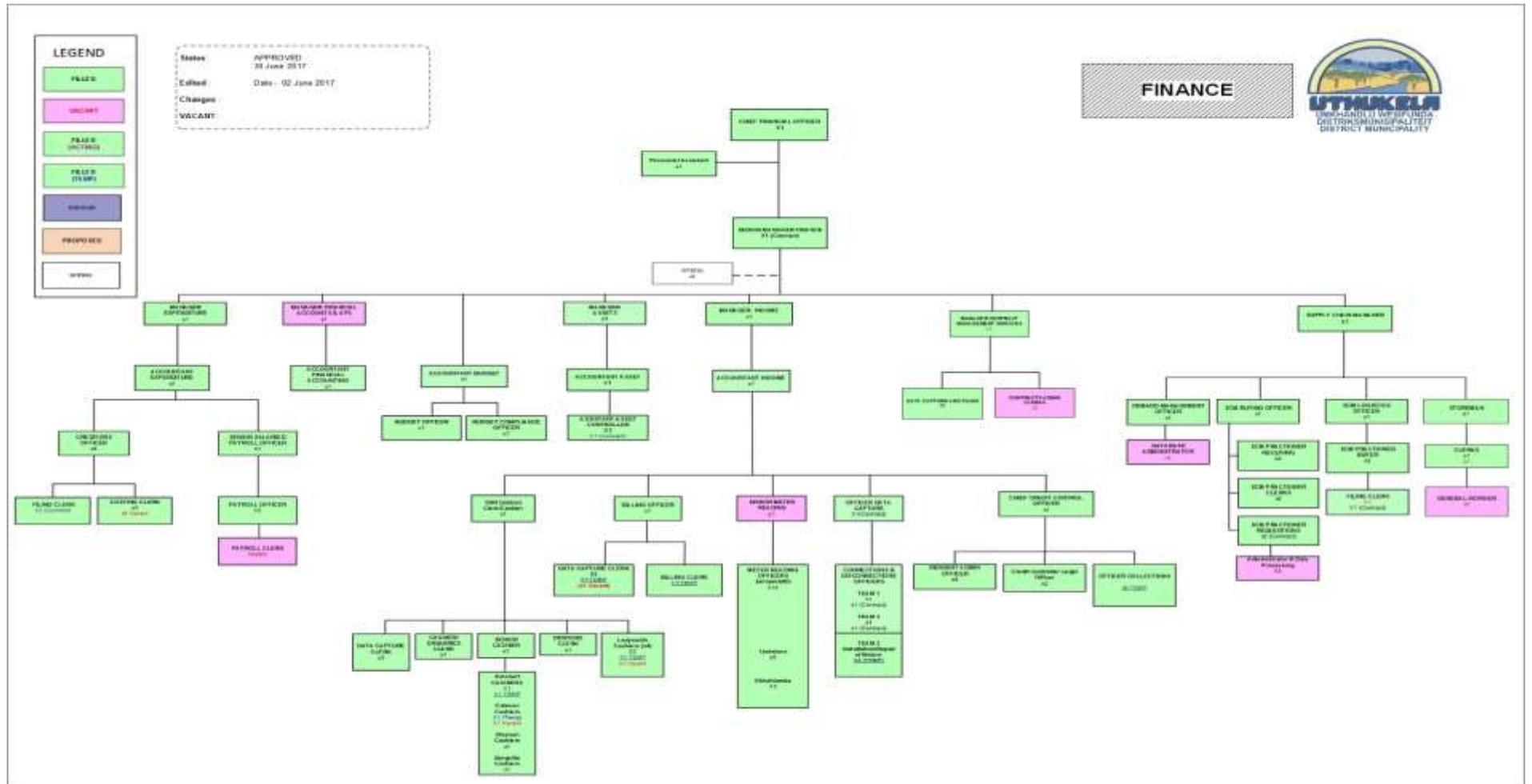
3.3.3.2 DEPARTMENT OF SOCIAL & ECONOMIC SERVICES



3.3.3.3 DEPARTMENT OF CORPORATE SERVICES



3.3.3.4 BUDGET AND TREASURY DEPARTMENT







### 3.3.4 MUNICIPAL INSTITUTIONAL CAPACITY AND STATUS OF CRITICAL POSTS

#### 3.3.4.1 INSTITUTIONAL CAPACITY

The uThukela district municipality have the institutional capacity to undertake its powers and functions. The district is equipped with well-trained and qualified General Managers that are capable of achieving the municipal set targets. The current vacancy rate is sitting at 40.86%.

#### 3.3.4.2 CRITICAL POSTS (MM & SECTION 56 POSTS)

The following table illustrates the status of critical positions in the municipality.

**Table 13: Critical Posts**

NAME	DEPARTMENT	STATUS	GENDER
S N Kunene	Municipal Manager	Filled	Male
	General Manager: Corporate Services	Filled	Male
BS Hlomuka	Chief Finance Officer	Filled	Female
P H Z Kubheka	General Manager: Water, Sanitation and Technical services	Acting	Male
S Zikalala	General Manager: Social and Economic Services	Filled	Male
N Z Khuzwayo	General Manager: Municipal health and water service authority	Filled	Male
B Khoza			

***It must be noted that the municipality has re-advertised the position of the General Manager: Water, Sanitation and Technical services due to the fact that the suitable candidates both one and two declined the offer.***

### 3.3.5 HUMAN RESOURCE STRATEGY

uThukela district municipality has developed and adopted the human resource strategy; the strategy was approved by Council on the **26 May 2017**. This strategy is fully aligned to the long term plans of the uThukela district municipality. On the other hand, the municipality have compiled and adopted the Human Resource Policies in an enabling spirit and sets out the policy relating to employment within the municipality. These policies are the enabling tool to facilitate human resources management within the municipality. These policies were reviewed and adopted by Council of June 2018 to ensure relevancy. In compiling the uThukela District Municipality Human Resource Policies, reference was made to documents such as the Employment Equity Act No.55 of 1998, the Labour

Relations Act No.66 of 1995, the Skills Development Act No.97 of 1998, the Municipal Finance Management Act No.56 of 2003, White Paper on Affirmative Action in the Public Service and the White Paper on Human Resource Management in the Public Service. uThukela district municipality has developed and adopted the following HR policies.

- ⇒ Placement Policy;
- ⇒ Employment policy;
- ⇒ Employment Equity policy;
- ⇒ Leave policy;
- ⇒ Recruitment, Skills Retention and Selection policy;
- ⇒ Permanent employment policy;
- ⇒ Temporal employment policy;
- ⇒ HIV/AIDS policy;
- ⇒ Smoking policy;
- ⇒ Sexual Harassment policy;
- ⇒ In service Training policy;
- ⇒ Communication policy;
- ⇒ Training and Development policy;
- ⇒ S&T policy
- ⇒ Promotion policy

### 3.3.6 HUMAN RESOURCE PLAN

The planning processes of uThukela district municipality not only define what will be accomplished within a given time-frame, but also the numbers and types of human resources that will be needed to achieve the defined business goals (e.g., number of human resources; the required competencies; when the resources will be needed; etc. The human resource plan was developed and adopted by Council in June 2018. It is important to indicate that the HR Plan is aligned to the municipality's HR strategy and is fully implemented.

#### 3.3.6.1 EMPLOYMENT EQUITY PLAN

In terms of the Employment Equity Act, 1998, it is the duty of uThukela district municipality to consult, draft and implement the Employment Equity Plan in order to achieve equity in the workplace. uThukela district municipality has developed and adopted the Employment Equity Plan that is promoting equal opportunity and fair treatment in employment through the elimination of unfair discrimination. ***The Employment Equity Plan was approved in 2015.***

In drafting of the Employment Equity Plan all, the relevant stakeholders were involved including the Local Labour Forum. One of the objectives of the Plan is to focus on the development of present staff and an affirmative action programme aimed at specifically addressing the training and advancement needs of previously disadvantaged groups.

---

#### 3.3.6.2 WORK SKILLS PLAN

Skills planning are central to the improvement of the overall skills level of the municipal officials as well as the unemployed in the uThukela district municipality. The municipality identifies what skills are required and develop strategies, tasks and schedules to ensure that we build those skills in order to deliver on our Integrated Development Plan strategic objectives.

uThukela district municipality do comply with Skills Development Act. The District has developed and implementing workplace skills development plan in order to enhance the skills of the staff and thereby improve their competencies. The Workplace Skills Plan is developed on annual basis and adopted by Council. After the adoption, it is then submitted to LGSETA for accessing funds. However, the funding that was received was insufficient to meet the needs of the District. uThukela workplace skills plan outlines the training and development for the municipality. It also addresses the gaps and shortfalls in skills required and identified positive ways of addressing them.

In the financial year 2017/2018, the municipality has been faced experiencing financial constraints no budget was allocated for training. 47 employees received formal training through LGSETA Mandatory Grant. The municipality has also budgeted an amount of R 1 million towards external bursaries for different institution wherein 84 students were awarded bursaries in January 2017.

During this current financial year, the municipality rolled-out learnership programmes through LGSETA Discretionary Grant, (Disaster Risk Management NQF L4 Learnership for 50 unemployed youth, Environmental Practice NQF Level 3 for 25 unemployed youth, and Local Economic Development NQF L6 Learnership for 25 unemployed youth).

For the 2018/2019 financial year through LGSETA's Discretionary Grant, the municipality was awarded two learnerships namely; Water and Wastewater Treatment Process Control Operations NQF L4 for 30 employed learners and Municipal Financial Management Programme NQF L6 for 30 employed learners.

In order to curb unemployment within the District, the municipality has applied and was awarded 1 (one) Skills programme for 100 to be trained on End User Computing NQF L3 for unemployed youth which will also cover 15 people living with disability.

---

#### 3.3.6.3 RECRUITMENT AND SELECTION POLICY

The municipality developed and adopted the Recruitment and Selection Policy, which is being implemented. Recruitment and selection in the municipality is done according to the documented municipal policy.

The recruitment policy highlights that all posts shall be analysed to determine realistic person and post requirements that meet the needs of the job and which do not privilege people with higher qualifications than those needed for the position. The selection policy emphasises that first preference will be given to the best candidate as per the interview results regardless of whether the applicant is internal or external.

---

#### 3.3.6.4 RETENTION AND EXIT POLICY

The municipality has developed a Retention Policy and Exit Policy. The policy has been adopted and is under implementation.

---

#### 3.3.6.5 ICT GOVERNANCE FRAMEWORK

The municipality has developed and adopted the ICT Governance Framework in 2015. The framework is in the implementation stage. The purpose of uThukela district municipality ICT Governance Framework is to institutionalize the governance ICT as an integral part of corporate governance within the Institution. The uThukela district municipality's Information and Communication Technology (ICT) is playing an ever-increasing role as a strategic enabler of public service delivery.

---

#### 3.3.6.6 HUMAN RESOURCE CAPACITY FOR ENVIRONMENTAL MANAGEMENT

uThukela district municipality has a capacity to perform the environmental management in form of an intern with an assistance from Assistant Directors deployed to municipalities (National Department of Environmental Affairs) & also receive support from Assistant Managers-Municipal Support (Provincial Agriculture, Environmental Affairs &, Rural Development) The municipality has appointed a designated

waste management officer & air quality management officer as to comply with the requirements of the Waste Act & Air Quality Act.

The role of the waste management officer is to coordinate & account on matters pertained to waste management whilst air quality management accounts on air quality management matters.

### 3.3.7 MUNICIPAL TRANSFORMATION & ORGANIZATIONAL DEVELOPMENT SWOT ANALYSIS

**Table 14: Municipal Transformation & Organizational Development SWOT Analysis**

Strengths	Threats
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>◆ Provincial Support in the form of grants and capacity building</li> <li>◆ Organogram indicating re-alignment of functions;</li> <li>◆ Efficient financial and information management system;</li> <li>◆ Incorporation of critical positions in the budget</li> <li>◆ Adopted of the Equity plan and WSP</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>◆ Constant changes in legislation and national policies;</li> <li>◆ Changes in the formula for the allocation of government grants including equitable share</li> </ul>
Opportunities	Weaknesses
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>◆ Local Government support from COGTA;</li> <li>◆ Signed MOU with EThekweni emphasising support initiatives.</li> <li>◆ Signed MOU with uMgeni Water</li> <li>◆ Technical support offered by COGTA(MISA)</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>◆ Shortage of skilled staff to perform certain functions;</li> <li>◆ Low staff morale</li> <li>◆ GM Water, Sanitation and Technical position is not filled</li> </ul>

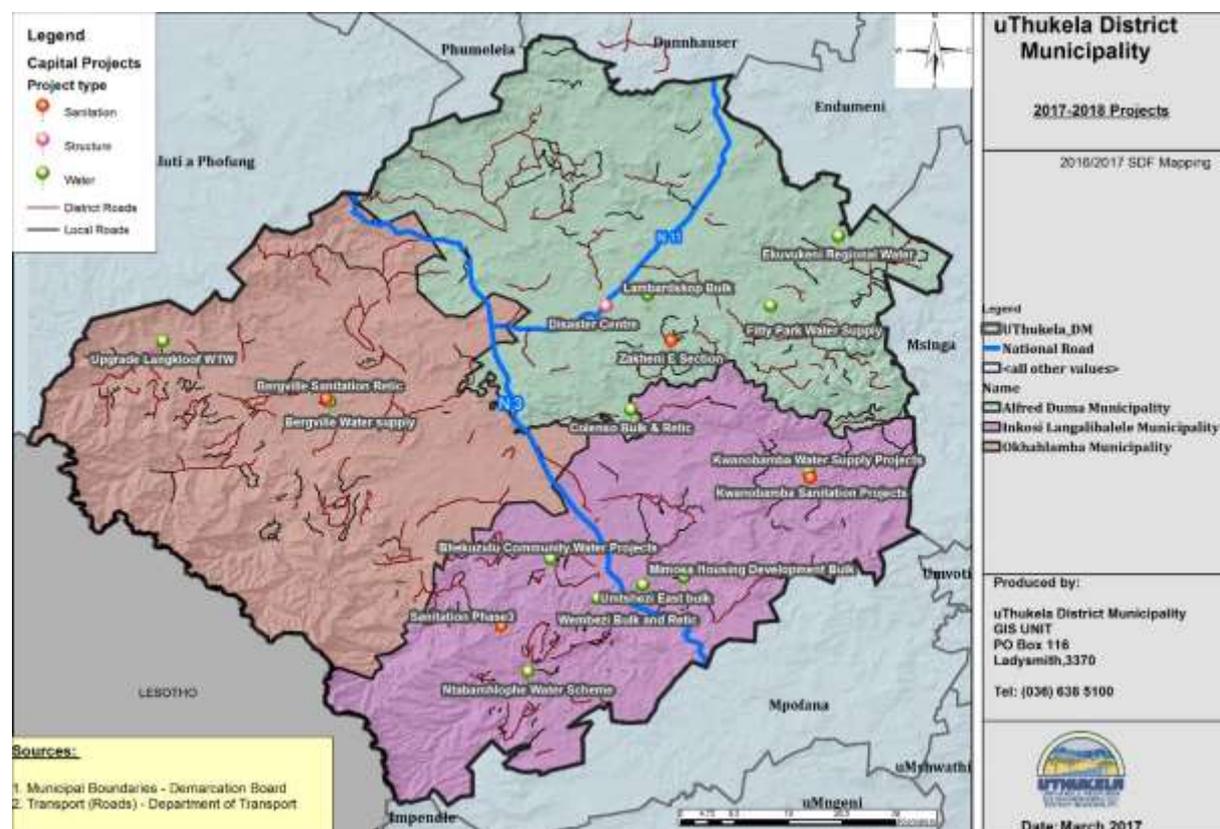
### 3.4 BASIC SERVICE DELIVERY AND INFRASTRUCTURE ANALYSIS

This KPA is aligned to Water, Sanitation and technical department of uThukela district municipality. UThukela district municipality is the Water Service Authority (WSA). The core function of uThukela district municipality is the provision of water and sanitation services. The primary objective is to extend portable water and sanitation services throughout the district by eliminating the backlogs and also to maintain and ensure sustainability of the existing water and sanitation infrastructure.

Almost half of the district municipality had access to basic services in 2011 at 49.5% this is up from 44.2% from 2001. The lowest levels of access to basic services are in Okhahlamba. Inkosi Langalibalele local municipality is at 95%, followed by Alfred Duma local municipality at 98%.

#### 3.4.1 WATER AND SANITATION

The core function of uThukela district municipality is the provision of **water** and **sanitation** services. The main objective of the municipality is to ensure the quality of drinking water in the region is improved in as far as the blue and green drop is concerned. The map below shows water and sanitation (capital projects) that was implemented in the 2017/2018 financial year.



---

#### 3.4.1.1 OPERATIONAL AND MAINTANANCE PLAN FOR WATER AND SANITATION

Generally, water and sanitation projects experience their most serious problems with operation and maintenance and with cost recovery aspects. Hundreds of projects around the world demonstrate how the newly built infrastructure deteriorates after the project's termination. Therefore, it is imperative to plan for operation and maintenance, with a planned withdrawal of external support as local ownership builds.

uThukela district municipality as a Water Service Authority have developed the Operational and Maintenance(O&M) Plan that was adopted by Council on the **18 May 2017** and the plan is under implementation.

The uThukela district municipality O &M plan refers to all of the activities needed to run a water supply and sanitation scheme, except for the construction of new facilities. The overall aim of the uThukela district municipal operational maintenance (O&M) plan is to ensure efficiency, effectiveness and sustainability of water and sanitation facilities in the uThukela family of municipalities. The following are some of the advantages of the uThukela district municipality operational and maintenance (O&M) Plan:

- O&M activities ensure that the project is sustainable in a long-term
- O&M allow for the correct provision of services and benefit of end-users
- O&M prevent the systems to collapse creating environmental and health hazards
- Community are involved in O&M

---

#### 3.4.1.2 PUBLIC PARTNERSHIP WITH UMGENI WATER BOARD

uThukela district municipality is a Water Services Authority Municipality as mandated in terms of the Water Services Act No. 108 Of 1997. Section 1 states that a WSA is any municipality including a district municipality responsible for ensuring access to water and sanitation services to consumers or potential consumers within its area of jurisdiction. The Act further states that, the WSA may provide water services internally or outsource the provision of water services. Umgeni Water is a state-owned entity established in 1974 to provide water services to other institutions in its service area. Umgeni Water operates in accordance with the Water Services Act No. 108 of 1997 (Section 29 and 30).

To achieve the objectives of the National Development plan of eradicating water services backlogs and ensuring sustainable provision of water services to all consumers and potential consumers by

---

2030, Uthukela District Council resolved to work in Public - Public Partnership with Umgeni Water which culminated in the signing of the co-operative contract of a period of 20 years that specifies the role of Umgeni Water as a Water Board that will be responsible for the operation and maintenance of bulk water services, upgrading and extension of water works and construction of new water works to meet current and future water demands. This Public - Public Partnership Agreement was signed on the 27<sup>th</sup> November 2017.

### **Rationale for Working in Partnership with Umgeni Water Board**

- uThukela district municipality is the only Water Services Authority that manages both Bulk Water Services and Reticulation Services in the KZN Province.
- Maintenance and Refurbishment costs of water and wastewater works is currently unaffordable by uThukela district municipality due to financial constraints.
- Working in Partnership with Umgeni Water Board will assist uThukela district municipality to address water supply backlogs and ensure sustainable supply of bulk potable water.
- Umgeni Water has sufficient capacity to maintain, refurbish, upgrade and build new water and wastewater infrastructure.
- Umgeni Water agreed to co-fund the implementation of Spioenkop Bulk Water Project (200MI capacity per day) estimated at cost of R1 500 000 000.
- The Minister of Water and Sanitation issued a notice to establish a single Water Board for the KZN Province.

### **Phases of Transfer of Bulk Water Services**

- In terms of the Partnership Agreement signed by both parties, the transfer of bulk water services will be done in phases,
- Phase 1A – Transfer of Ezakheni Bulk Water Supply System with effect from 1<sup>st</sup> July 2018.
- Phase 1B – Transfer of additional 13 conventional Bulk Water Supply Systems.
- Uthukela District Municipality has a total of 32 Bulk Water Supply Systems (14 conventional Bulk Water Supply Systems and 18 non- conventional Bulk Water Supply Systems). The 18 non – conventional Bulk Water Supply Systems will be transferred once Umgeni Water is ready to manage those systems as well. All associated resources will be transferred accordingly in line with the principle of “resources follow functions”.
- Phase 2 – Transfer of 9 Bulk Waste Water Works together with its associated resources.

---

#### 3.4.1.3 STATUS OF WATER SERVICES

67 drinking water sampling points were monitored in uThukela Region. Chemical and Physical analysis were conducted over a period of 12 months by qualified and experienced Laboratory Technicians. Analysis is done to ensure that the water supplied to the public is fit for human consumption.

The overall microbiological compliance rate for uThukela district municipality has reduced from 94.7% to 92.3%. This percentage is reflected on the Department of Water Affairs' Blue Drop website. Results are compared with the SANS-241 drinking water quality standard for South Africa. A total number of 2253 samples were taken from February 2016 to January 2017 for the 14 water purification works including reservoirs and reticulation points.

uThukela district municipality's Water Treatment Works and Waste Water Treatment Works performances are evaluated according to the Blue Drop and Green Drop criteria. The Blue Drop and Green Drop Status scores for uThukela district municipality are low. Based on the Department of Water and Sanitation Blue Drop regulator's assessment, the district achieved a score of 34.50%. The Green drop score was <30%. uThukela district municipality is still not on par with the expectations of the Blue Drop and Green Drop regulatory programme as per compliance and best practices requirements.

It is hoped that the abovementioned water supply challenges will be addressed if all relevant role players namely, the community, private sector and spheres of government co-operate and play their respective roles in supporting uThukela district municipality in managing water services. The implementation of effective interventions to address water and sanitation challenges will not only improve the quality of water and sanitation services delivery in the district but also improve the Blue Drop and Green Drop scores.

---

#### 3.4.1.4 THE STATUS OF DROUGHT IN UTHUKELA AND ITS FAMILY OF MUNICIPALITIES

It is important for the municipality report on the update on the impact of drought experienced by the KZN province particularly in uThukela district municipality and its family of municipalities. The Premier in consultation with other MEC's declared the province of Kwazulu Natal a disaster area in respect of drought in January 2015. This was in line with the legislation (Disaster Management Act 57 of 2002). It must be noted that the drought has never been fully eradicated and currently uThukela district is experiencing severe water shortages.

**Alfred Duma Local Municipality**

The operation of the water treatment works at or supplied with raw water from Oliphantskop Dam which had silted up and the storage capacity reduced to 12%. This will result in a shutdown in the next coming days. The direct impact of the non-operation of the plant is that; communities that were supplied by a minimum of 6Ml/day are without piped water at the time of compiling the report and the situation has been so for a period of two weeks.

The Ladysmith Treatment Works extract water from the Klip River; the flow in this river currently doesn't exist hence the two raw water pumps have been switched off. Normally the treatment works in Ladysmith receive a total of +-31 000 000 L/d i.e. 750 000 L/d from Spieonkop Dam and 541 000 L/d from the Klip River; it therefore means that the raw water supply is 40% less than normal. The 40% will be the higher lying areas of Ladysmith namely Golf Course, Observation Hill, Hyde Park, Mkhamba Gardens, Model Kloof, Limit Hill and Danskraal Industries, Steadville (parts), St Chads (until the new Clinic) and Roosboom.

Driefontein block is supplied from boreholes/underground water; the areas benefiting from this source are currently without water. The raw water abstraction point Embizeni/Ezakheni plant is designed to produce 34 000 000 L/d however at the present moment, it is producing 52 800 000 L/d.

**Okhahlamba Local Municipality**

The abstraction challenge experienced at the Bergville treatment works, wherein water was pushing away from the suction line. Okhahlamba has 4 water treatment works namely Bergville WTW, Winterton, Zwelisha/Moyeni and Langkloof which the latter still has reasonable raw water however the current pump has no spares as it was discontinued therefore awaiting a new submersible pump. The Zwelisha Treatment Works is where a challenge of raw water shortage is experienced, especially when a farmer in close proximity is irrigating the crops. The farmer sources his irrigation water above our abstraction within a canal controlled by a public member. As and when challenge/shortages arises the incumbent goes and request the farmer to change irrigation configurations. It must be noted that four water tankers service the entire Bergville area. Of the 13 existing boreholes, five are not in use, two are undergoing repairs, and two more have electrical undergoing repairs with six non-functioning.

## Inkosi Langalibalele Local Municipality

The existing extraction point for the treatment works is at Injisuthi River; this abstraction always gives challenges in winter months. The situation is aggravated with the drought (lack of normal rainfalls) experienced currently. The abstraction is generally supplemented by the spring that fills two concrete dams, these dams dried out in the month of May 2015. Yields in most boreholes have decreased by a minimum of 15% per day and the pumping time has been reduced to protect the pumps.

### 3.4.1.5 HOW THE MUNICIPALITY IS RESPONDING TO DRAUGHT

The proposed interventions amounted to: R63 727 000.00 as phase one with the following scope of works: To Refurbish 145 boreholes (hand pumps), drill and equip 12 new production boreholes, drill and equip 60 new boreholes hand pumps, service 134 661 households with water tankers (3 months duration), protect and supply water storage to 11 springs, supply 697 static tanks and erect 1 package plant.

The progress achieved to date is as follows:

- 70 static tanks (5kl) have been delivered and distributed in Alfred Duma Local Municipality.
- Refurbishment and upgrade of WTW at Alfred Duma and Okhahlamba local municipalities.
- 4x drilling of boreholes and pump testing(Emamfemfetheni)
- Drilled and equipped 2 production boreholes at Emmaus
- 2 Static 200kl tanks
- Refurbishment of hand pumps
- Rand Water R10 M
  - 45 Drilling and equipping hand pumps
  - 5 x elevated static tanks 500kl
  - 5x production boreholes

---

#### 3.4.1.6 WATER QUALITY

67 drinking water sampling points were monitored in uThukela Region. Chemical and Physical analysis were conducted over a period of 12 months by qualified and experienced Laboratory Technicians. Analysis is done to ensure that the water supplied to the public is fit for human consumption.

The overall microbiological compliance rate percentage for uThukela district municipality was 92.3%. This percentage is reflected on the Department of Water Affairs' Blue Drop website. Results are compared with the SANS-241 drinking water quality standard for South Africa.

---

#### 3.4.1.7 BLUE DROP / GREEN DROP STATUS

The uThukela district municipality is involved in the Department of Water and Sanitation regulatory Blue drop/Green drop process. This involvement is intended to achieve optimum compliance, operating and process controls. Blue Drop System and Green Drop System scores for uThukela district municipality are low. The Blue Drop System (BDS) score is currently sitting at 34.50% and the Green Drop System (GDS) score is currently sitting at <30.0%.

It is hoped that the abovementioned water supply challenges will be addressed if all relevant role players namely, the community, private sector and spheres of government co-operate and play their respective roles in supporting uThukela district municipality in managing water services.

The implementation of effective interventions to address water and sanitation challenges will not only improve the quality of water and sanitation services delivery in the district but will also improve the Blue Drop and Green Drop scores.

---

#### 3.4.1.8 WATER TREATMENT

The uThukela district municipality currently operates 9 waste water treatment plants namely Ladysmith, Colenso, Estcourt, Bergville, Winterton, Ekuvukeni, Wembezi and the Weenen Ponds. The wastewater treatment plants purify domestic grey water and industrial effluent. The above wastewater works are operated within the guidelines and general standards issued by the Department of Water and Sanitation.

---

#### 3.4.1.9 WATER SERVICES DEVELOPMENT PLAN

As a Water Services Authority, uThukela district municipality has developed and adopted the Water Services Development Plan (WSDP). This plan was prepared in accordance with the Department of Water Affairs and (DWA) preparation guide. *The Water Services Plan (WSDP) was reviewed in May 2018* to ensure that it talks to needs of the uThukela and its family of municipalities and addresses issues raised in the MEC letter.

According to the recently reviewed WSDP the DM has a wealth of surface water resources, however much of the dammed water is transferred to Gauteng Province as part of the Tugela-Vaal scheme. Most surface water is abstracted from the Tugela River or one of its tributaries, such as the Klip, LittleTugela or Bushmans. Council has also resolved a free basic water concept, to help the plight of indigent persons with lower levels of services. In rural areas, free water is supplied to communities, under a policy of free communal water provision. ***The reviewed WSDP is attached as an annexure and a link for easy reference***

The district strategies on water conservation and demand management are a priority and started implementing it. Through the Implementation of Sustainable Water Services Institutions Programme (ISWIP), the DM is assisted to attain the necessary capacity to perform these WSA functions. Water services infrastructure is more developed in the urban areas supplying a higher level of service, as opposed to the rural areas. Each urban area generally has its own water and wastewater treatment facility. The challenge that is facing the municipality is that some water infrastructure is dilapidated; the date of construction of some components is unknown.

---

#### 3.4.1.10 WATER BACKLOGS

Water supply backlog as at the end of December 2016 was 17%. This translates that 26205 households do not have access to safe water supply and 132069 households have access to water supply in uThukela district municipality. The map below displays the areas that have access to portable water and those that do not have access to portable water.



**Table 15: Status of Water Supply Backlog per local municipality**

Municipality	Total Number of Households	Households with access to adequate water	Percentage adequate access to water	Households without access to adequate water	Percentage Water Backlog
KZN235 Okhahlamba	32784	19528	60%	13256	40%
KZN237 Inkosi Langalibalele	42993	38027	88%	4966	12%
KZN238 Alfred Duma	82497	74514	90%	7983	10%
Grand Total	158274	132069	83%	26205	17%

*(Source: Bigen Africa) December 2016*

#### 3.4.1.11 WATER NEEDS AND PRIORITIES

Access to water is considered to be a major challenge within UThukela District Municipality. The water needs and priorities in the uThukela district municipality is highlighted in the following areas:

- Mhlumayo and Sahlumbe;
- Pepsworth and Elandslaagte;
- Frere and Cornsfield;
- Cathedral Peak; and
- Loskop.

These areas have between 1001 – 1800 households that lack access to adequate water supply. This is followed by a number of areas that have between 501 – 1000 households that lack access to water. These areas are mainly found around the rural areas that surround Bergville.

### 3.4.1.12 STATUS OF SANITATION

Sanitation is one of the core functions of uThukela district municipality. In the previous financial year, 6 504 new households were provided with appropriate sanitation services in form of VIP Latrines. During the implementation of sanitation projects, 5 298 local community people were employed for the duration of the projects and some of them were empowered with new skills such as building and project management. It is proper to say that in the whole of uThukela , there are no bucket systems as it was incorrectly stated in the 2011 statistics.

### 3.4.1.13 SANITATION BACKLOG

There are a number of rural areas that lack access to appropriate sanitation facilities. The appropriate sanitation services backlog as at the end of December 2016 was 18%. This translates that 28829 households do not have appropriate sanitation services.

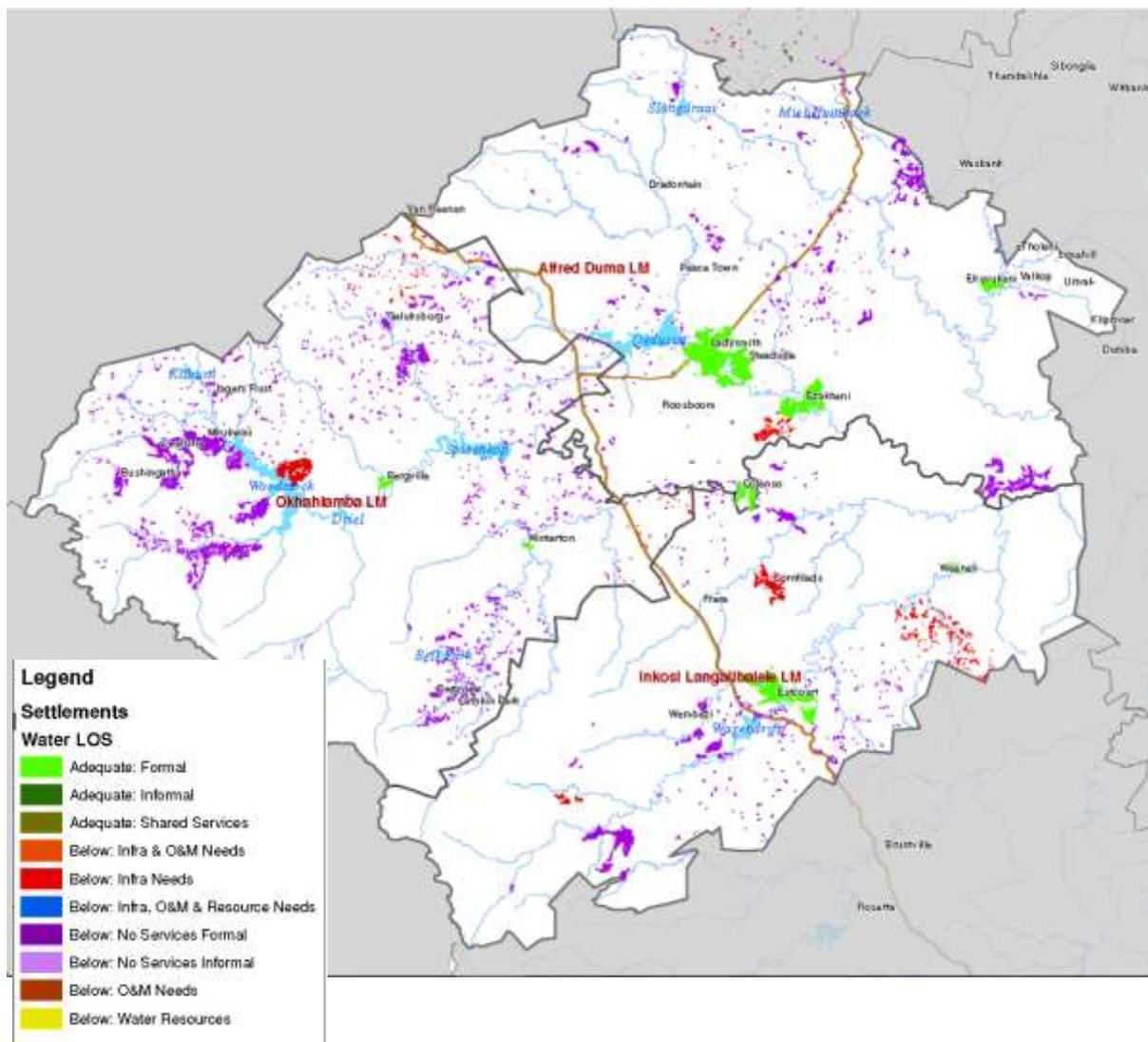


Table 16: Sanitation Backlog

Municipality	Total Number of Households	Households with access to adequate sanitation	Percentage adequate access to sanitation	Households without access to adequate sanitation	Percentage Backlog
KZN235 Okhahlamba	32784	19703	60%	13081	40%
KZN237 Inkosi Langalibalele	42993	34907	81%	8086	19%
KZN238 Alfred Duma	82497	74835	91%	7662	9%
Grand Total	158274	129445	82%	28829	18%

(Source: Bigen Africa) December 2016

#### 3.4.1.14 SANITATION NEEDS AND PRIORITIES

Concerning sanitation needs, uThukela district municipality will spend most of its resources in areas such as Mhlumayo and Weenen. Each one of these areas has 1001 – 1300 households that lack access to sanitation facilities. The other areas that experience a level of hardship are Sahlumbe, Frere & Cornfield and Injisuthi Area. These areas have between 501 – 1000 households without sanitation.

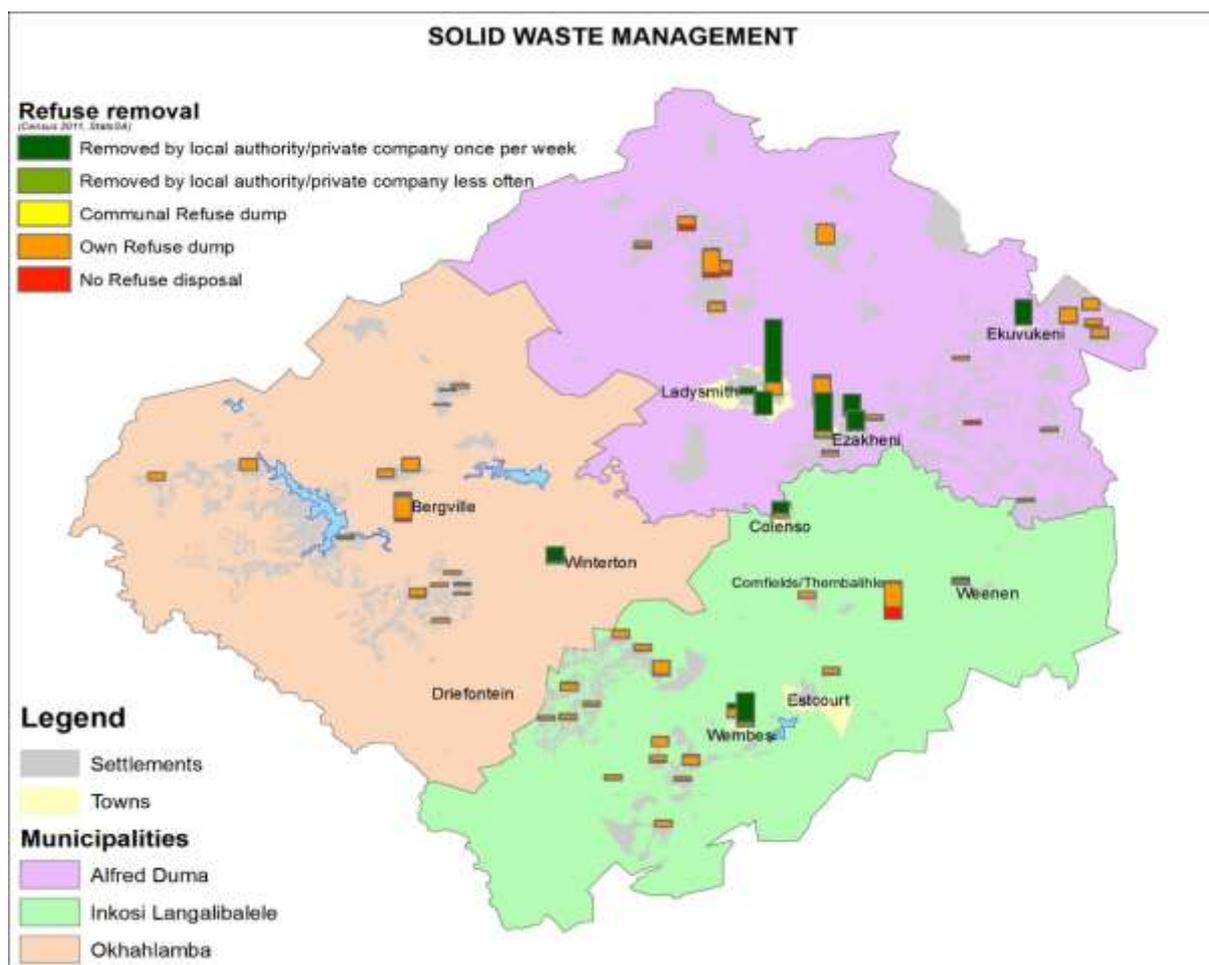
#### 3.4.1.15 COORDINATION OF WATER AND SANITATION BETWEEN DEPARTMENTS

Department of Water Affairs (DWA), Department of Human Settlements, local municipalities and uThukela district municipality coordinates water and sanitation.

### 3.4.2 SOLID WASTE MANAGEMENT

#### 3.4.2.1 STATUS OF SOLID WASTE

Access to refuse removal remains a problem in the district, particularly in Okhahlamba. There is however a decrease of households utilizing community and own dumps, as well as households receiving a service from the municipality, other than on a weekly basis. Refuse collection therefore remains a serious environmental health issue. The district municipality has finalized the Integrated Waste Management Plan and is providing strategies in addressing the backlogs in refuse collection, both at district and local level. Less capacitated local municipalities should however start to initiate a community based refuse collection service in order to address this challenge. The municipality is also implementing the free basic solid waste for the indigent. The map and diagrams below shows the status of solid waste management in uThukela.



Source: 2011 statistics South Africa and 2016 community survey

Table 17: Refuse Removal Frequency

	Alfred Duma	Inkosi Langalibalele	Okhahlamba
Removed by local authority once a week	36,398	9,874	2,549
Private company less often	502	484	318
Communal refuse dump	801	630	510
Own refuse dump	30,880	26,042	20,766
No rubbish disposal	8,916	3,761	3,100
Other	596	827	333
<b>Total</b>	<b>78,093</b>	<b>41,618</b>	<b>27,576</b>

Source: 2011 statistics S.A and 2016 community survey

Table 18: Existing Waste Management Systems and Practices

VARIABLE	Alfred Duma	Inkosi Langalibalele	OKHAHLAMBA
Collection Services	Yes	Yes	Yes
Cleansing Services	Yes	Yes	Yes
Transport of Waste	Yes	Yes	Yes
Waste Minimization	No	No	No
Recycling Systems	No	No	No
Waste Disposal	Yes	Yes	Yes

Source: 2011 statistics S.A and 2016 community survey

Table 19: Waste Treatment Facility

DESCRIPTION	Alfred Duma	Inkosi Langalibalele	OKHAHLAMBA
Geographic Location	None	None	Cathkin Park
Type of Treatment	None	None	Incineration
Year of Construction	None	None	2001
Capacity	None	None	NR
Throughput	None	None	NR
Hours of Operation	None	None	8
Input & Output Chart	None	None	None
Residue Characteristics	None	None	Ash
Environ Monitoring Program	None	None	Monthly
Environmental Impact	None	None	None
Permit Certificate	None	None	None

Source: 2011 statistics S.A and 2016 community survey

### 3.4.2.2 INTEGRATED WASTE MANAGEMENT PLAN (IWMP)

The uThukela district municipality has developed and adopted the IWMP on *the 5<sup>th</sup> June 2015*. The plan focuses on two main categories describe the waste that is generated within uThukela district municipality namely:

- ⇒ General waste: This is waste that does not pose an immediate threat to humans or the environment (like household waste, building rubble, garden waste and certain dry industrial and business waste);
- ⇒ Hazardous waste: Means waste that is associated with chemical reactivity or toxic, explosive, corrosive or other characteristics, which cause or are likely to cause danger to health or the environment whether alone or in contact with other waste. Medical waste, which is quite prevalent in the area, falls under this category.

Waste management practices within uThukela district municipality need more attention to conform to the National Integrated Pollution and Waste Management Strategy. The municipality is also investigating the District Waste Disposal Site. The table below shows the existing waste management systems and practice and the waste treatment facility.

#### Existing waste management systems and practice

VARIABLE	ALFRED DUMA	INKOSI LANGALIBALELE	OKHAHLAMBA
Collection Services	Yes	Yes	Yes
Cleansing Services	Yes	Yes	Yes
Transport of Waste	Yes	Yes	Yes
Transfer of Waste	No	Yes	No
Waste Minimisation	No	No	No
Recycling Systems	No	No	No

<b>Waste Disposal</b>	Yes	Yes	Yes
-----------------------	-----	-----	-----

### Waste treatment facility

DESCRIPTION	ALFRED DUMA	INKOSI LANGALIBALELE	OKHAHLAMBA
<b>Name</b>	None	None	Bergville
<b>Geographic Location</b>	None	None	Cathkin Park
<b>Type of Treatment</b>	None	None	Incineration
<b>Year of Construction</b>	None	None	2001
<b>Capacity</b>	None	None	NR
<b>Throughput</b>	None	None	NR
<b>Hours of Operation</b>	None	None	8
<b>Input &amp; Output Chart</b>	None	None	None
<b>Residue Characteristics</b>	None	None	Ash
<b>Enviro Monitoring Programme</b>	None	None	Monthly
<b>Environmental Impact</b>	None	None	None
<b>Permit Certificate</b>	None	None	None

### 3.4.2.3 LAND FILL SITES

The following table shows the landfill sites in the district.

**Table 20: Landfill Sites within the District**

DESCRIPTION	ALFRED DUMA	OKHAHLAMBA	INKOSI LANGALIBALELE
<b>Name</b>	Acaciavale & Ekuvukeni	Bergville	Estcourt
<b>Geographic Location</b>	Acaciavale	R74 Bergville	Beacon Hill near R103
<b>Area Covered</b>	Ladysmith, Ekuvukeni Steadville & Zakheni	Bergville & Winterton	Estcourt & Weenen
<b>Year of Construction</b>	1995	1975	1993
<b>Resources Available</b>	Compactor	Incinerator	Guard house, shed, jojo water tank, compactor, leachate dam,
<b>Permit Certificate</b>	B33/2/2020/p163	None	B33/2/2020/15pP76
<b>Type and Quantities</b>	Household, Business & Industrial 44 640 and 66 tons	Household & Business, 117 tons	Household, Business & Industrial 581 tons
<b>Description of Neighboring Area</b>	Residential and rural	Residential, River	Informal Settlement
<b>Signposting &amp; Road Access</b>	Yes	Poor & Accessible	Yes
<b>Type of Site</b>	General	General	General
<b>Access Control</b>	No	Yes	24 Hour Security
<b>Collection of Disposal Tariffs</b>	Yes	Yes	Yes
<b>Landfill Operation</b>	Compacting & Cover	Cover	Compacting & Cover
<b>Method of Landfilling</b>	Trench System	Trench System	Trench System
<b>Co-disposal</b>	Solid Waste Only	Solid Waste Only	None
<b>Health Care Waste</b>	None	None	None

<b>Excavation for Cover</b>	Yes	No	Yes
<b>Drainage</b>	Yes, cut off drains around site	Not Required	Yes, cut off drains around site
<b>Control of Nuisances</b>	Daily Covering	Daily Covering	Daily Covering
<b>Salvaging Activities</b>	Prohibited	Prohibited	Prohibited
<b>Waste Reclamation</b>	Prohibited	Prohibited	Prohibited
<b>Leachate &amp; Waste Management</b>	Random Checks	Not Checked	Random Checks
<b>Rehabilitation</b>	Ongoing	Ongoing	Ongoing
<b>Final Cover</b>	Ongoing	Ongoing	Ongoing
<b>Public Participation</b>			Yes
<b>Plans for Extending/Closing</b>		Closing	No, 10 years left
<b>Environmental Monitoring</b>	Yes, Random	Yes	Yes, Random

Source: 2011 statistics South Africa

#### 3.4.2.4 SYSTEM THAT DIVERT WASTE FROM THE LANDFILLS FOR RECYCLING

In the uThukela family of municipalities, there are two municipalities that have system of diverting waste from the landfill, which is Alfred Duma, and Inkosi Langalibalele local municipalities.

### 3.4.3 TRANSPORTATION INFRASTRUCTURE

#### 3.4.3.1 ROAD NETWORK

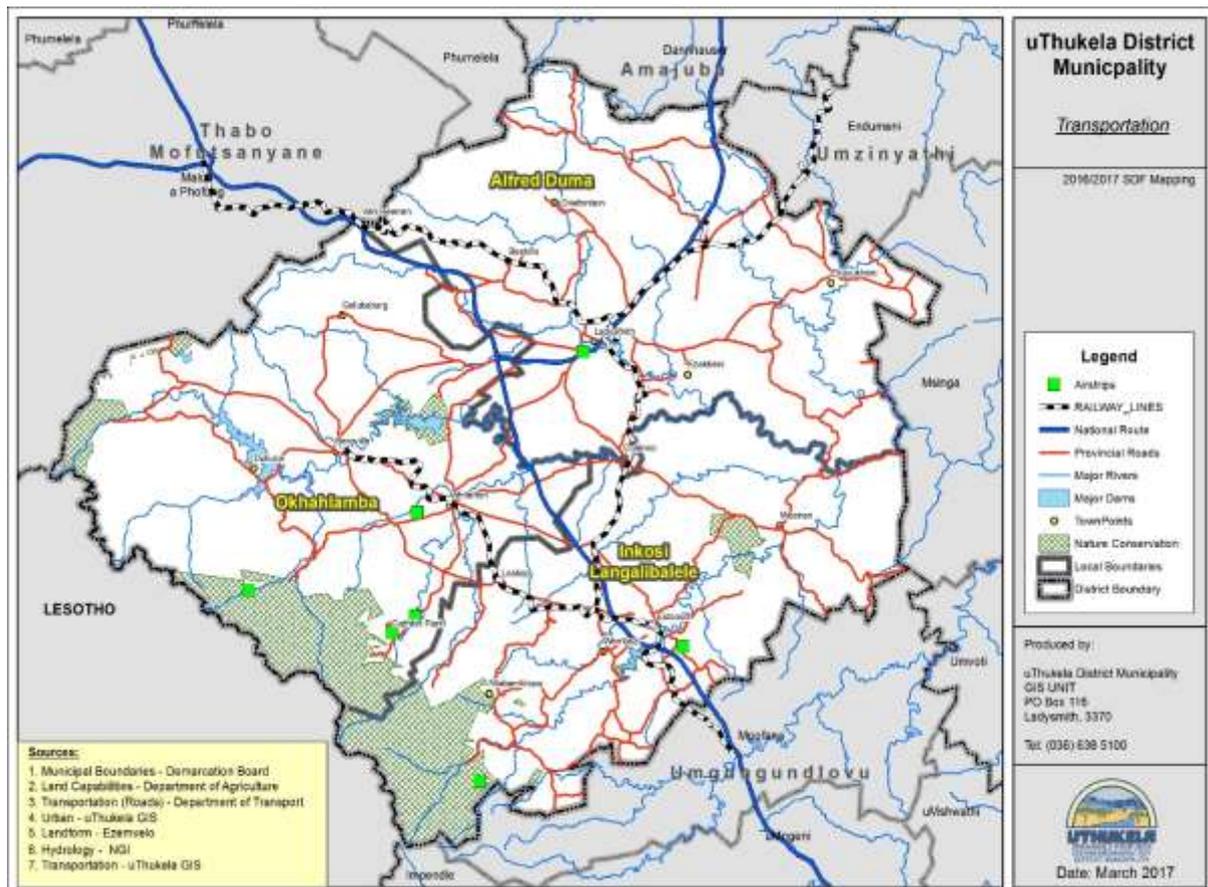
The road hierarchy within the municipal area can be divided in three major categories that can be classified as:

- National roads;
- Provincial roads; and
- District and local roads.

The primary routes include the national routes that exist within the area and few strategic provincial routes. The secondary and tertiary routes are mainly the provincial and district roads that exist within the area. The general quality of these routes is good with exception of the local access routes within the rural areas.

uThukela district is mainly served by an East-West and North-South corridor. These corridors are the N11 national route that connects the N3 with Mpumalanga Province coal mining areas and the N3 that forms an East-West link, which connects two of the country's most economically active metropolitan areas namely Gauteng and Durban in KwaZulu Natal. The N3 also serves a major urban community namely Pietermaritzburg.

The national and provincial main roads are mainly surfaced whilst the majority of district and community access roads are not. Most community access unsurfaced roads are not constructed to proper geometric design standards due to the rough terrain and limited funding available. Public transport vehicles, resulting in high maintenance cost of vehicles and unsafe travel conditions for passengers, use several of these access roads. Of all roads in the uThukela district area 1 410km are surfaced roads and 1 320km are un-surfaced or gravel roads. The majority of the surfaced roads can be found in Alfred Duma municipality. The following map displays the transportation infrastructure and road network in the district.



### 3.4.3.2 RAILWAY LINE

Although the district municipality has one of the best industrially orientated rail systems, currently all rail facilities in the municipality are under-utilised, with approximately 55 trains running through Ladysmith station on a daily basis. Rail passenger services are limited to between 3 - 4 trains operating between Durban and Johannesburg 3 days a week. As a result, increased reliance by industry on road transport has placed increased pressure on the road network. The three-way rail junction run along the N11 and the Ladysmith station is located close to the CBD. Few railway tracks serve to connect the towns of Bergville, Winterton, Weenen and Van Reenen with the main stations located within Estcourt and Ladysmith. However, the decline in the usage of commodity rail caused this infrastructure to remain redundant and the infrastructure has now been worn out of the railway line from Ladysmith to Bergville crossing R74 Provincial Road). There are two main functional railway stations within UThukela District Municipality. These are located within the towns of Ladysmith and Estcourt. This infrastructure will continue playing a critical role when the railway operations are revamped.

---

### 3.4.3.3 RAILWAY STATIONS



There are two main functional railway stations within UThukela District Municipality. These are located within the towns of Ladysmith and Estcourt. This infrastructure will continue playing a critical role when the railway operations are revamped. The railway stations in other localities of UThukela District Municipality require serious attention. In fact, most of the infrastructure is currently at the state of disrepair.

---

### 3.4.3.4 MUNICIPAL ROADS AND MAINTENANCE PLAN

uThukela District Municipality has complied with the National Land Transport Transition Act (NLTTA), act 22 of 2000 that requires that the district and local municipalities must compile a public transport plan (PTP). The plan is a 5 year plan that is reviewed annually. This plan was prepared in conjunction with the local municipalities. It was also aligned with the IDP. In the plan there are number of identified projects that require implementation over the period of 5 years. Additional projects were identified for implementation after 5-year period.

The municipality is planning to have its Integrated Transport Plan (ITP) in the 2018/2019 financial year as per the requirement of the National Land Transport Transition Act (Act No.26 of 2006).

UThukela District Municipality is currently gathering information relating to road classes, traffic studies and road inventory information through Rural Road Asset Management (RRAMS) as funded by Department of Transport. To fulfill this exercise the grant funding of R2.488 million has been allocated to uThukela district municipality for 2018/2019 financial year.

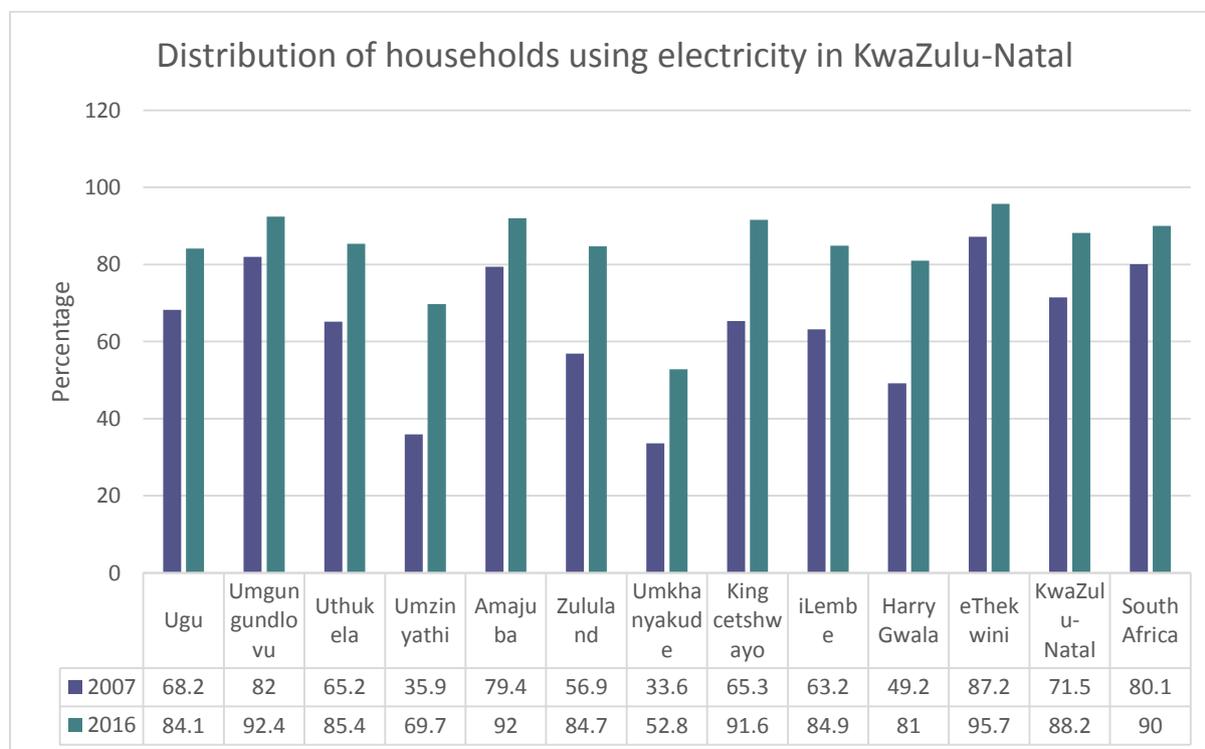
### 3.4.3.5 AIRPORTS AND LANDING STRIPS

There is a small aerodrome located at the intersection of the N11 and R103. The aerodrome is on the list of the uThukela Catalytic projects for 2018/2019 as per the reviewed DGDP. The aerodrome is poorly developed, and the area does not generate sufficient air traffic. The nearest airport is in Pietermaritzburg approximately 150km from Ladysmith.

### 3.4.3.6 STATUS OF ELECTRICITY SUPPLY

According to 2011 Census, the number of households with electricity in uThukela district municipality was sitting at 74.5% in 2011. In 2007, the percentage number with access to electricity was 65.2%. The results of the 2016 community survey shows the increase number of people who have access to electricity by 85.4%. There are plans to re-open the decommissioned power station at Colenso. The re-opening of the mine could be dedicated to electricity generation using methods that reduce gas emissions. The backlog together with population and economic expansion needs, make it imperative for this districts long term electricity planning. The figure below shows the electricity provision at the provincial level

**Figure 9: Electricity Provision**



**Source: Statistics South Africa 2011, community survey 2007 and 2016**

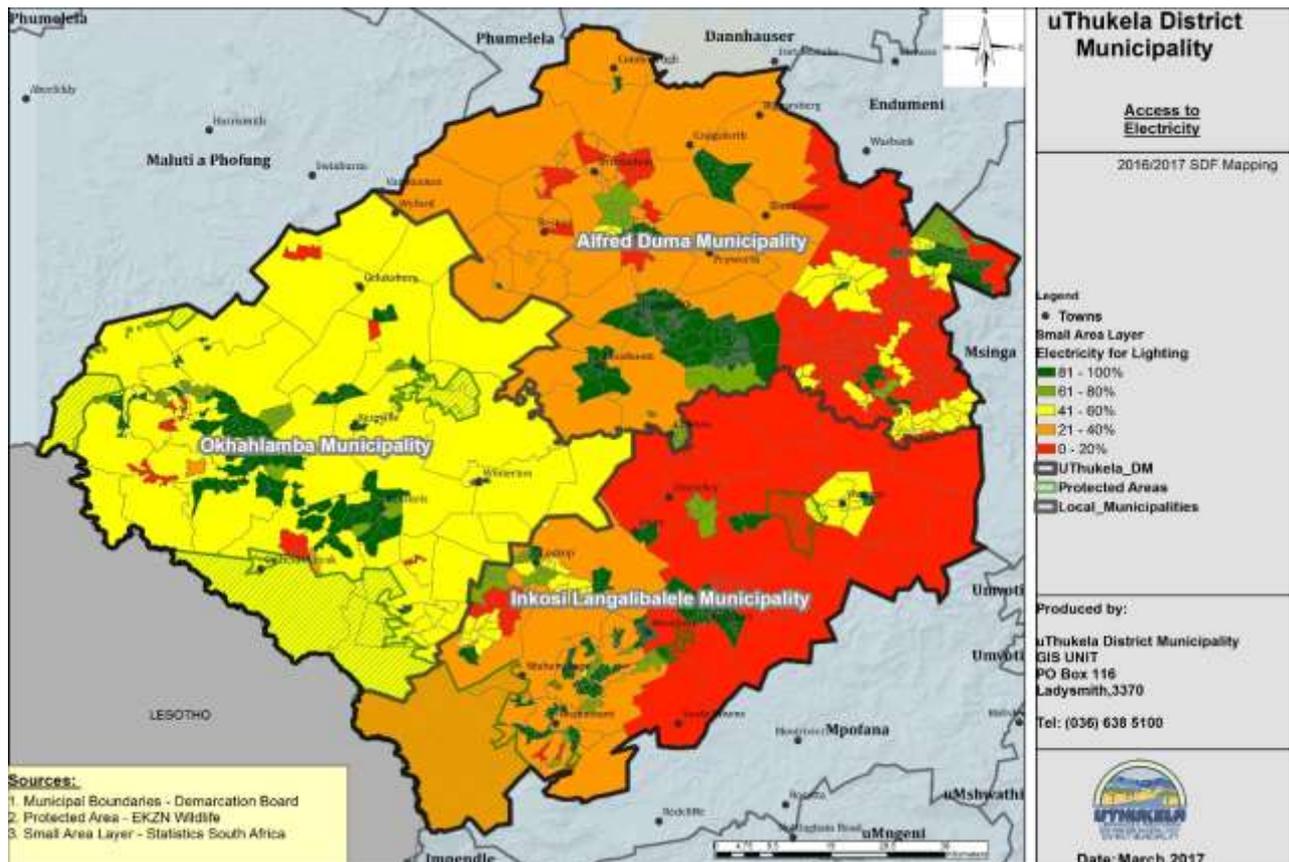
The current reticulation network in UThukela District Municipal area as indicated in the Map below shows areas already electrified and the location within the district of the bulk electricity infrastructure. It is no surprise that the bulk electricity infrastructure is concentrated in areas that have the highest population densities in areas such as Towns and Townships has a relatively high population size and economy in the UThukela District and as such has more areas that would require bulk electricity infrastructure. There are 36 sub-stations located within UThukela District. Most of these are found within Alfred Duma Municipality.

There are also a number of HV and MV cables that originate from these substations that distribute electricity within different parts of the municipal area. This is further supported by the MV stations. The existing sub-stations are nearing capacity and needs to be upgraded. Eskom has made plans to address this situation. This includes the development of two major sub-stations in Braamhoek and Driefontein (Mathondwane). Each of these sub-stations has a capacity of 22kv and costs approximately R8 billion.

Although major strides have been made concerning extending access to energy, however universal access to electricity services has not been achieved. According to the 2011 Census data, the areas that lack access to electricity the most are as follows:

- Mhlumayo and Sahlumbe;
- Cornsfield; and
- Cathkin Park.

The map below displays the areas that have between 21 – 40 households that do not have access to electricity as per 2011 statistic South Africa.



#### 3.4.3.7 COORDINATION OF ELECTRICITY BETWEEN DEPARTMENTS

Electricity is coordinated by ESKOM, local municipalities and uThukela district municipality. The IDP forums alignments of projects with other sector departments and stakeholders is utilised to ensure harmonisation.

### 3.4.4 STATUS OF COMMUNITY FACILITIES

#### 3.4.4.1 EDUCATION

There are 445 public schools and 15 independent schools in uThukela District Municipality. The primary and high schools are adequate in the District and institutions for higher learning are not available. Only one Further Education and Training College that is based in Ladysmith Town that is offering education and training to prospective students in the district.

---

#### 3.4.4.2 HEALTH

UThukela District Municipality has 4 Hospitals, 37 Primary Health Care Clinics and 12 Mobile Clinics. The challenge that is facing the District is that not all clinics open 7 days a week as some open 5 days a week only. Emergency Medical and Rescue Services are provided in the District; however, Ambulance Services are inadequate to provide an equitable and satisfactory service to all the communities within the District. HIV/AIDS, TB and Children not gaining weight are the leading problematic diseases affecting the majority of uThukela communities.

Poverty is a major factor that predisposes the people of uThukela District to the aforementioned diseases. The reality is that uThukela District does not have sufficient Health Services. The deployment of Health Workers is making a difference especially in rural areas but it needs to be strengthening by deploying more Community Workers.

---

#### 3.4.4.3 POLICE STATIONS

There are fifteen police stations, which are located within Alfred Duma (6), Inkosi Langalibalele (5), and Okhahlamba (4). Although these facilities are servicing the entire district municipal area most of these facilities are located within the urban centres of different municipalities, which is sometimes inefficient for the remote rural settlements.

---

#### 3.4.4.4 SPORTS FACILITIES

UThukela does not appear to be well provided with sports and recreational facilities. The sport facilities are mainly found within the urban centres i.e. Ladysmith, Estcourt and Bergville Towns. A need exists to ensure that these facilities are rolled out within the rural areas.

---

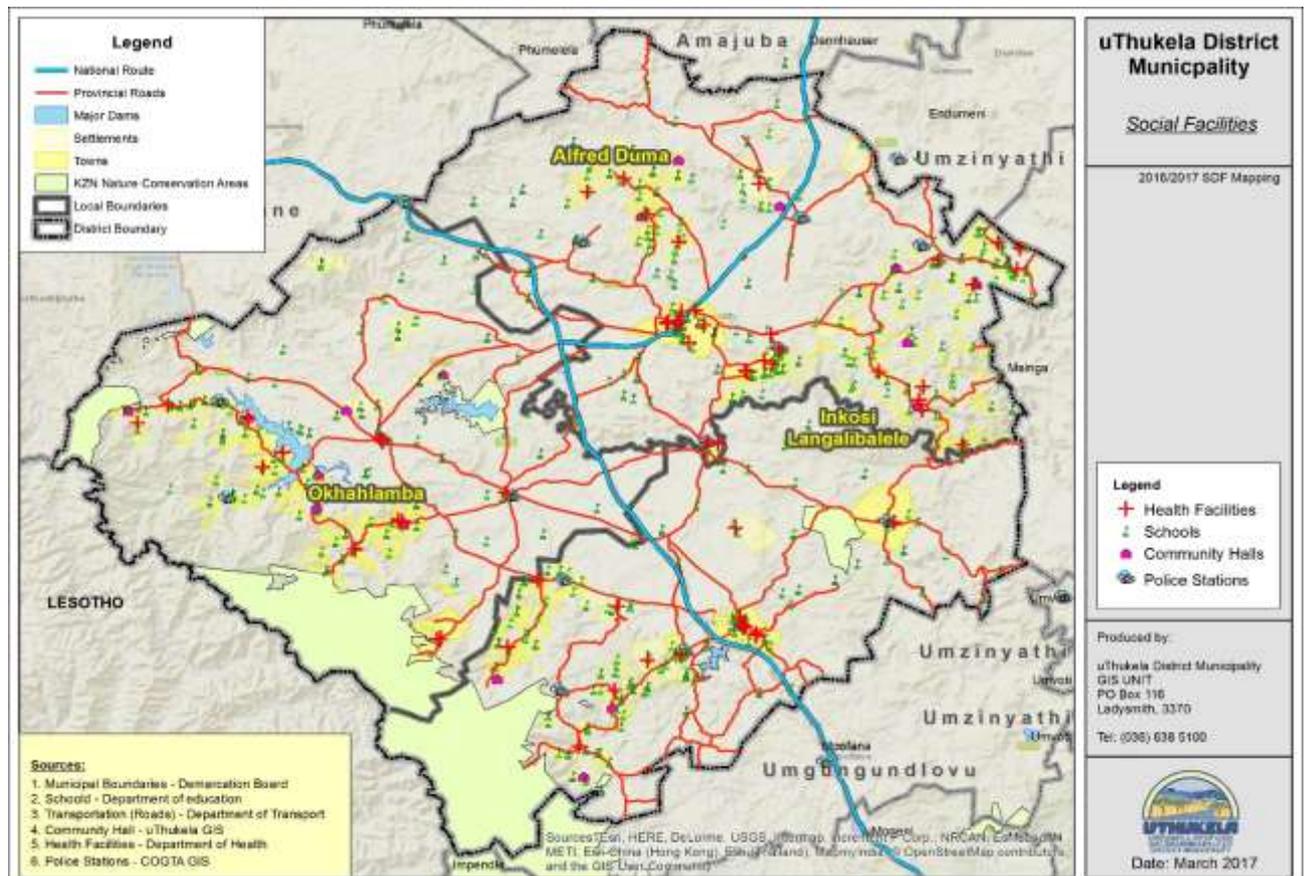
#### 3.4.4.5 PUBLIC TRANSPORT FACILITIES

There are 31 minibus taxi ranks in the uThukela District Municipality area. A total of 25 ranks provide commuter services only, while the remaining six provide both commuter and long distance services. Only ten of the 31 minibus-taxi ranks in uThukela are formal ranks, with 22 being located off-street of which nine ranks have any type of all-weather surfacing. Some of the projects that were prioritized in the Public Transport Plan (PTP) are completed and a total amount of R30 million is required to complete all the identified projects. The status and ownership of the Minibus-taxi facilities is shown in the Table below:

Facility Name	Code	Status	Type	Ownership	On/Off Street	Paving
Alexander Street Taxi Rank	K234TT01	Formal	Taxi Rank	Municipal	Off-Street	Yes
Connor Street Taxi Rank	K234TT02	Formal	Taxi Rank	Municipal	Off-Street	Yes
Weenen Taxi Rank	K234TT03	Formal	Taxi Rank	Municipal	Off-Street	Yes
Hlathikhulu Taxi Rank	K236TT04	Formal	Taxi Rank	Municipal	Off-Street	Yes
Bergville Taxi Rank	K235TT05	Informal	Taxi Rank	Municipal	Off-Street	Yes
Emmaus Taxi Rank	K235TT06	Formal	Taxi Rank	Municipal	Off-Street	Yes
Lylle Street (Municipal) Taxi Rank	K232TT07	Formal	Taxi Rank	Municipal	Off-Street	Yes
Lylle Street (Private) Taxi Rank	K232TT08	Informal	Taxi Rank	Private	Off-Street	Yes
Illing Street Bus & Taxi Rank	K232PT09	Formal Informal	Bus Terminus Taxi Rank	Municipal	Off-Street	Yes
Driefontein Taxi Rank	K232TT10	Formal	Taxi Rank	Municipal	Off-Street	Yes
Ezakheni Taxi Rank	K232TT11	Informal	Taxi Rank	Municipal	Off-Street	Yes
Complex of Limehill (Uitval) Taxi Rank	K233TT12	Formal	Taxi Rank	Municipal	Off-Street	Yes

As evident from the table, above all these facilities are paved and in a relatively good condition which is creditable. The map shows the social facilities in the uThukela district.

### SOCIAL FACILITIES



#### 3.4.4.6 COORDINATION OF COMMUNITY FACILITIES BETWEEN DEPARTMENTS

Concerning uThukela district municipality and its family of municipality's community facilities, the uThukela IDP Representative Forum, uThukela Service Providers/Sector departments Forum and mayoral stakeholder's engagement plays a significant role in ensuring synchronization. The above-mentioned structures are effective in our District because all the relevant departments and local municipalities are part of these structures.

### 3.4.5 HUMAN SETTLEMENTS

#### 3.4.5.1 HOUSING CHAPTER

In terms of the National Housing Act, every municipality must as part of its process of integrated development planning take all reasonable and necessary steps to ensure that the inhabitants within its area of jurisdiction have access to adequate housing on a progressive basis by:

- Setting housing delivery goals
- Identifying suitable land for housing development
- Planning, facilitating, initiating and coordinating housing development in its area of jurisdiction

The Housing Chapter is a summary of the housing planning undertaken by a municipality and should be used together with the IDP. The Housing Chapter is a 5-year plan, which is reviewed annually. Therefore, it is not a comprehensive, stand-alone plan resulting from a separate planning process. This Housing Chapter is fully aligned with the Provincial Human Settlement Master Plan of KZN.

**The main purposes of the Housing Chapter are as follows:**

- To ensure effective allocation of limited resources, financial and human, to a wide variety of potential development initiatives;
- To provide guidance in prioritizing housing projects in order to obtain consensus for the timing and order of their implementation;
- To provide the IDP process with adequate information about the housing plan, its choices, priorities, benefits, parameters as well as strategic and operations requirements
- To ensure more integrated development through co-ordinating cross-sector role players to aligning their development intervention in one plan;

- To ensure budget allocation to local and district municipalities as well as provinces are most effectively applied for maximum impact;
- To provide effective linkages between the spatial development framework and the project locations of physical implementation of a range of social, economic, environmental and infrastructures investment;
- To ensure there is a definite housing focus in the IDP and SDF with clear direction for future housing delivery across all social and economic categories and locations in the municipality.
- Ensuring that the contents and process requirements of planning for housing are adequately catered for in the IDP process

#### 3.4.5.2 STATUS OF THE MUNICIPAL SECTOR PLANS

It must be noted that the responsibility of development of the Housing Sector Plans lies with the local municipalities in our family. The role of uThukela district municipality is to play a coordination role and to ensure that there is bulk available for the Housing projects.

The uThukela family of municipalities with the assistance from the department of Human Settlements has developed and adopted their Housing sector plans. The plans provide an analysis of the housing situation within the district and outlines strategies to address the backlog and the associated housing problems. It clearly indicates the growth of the urban core and the need to accommodate the ever-increasing demand for housing. The result of the influx is informal settlements or back-yard shacks. However, some of these plans need to be updated to provide appropriate guidance towards the development of sustainable urban human settlements. The following table shows the status of Housing Sector Plans in the uThukela family of municipalities

NAME OF THE MUNICIPALITY	STATUS
Inkosi Langalibalele L M	Developed and adopted by Council
Okhahlamba LM	Reviewed and adopted by Council
Alfred Duma LM	Reviewed and adopted by Council

### 3.4.5.3 HOUSING NEEDS

The adopted Housing sector plans and the IDP Roadshows of the family of municipality's shows the needs of the housing in the following areas. The following table summarises the areas that are in need of housing:

NAME OF THE MUNICIPALITY	AREA
Inkosi Langalibalele L M	Mandabeni,Vala, Madolobheni, Kwa Deklerk
Okhahlamba LM	Emoyeni, Emazizini, Emmaus
Alfred Duma LM	Nazareth, KwaJwili/Ncema, Colenso, Kwahlathi, Klippoort Settlement

### 3.4.5.4 MECHANISM FOR COORDINATION OF HOUSING PROJECTS

Monthly housing forums, IDP forums alignments of projects with other sector departments and stake holders. The other Forum that is playing a significant role is the Joint Service Delivery Forum with other departments

### 3.4.5.5 CURRENT PROJECTS AND THREE YEAR PLANNED PROJECTS

The following tables replicates the current projects that are in the implementation stages and the three-year plan projects with committed funding in the uThukela family of municipalities.

## CURRENT PROJECTS

PROJECT NAME	LOCAL MUNICIPALITY	FINANCIAL YEAR	TOTAL BUDGET	PROJECTION	COMMENTS
Emmaus	Okhahlamba	2016/17	R2 928 590	R1 029 000	Project is in planning at 80%, and is spending
Moyeni A	Okhahlamba	2016/17	R1 464 295	R1 114 000	Project is in planning at 74%, and is spending
Moyeni B	Okhahlamba	2016/17	R1 464 295	R1 114 000	Project is in planning at 58%, and is spending
Dukuza B	Okhahlamba	2016/17	R1 464 295	R1 114 000	Project is in planning at 54%, and is spending
Amazizi Ph3A	Okhahlamba	2016/17	R1 464 295	R1 114 000	Project is in planning at 62%, and is spending
Amazizi Ph3B	Okhahlamba	2016/17	R1 464 295	R1 114 000	Project is in planning at 71%, and is spending
Nazareth	Alfred Duma	2016/17	R2 928 590	R1 029 000	Project is in planning at 44%, and is spending
KwaJwili/Ncema	Alfred Duma	2016/17	R2 928 590	R1 029 000	Project is in planning at 89%, and is spending
Thembalihle B	Inkosi Langalibalele	2016/17	R1 464 295	1 315 000	Project is in planning at 48%, and is spending
Paapkuilsfontein	Inkosi Langalibalele	2016/17	R2 532 110	R500 000	

## THREE-YEAR PLAN PROJECTS

PROJECT NUMBER	PROJECT NAME	BUDGET			MUNICIPALITY	TOTAL UNITS
		2018/19	2019/20	2020/21		
	Colenso - A (20% Flisp)		R1 663 000	R1 663 000	Alfred Duma LM	1000
	Colenso - B (20% Flisp)		R1 663 000	R1 663 000	Alfred Duma LM	500
	Colenso - C (20% Flisp)		R1 663 000	R1 663 000	Alfred Duma LM	500
	Colenso - D (20% Flisp)		R1 663 000	R1 663 000	Alfred Duma LM	4000
	Ezakheni C	R499 000			Alfred Duma LM	150
	Acaciaville (40% Flisp)	R832 000			Alfred Duma LM	500
	Acaciaville ph2 (20% Flisp)	R1 663 000	R832 000	R832 000	Alfred Duma LM	500
	Mthandi	R1 663 000			Alfred Duma LM	4000
	Besters	R1 568 000	R380 000	R380 000	Alfred Duma LM	1000
	St Chads		R832 000	R832 000	Alfred Duma LM	2000
	Ezakheni		R1 663 000	R1 663 000	Alfred Duma LM	1000
	Ezakheni E (20% Flisp)		R1 663 000	R1 068 000	Alfred Duma LM	200
	Ezakheni Stimela D		R665 000	R665 000	Alfred Duma LM	642
	Kirkintulloch (Khanyile's Farm)		R1 663 000	R1 663 000	Alfred Duma LM	250
	Klippoort Settlement		R1 663 000	R1 663 000	Alfred Duma LM	1500
	Limithill		R333 000	R333 000	Alfred Duma LM	1000
	Acaciaville Ph1 (20% Flisp)		R1 663 000	R1 663 000	Alfred Duma LM	1000
	Roosboom Ph2	R1 663 000	R832 000	R832 000	Alfred Duma LM	2000
	Thembalihle		R1 663 000	R1 663 000	Alfred Duma LM	1000
	Steadville Area K		R1 663 000	R1 663 000	Alfred Duma LM	1800
	Saders Farms		R2 495 000	R2 495 000	Alfred Duma LM	200
	Zwelisha		R1 663 000	R1 663 000	Alfred Duma LM	2000
	Lombardskop		R1 663 000	R1 663 000	Alfred Duma LM	2000
	Colenso 152/ R		R250 000	R250 000	Alfred Duma LM	1500

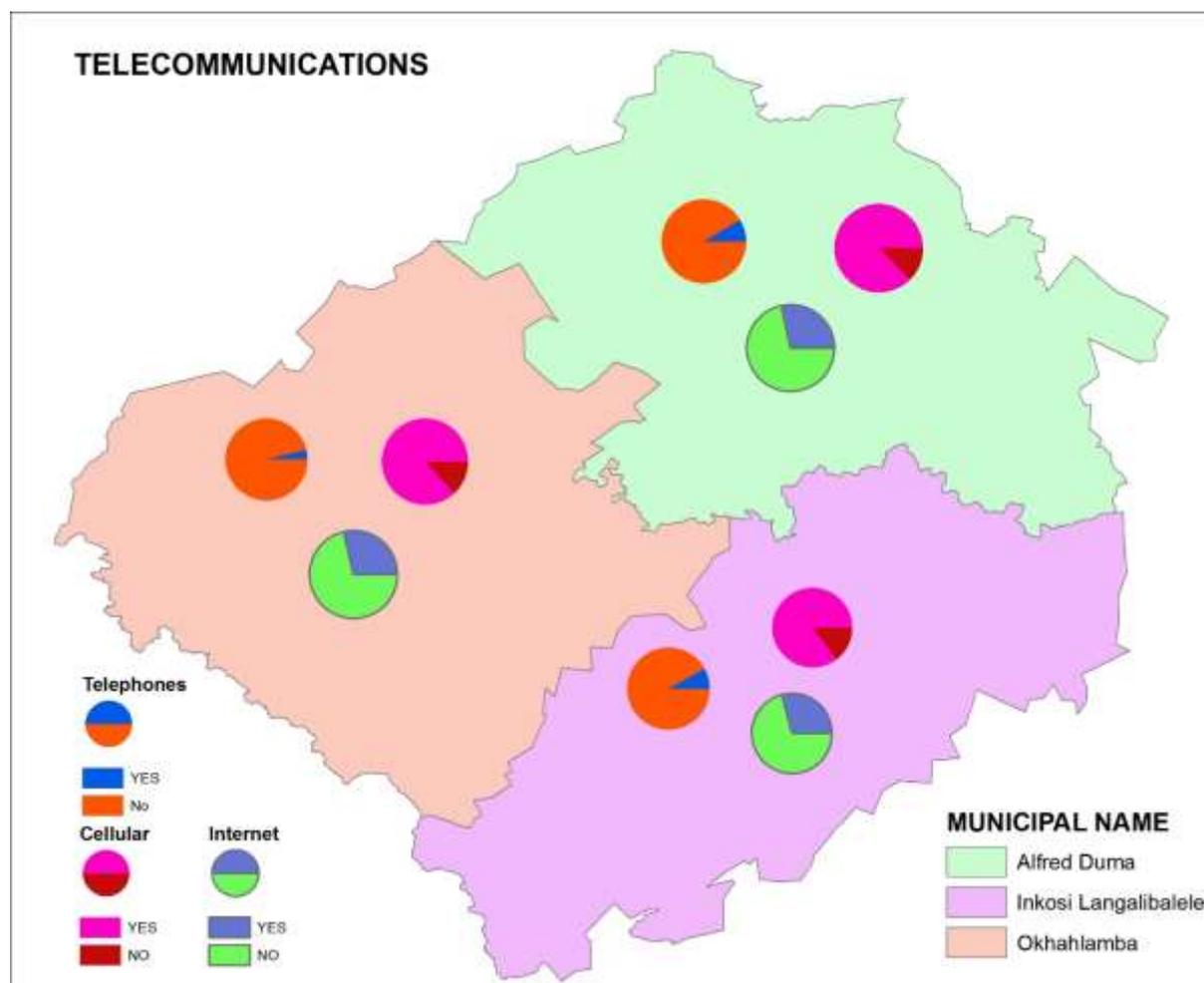
	Kirkintulloch Ph2		R1 663 000	R1 663 000	Alfred Duma LM	2000
	Steadville Area K Ph 1 and 2		R1 663 000	R1 663 000	Alfred Duma LM	1500
	Nazareth		1 464 000		Alfred Duma LM	1500
	Paapkuilsfontein	R500 000	R1 018 000	R1 018 000	Inkosi Langalibalele LM	500
	Thembalihle - B	R732 000	R366 000	R366 000	Inkosi Langalibalele LM	500
	Wembezi A Phase 2	R1 663 000	R832 000	R832 000	Inkosi Langalibalele LM	1000
	Wembezi C Phase 3		R1 663 000	R1 663 000	Inkosi Langalibalele LM	1000

### 3.4.5.6 TELECOMMUNICATIONS

It is important to note that nearly 87% of households in uThukela have a cell phone. This may be a quick and effective way to directly communicate with households e.g. for giving notice of public meetings etc. The number of households who have access to landline is dropping drastically due the availability of cell phones. Access to internet is still a challenge in our district, only 28, 67% of households who have access to internet. The table and the map below depicts the status of telecommunications in uThukela and its family of municipalities.

Local Municipality	Households		Landline/Telephone		Cell phone		Access to Internet	
			Yes %	No %	Yes %	No %	Yes %	No %
Alfred Duma	78 093	53.02	4.51	48.52	46.31	6.71	15.06	37.97
Inkosi Langalibalele	41 617	28.25	2.24	26.02	24.07	4.19	8.24	20.02
Okhahlamba	27 576	18.72	0.69	18.03	16.25	2.48	5.37	13.36
<b>Uthukela District Municipality</b>	<b>147 286</b>	<b>100</b>	<b>7.44</b>	<b>92.57</b>	<b>86.63</b>	<b>13.38</b>	<b>28.67</b>	<b>71.35</b>

Source: Statistics South Africa 2011, community survey 2016



### 3.4.6 SERVICE DELIVERY & INFRASTRUCTURE SWOT ANALYSIS

Strengths	Opportunities
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>◆ Well-planned, coordinated and developed infrastructure projects;</li> <li>◆ Availability of Bulk infrastructure and services in urban areas to support district economy;</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>◆ Availability of Grants funding to financially support delivery of infrastructure;</li> <li>◆ Public private partnerships;</li> <li>◆ Existence of Intergovernmental relation</li> </ul>
Weaknesses	Threats
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>◆ Poor infrastructure maintenance strategies;</li> <li>◆ High level of water loses;</li> <li>◆ Ageing infrastructure which causes non-sustainability of services provision</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>◆ Increasing rate of illegal connections to water supply infrastructure;</li> <li>◆ High rate of infrastructure vandalism;</li> <li>◆ Prolonged turnaround time Eskom when applied for new power connection;</li> <li>◆ Drought</li> <li>◆ Service delivery protests</li> </ul>

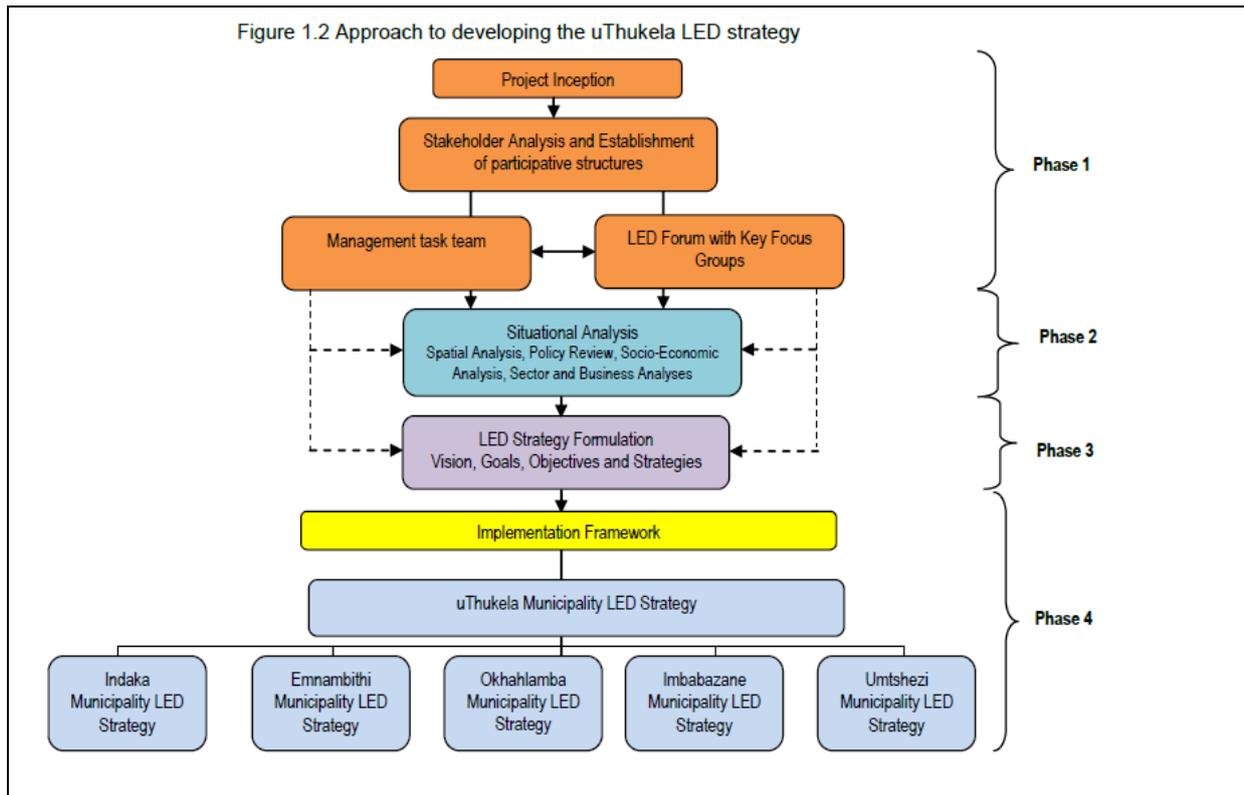
### 3.5 LOCAL ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT AND SOCIAL DEVELOPMENT ANALYSIS

This section should be read in conjunction with the LED Plan/strategy of the municipality that is under review. Local economic development (LED) in uThukela district municipality is seen as one of the most important ways of reducing poverty. UThukela's LED aim to create jobs by making the local economy grows. Local economic development focuses on the development of rural enterprise guided by the statistical population distribution of the district municipality. The 2011 and 2016 Statistics indicate that 75% of the population of uThukela district municipality lives in rural areas. It is also responding to some of the Provincial Priorities, which is Rural Development, Food security, economic growth and agrarian reform.

#### 3.5.1 PROCESS FOLLOWED IN DEVELOPING THE 2013 LED STRATEGY

The purpose of the 2013 uThukela LED Strategy is to achieve economic growth and development. The LED strategy of uThukela was adopted in 2013 which simply means is still relevant since the lifespan of the LED strategy is three to eight years, which includes the annual implementation. This strategy was outsourced but with a strong participation from the stakeholders. It aims to bring about higher levels of economic activity in uThukela by placing a great emphasis on the role of the District Municipality in making this possible and in so doing, address those issues addressed by the GDS. It is important to note that the LED Strategy that was developed and adopted by Council in 2013 is currently under the review. ***The newly reviewed strategy will be completed in June 2018.***

The process of formulating the uThukela LED Strategy reflects the bottom up approach adopted where the District LED is to build on the Local Municipal LED Strategy. **The approach in the development of the 2013 LED strategy was as follows:**



Source: uThukela LED strategy, 2013

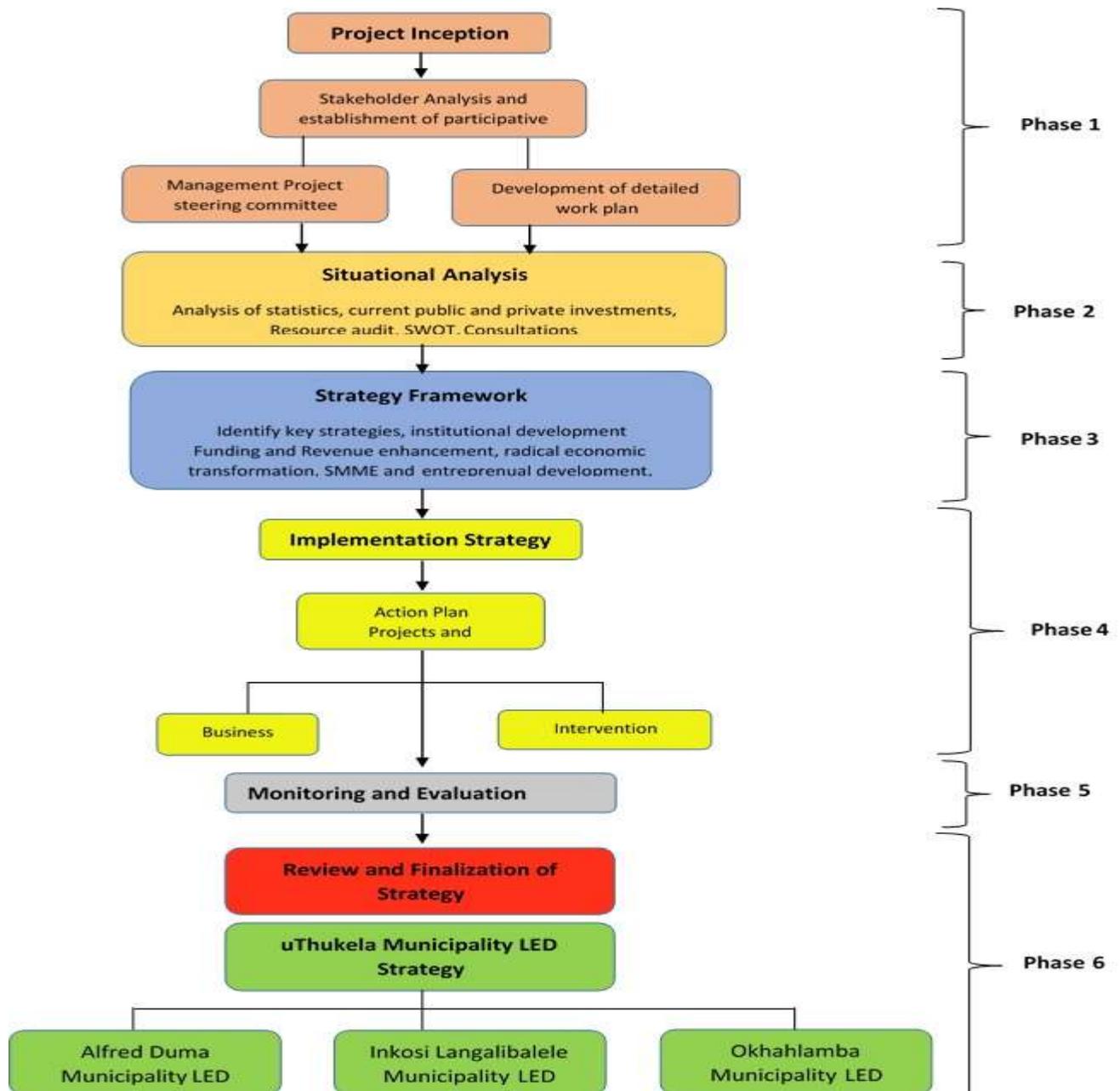
### 3.5.2 PROCESS TO BE FOLLOWED IN DEVELOPING THE 2018 LED STRATEGY

As it was indicated earlier in this section that uThukela district municipality and its family of municipalities are currently reviewing their LED strategy to be able to incorporate the newly established (merged) municipalities and to respond to the 2017 MEC Letter.

The local economic development (LED) strategy for the uThukela District Municipality is a sector plan that forms part of the municipal IDP and it aims to help local government and their partners to address the challenges facing the local economy. In other words, the LED strategy aims to build up the economic capacity of a local area to improve its economic future and the quality of life for all its residents. The LED plan is a strategic yet meaningful guideline to the local municipality in terms of where it should focus its economic development initiatives.

The uThukela District Municipality LED Strategy is to undergo a thorough review to address the needs of the Municipality and to deal with the priority issues in alignment with the Municipal IDP. The LED Strategy should include a matrix to assist with the selection and prioritisation of projects within the

various sectors to enable strategic and focussed decision making; a communication strategy to ensure a system of coordinated decision making and a list of projects or investment opportunities to undergo fully-fledged feasibility studies and possible implementation in the next financial year, together with a list of potential private investors for each opportunity. The fully-fledge feasibility studies of the identified projects will be undertaken once the LED strategy has been approved and adopted by Council. Below is the diagram and the table indicating on the approach in review of the 2018 LED strategy. This is also includes the timeframes:



### 3.5.1.1 STATUS OF THE LED STRATEGY

Council adopted the LED strategy in 2013. The uThukela District Municipality strategy is currently under review to be able to incorporate the newly established (merged) municipalities and to respond to the 2017 MEC Letter. The uThukela district municipality is fully implementing its 2013 LED strategy.

#### Comments from the MEC on LED section

During the 2017/18 financial Year IDP assessment, the comments from the MEC on LED was as follows:

*I would kindly request that your next review, the LE Strategy be reviewed in-house as this saves finances and ensures skills of the municipality are optimally applied*

*I commend your municipality for having fully pursued the PGDP- DGDG- IDP alignment beyond just a general definition of the goal, objective and strategies, but include key interventions areas, indicators, targets, planned catalytic/programme, budget and estimates”*

*I urge your municipality to include the developed informal Economy Policy, Investment Retention Policy and other policy environment suggestions as per the IDP guidelines*

In response to the MEC comments, the District Municipality acknowledged the comments for the 2017/2018 IDP.

The District municipality is currently reviewing its LED Strategy **in-house** and the Strategy will be completed in June 2018. The final 2018/2019 IDP Review will be including the 2018 reviewed LED strategy that will inform the 4<sup>th</sup> generation IDP in line with the goals and objectives set out in the latest reviewed KZN PGDP.

The 2018 /2019, IDP Review includes the developed informal Economy Policy, Investment Retention Policy and other policy environment suggestions as per the IDP guidelines

### 3.5.3 LED CAPACITY

uThukela district municipality has established an LED unit that responds to the community needs and also respond to some of the Provincial priorities. The LED unit of uThukela district municipality consists of the Manager Planning and LED, LED and Tourism Specialist as well as LED officer. The purpose of LED is to create an enabling environment in which local people and institutions can make realistic and practical decisions to strengthen the local economy, create more jobs, promote new enterprises, including self-employment, and to improve the quality and prospects of life for all. Within this context, the priority of the LED Unit within uThukela district is to promote socio-economic development and to create opportunities for sustainable and inclusive employment and increased economic activity.

### 3.5.4 ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT NATIONAL, PROVINCIAL AND DISTRICT POLICIES

The 2013 uThukela LED strategy is also formulated within the context of the relevant national and provincial economically related policies and programmes, the LEDs of the previously five Local Municipalities (now three) as well as the sector specific strategies that have been formulated for this purpose. These are:

- Accelerated and Shared Growth Initiative for South Africa (ASGISA).
- Regional Industrial Development Strategy (RIDS).
- National Development Plan (NDP)
- National Framework for Local Economic Development in South Africa Provincial Growth and Development Strategy (PGDS).
- Provincial Spatial Economic Development Strategy (PSEDS).
- The DPLGs Toolkit for Economic Development.

### 3.5.5 THE NATIONAL DEVELOPMENT PLAN 2011

The National Development Plan (NDP) introduces the long-term vision for the future development of South Africa. As such, the National Planning Commission (NPC) has formulated a National Development Plan (NDP) - 'vision 2030' as a strategic plan to guide development at a national level over the short to medium term. The plan is based on a detailed diagnosis of issues facing the country and strategic engagement with all key sectors. It identifies unemployment, poverty and inequality as some of the key challenges facing South Africa, and outlines a number of strategic interventions to address these issues. It also identifies

the need to activate rural economies through the stimulation of small-scale agriculture, tourism and mining investments (NDP 2011: 117).

The NDP set the seven strategic goals, which require all spheres of government to develop their action plan to address the national development plan challenges. The LED Strategy need to respond to goal number 1 being Job Creation. The plan such as the LED strategy needs to respond directly to the area specific issues, including the following strategic objectives:

- Unleash Agricultural Potential
- Enhance sectoral development through trade & investment
- Improve the efficiency of government led job creation programmes
- Promote SMME and entrepreneurial development
- Develop the knowledge base to enhance the knowledge economy

---

### 3.5.6 PROVINCIAL GROWTH AND DEVELOPMENT STRATEGY

The Provincial Growth and Development strategy echoes the sentiments expressed in the National Development Plan and begin to provide key analytical points that identify **comparative economic advantage** that Provincial government seeks to harness through the strategy. The KwaZulu-Natal Province development vision is outlined in the Provincial Growth and Development Strategy. The PGDS is a primary strategy for KwaZulu-Natal that drives growth and development in the Province to 2035. The provincial vision was shifted from 2030 to 2035. It provides the province with a strategic framework for accelerated and shared economic growth through catalytic and developmental interventions, within a coherent equitable spatial development architecture, putting people first, particularly the poor and vulnerable, and building sustainable communities, livelihoods and living environments (PGDS, 2016).

Concomitant attention is also given to the provision of infrastructure and services, restoring the natural resources, public sector leadership, delivery and accountability, ensuring that these changes are responded to with resilience, innovation and adaptability. The 2016 amended strategic goals and the associated vision and strategic objectives are reflected in figure below:



PGDS Strategic Framework

### 3.5.7 UTHUKELA DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY GROWTH & DEVELOPMENT PLAN

It is critical to note that uThukela DGDP is under review. Strategic meetings with KZN COGTA are taking place with the aim of finalising the review of the uThukela DGDP. The District Growth Development Plan (DGDP) is not intended to be a comprehensive all-encompassing development plan for the district, but will rather focus on limited but strategic projects of high-impact, fast-track interventions that can act as catalysts for accelerated and shared growth. Therefore, the 5-Year Strategic Programme as outlined in the Integrated Development Plan and the associated sector plans, and the other district or municipal planning and service delivery instruments will continue alongside and align with the DGDP, which will serve as the long-term strategic plan for the district. The adopted uThukela District Growth and Development Plan that is under review serve as a district translation and an implementation framework for the PDGP. The plan generally sets out to the following:

- Describe the desired outcome in respect of Local Economic Development Strategic Objective;

- Identify the Key Performance Indicators (KPI) in respect of LED Strategic Objective that will be used to measure progress and performance;
- Identify the Strategic Interventions in relation to LED Strategic Objectives that will be required to achieve the desired outcomes as expressed by the Vision by 2035;
- Identify Catalytic Projects that will receive priority attention and support, based on the potential and scale of these projects to fast track achieving DGDP Goals and Objectives;
- Establishing a District Wide platform for Monitoring, Evaluation;

### 3.5.8 ALIGNMENT OF UTHUKELA LED PROGRAMMES AND DGDP INTERVENTIONS WITH PROVINCIAL PGDS

STRATEGIC GOAL	PGDS STRATEGIC OBJECTIVES	LED STRATEGIC PROGRAMMES	UTHUKELA STRATEGIC INTERVENTIONS IN ORDER TO ALIGN TO PGDS/DGDP
<b>INCLUSIVE ECONOMIC GROWTH</b>	Develop and promote the agricultural potential of KZN	Agriculture and Rural Development Strategies	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Agri Park Implementation</li> <li>• Expediting resolution of land claims</li> <li>• Specific agricultural technical capacity building for production systems</li> <li>• Investigation of the feasibility and locality of an abattoir</li> <li>• District Agri-processing Hub</li> <li>• Revive the Farmers Association relationship with District and Local Municipalities who will also investigate alternative production methods e.g no-till agriculture. Institute training programmes.</li> <li>• Support livestock farming, Establish grazing camps, fence &amp; protect them</li> </ul>
	Enhance sectoral development through trade, investment & business retention	LED Strategy Review, Economic Summit and facilitation of TIKZN workshops and packaging of incentives	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• uThukela LED Strategy Review that will be in line with the 4<sup>th</sup> generation IDP</li> <li>• uThukela Economic Summit</li> <li>• TIKZN Export packaging workshop</li> <li>• TIKZN Marketing Packaging Workshop</li> </ul>

	Promoting SMME, Entrepreneurial and Youth Development	SMME Support Programmes and facilitation of training and support from the Department of Small Business Development	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Agri Park Implementation</li> <li>• SMME Support Programme</li> <li>• Support of 100 Small Businesses by the Department of Small Business development</li> <li>• District Informal Trader Support</li> </ul>
	Create developed and expanded business sector comprising of the full spectrum of large, medium, small, micro informal businesses	SMME Support Programme and Economic Summit	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• SMME Support Programme</li> <li>• Economic Summit</li> <li>• District Informal Traders Support</li> </ul>
	Enhance the Knowledge Economy	District Informal Trader Support Programme, Economic Summit and SMME Support Programmes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• District Informal Traders Support</li> <li>• SMME Support Programme</li> <li>• Economic Summit</li> <li>• Support of 100 Small Businesses by the Department of Small Business development</li> <li>• TIKZN Export packaging workshop</li> <li>• TIKZN Marketing Packaging Workshop</li> </ul>

### 3.5.9 UTHUKELA AND ITS FAMILY OF MUNICIPALITIES CATALYTIC PROJECTS

“Catalytic projects are large-scale development projects, which directly stimulate and leverage much higher levels of development and initiation of further projects. They usually require significant capital investment and infrastructure which lead to further growth of a value chain and increased private investment.” - KZN PGDP

The following attempts at unpacking the uThukela and its family of municipalities catalytic projects and ***it is important to note that some of the catalytic projects might change during the review process of the PGDP:***

#### 1. UThukela Electronics Hub

The establishment of an Electronics Hub at the existing IThala Industrial Park outside Ladysmith to house the Electronics Manufacturing Hub, Test Laboratory, Research & Development and Skills Development Centres together with support facilities.

Total Project Cost	R178 million
Phase 1 (Infrastructure)	R137 million
Phase 2 (Innovation and R&D)	R8 million
Phase 3 (Auto, Marine & Smart Metres)	R33 million
<b>Direct jobs crated</b>	<b>300</b>
<b>Indirect jobs created</b>	<b>1 800</b>

#### 2. Aerodrome in Ladysmith

Involves the upgrade of the existing aerodrome to a Regional Airport and associated facilities. The existing aerodrome is located just outside Ladysmith. It is a small aerodrome located at the intersection of the N11 and R103. The aerodrome is poorly developed and does not generate sufficient air traffic.

The feasibility study has been completed, the next steps are:

- EIA
- Noise Impact Study
- Land preparation
- Services

A private investor is interested in developing services around the airstrip and this provides an opportunity for a public/private partnership. Provincial Treasury is leading the initiative in the establishment of a Regional Airport Strategy with the assistance of a Crack Team.

### **3. N11 Road Upgrade**

Upgrading of a major alternate route to Gauteng through uThukela and creating a link from uThukela to Amajuba DM.

### **4. Internal Road link from Ezakheni to Ladysmith**

Construct an internal road linking Ezakheni which is a highly concentrated settlement with Ladysmith for economic and social purposes. The road is completed, but work is still underway in the construction of a bridge.

### **5. Bergville Hospitality School**

Build a hospitality school run by an FET College at Bergville.

### **6. Cableway Development**

Development of a cableway, which will take tourists to the top of the Northern Berg Escarpment. The project will serve as a Provincial Catalytic Project to attract more domestic and international visitors to the Drakensberg region.

Feasibility Study Completed in 2013

Department in the process to appoint Ithala Development Finance Corporation to facilitate the following:

- The appointment of a Service Provider to conduct the EIA
- The appointment of a Service Provider to develop a Precinct Plan for the area
- Currently, the Department is in the process to conduct a four-month consultation process to be completed in December 2015

### **7. Besters Agricultural Project**

The Qedusizi/Besters initiative has established a bottom-up area-based land reform and enterprise development program in an area primarily engaged in beef production. The project was the result of collective negotiations between landowners and farm workers in the UThukela district in Kwa-Zulu Natal.

It appears that most of the principal agricultural labourers have opted to continue with wage labour on neighbouring white farms rather than deciding to work on the newly resettled farms. There is thus a need for post-settlement support and training for such farmers from DARD as limited labour is available to farm the acquired land. Possible link to the Agri-Park Initiative to be investigated.

---

## **8. Qedusizi Dam**

Construction and alteration of the Qedusizi Dam from a flood continuation facility to a storage dam.

## **9. UThukela Tourism Route**

Develop a tourism route incorporating both the western Drakensberg attractions and the eastern inland Battlefield attractions. Integrate with other tourism destinations e.g. San paintings (AMAFA).

## **10. District Agri-Park**

Agri-Hub to be located in Bergville, but serving the whole of the District. Business Plan in the process of being formulated. Fencing of the site to commence shortly. Services investigations concluded. Okhahlamba has undertaken to upgrade the road to the site

## **11. Ingula Pumped Water Scheme**

Completion of the Ingula Pumped Storage Scheme (Ingula PSS) which is located 23km northeast of De Beer's Pass on the border of Free State and KwaZulu Natal. The facility will generate power for the national grid. De Beer's Pass was selected out of three sites that were shortlisted from 90 locations.

## **12. Logistics Hub Ladysmith**

To develop an Inland Cargo Terminal Container Handling Facility, Intermodal Exchange Point, Refuelling Depot, Warehousing, Storage, Clearing and Forwarding.

## **13. Commercial Development on Helpmekaar Road**

Development of the following on this ±400ha of Municipal Land located next to the Industrial area:

- 30 000 Spectator Sport Stadium
- Residential Development
- Hotel
- Regional Shopping Centre
- Health Centre
- Swimming Pools
- Tennis Courts
- Athletics track and call centre for ± 1000 people

**14. Indoor Sport Complex**

Bergville Sports Complex construction on the outskirts of the Bergville Town, which includes indoor arenas, fields, retail, pool etc.

**15. Maluti-Drakensberg Trans frontier Park**

Consolidate the Maluti Drakensberg Trans-frontier Park linking Okhahlamba Drakensberg Park World Heritage Site and Sehlabathebe National Park in Lesotho.

**14. Denrose Coal Powered Energy**

Colenso Coal Electricity Generation project

**15. One Source Multi Smelter Park**

Colenso area, the establishment of a Smelter

**NB: THE DGDP OF UTHUKELA THAT IS UNDER REVIEW CONSISTS OF AMONG OTHER THINGS THE INDICATORS, TARGETS, LEAD RESPONSIBILITY&PARTNERS, UTHUKELA FAMILY OF MUNICIPALITIES INTERVENTIONS AS WELL AS TIMEFRAMES**

**3.5.10 UTHUKELA LED VISION**

The uThukela District Municipality LED vision is:

**“The development of a local economy characterised by sustained economic growth, a diversity of sectors and the development of firms, which is inclusive of all local residents through job creation, skill development and training, and poverty reduction, in both urban and rural areas”**

**3.5.10.1 LED STRATEGIC PROGRAMMES**

The following strategies are proposed to realise the above uThukela LED vision:

- Manufacturing Development Strategies;
- Business Development Strategies;
- Agriculture and Rural Development Strategies;
- Tourism Development Strategies;
- Spatial Restructuring and Infrastructure Development Strategies;
- Training and Skill Development Strategies; and Poverty Reduction Strategies

The formulation of the LED Strategy was informed by a number of economic development proposals and the sub-sector visions, goals and pertinent interventions have been included within in this report. The below figure depicts the strategies to realise the vision as well as other related strategies that do not form part of the LED Strategy, but are critical. These include improving living conditions and supporting the development of more skilled and capable human capital.



#### 3.5.10.1.1.1 RURAL DEVELOPMENT PLAN

uThukela district municipality is 75% rural and therefore it is imperative to have a plan that aims at developing those areas. It is against that backdrop that the Department of Rural development prioritised uThukela district as one of the rural municipality to develop the plan. The rural development was developed and **adopted by Council on the 28 February 2017**. The plan is under implementation by the uThukela and its family of municipalities and it has a 20-year implementation cycle. The Department of Rural Development and Land Reform as well as the uThukela family of municipalities are reviewing this plan to ensure relevancy and is expected to be completed in February 2019.

The formulation of the Rural Development Plan for uThukela DM adopted the principle of sustainable development. Management, planning and development decisions was based on integration of economic, environmental and social considerations. Development of a strong, growing and diversified economy should enhance the capacity to protect the environment. Acknowledgement should be

made of the need for community consultation and participation in decision making to achieve cooperative response to environmental, economic and community issues.

#### 3.5.10.1.1.2 UTHUKELA DISTRICT AGRI- PARK

---

uThukela district municipality is part of the 27 rural districts that was identified to develop Agri – Parks. The Department of Rural Development and Land Reform put aside an amount of R2 billion that was equally split among the 27 rural districts. The aim of this programme is to develop the rural economy. In uThukela, the site for the Agri-Park is in Okhahlamba local municipality and is operational

The Department of Rural Development and Land Reform (DRDLR) was working with various stakeholders to establish 44 Agri -parks across the country in order to kick-start rural economic transformation in the identified areas. The establishment of Agri-parks is a component of the DRDLR mandate to develop a Comprehensive Rural Development Programme (CRDP) throughout the country. The CRDP is focused on enabling rural people to take control of their destiny and deal effectively with rural poverty with the support of government. According to the DRDLR this will be achieved through a coordinated and integrated broad-based agrarian transformation as well as the strategic investment in economic and social infrastructure that will benefit the entire rural communities.

An Agri-park is a networked innovation system of agro-production, processing, logistics, marketing, training and extension services, located in a District Municipality. The uThukela agri-park is situated in Okhahlamba local municipality. As a network, it enables a market-driven combination and integration of various agricultural activities and rural transformation services. The Agri-park comprises three distinct but interrelated basic components:

- The Farmer Production Support Unit (FPSU) -a rural smallholder farmer outreach and capacity building unit that links with farmers and markets. The FPSU does primary collection, some storage, some processing for the local market, and extension services including mechanisation.
- The Agri-hub (AH) - a production, equipment hire, processing, packaging, logistics, innovation and training unit.
- The Rural Urban Market Centre (RUMC)

While the uThukela Agri-Park is seen as the main market or destination point for products emerging from traditional areas and land reform farms, there is also an opportunity to link or expand the market base with other production units that have their presence within the district municipality area. This may include but not exclusively limited to:

- Nestle in Estcourt.
- Clover in Estcourt.
- Abattoirs in Estcourt, Ladysmith, Winterton, Weenen and Bergville.
- Maize Mills in Winterton.

#### 3.5.10.1.1.3 DISTRICT DEVELOPMENT AGENCY

---

The KZN Department of Cooperative Governance and Traditional Affairs (COGTA) in partnership with the South African Local Government Association (SALGA) through an appointed service providers have undertaken to support the uThukela District Municipality in the implementation of the Cabinet Legotla Resolution 2013 that say each district municipality shall establish District Development Agencies (DDA) to implement and facilitate local economic development projects in their respective jurisdictions.

The uThukela district municipality has established the District Development Agency as to comply with the Cabinet Lekotla resolution. The official name of the agency is called the ***uThukela Economic Development Agency (PTY) Ltd.***

The main objective of the uThukela economic Development Agency (PTY) LTD is to implement and facilitate local economic development projects within the family of municipalities. On 25 October 2016, five Board Members were appointed to the uThukela District Development Agency. They were members that represented the sectors of Business, Legal, Agriculture, Tourism, Business, Finance and Accounting. Following these appointments, the need was raised for Board Members representing the fields of Production and Community Development. In order to address these shortcomings, two additional Board members were identified. The seven board members are as follows: Mr. JM Mosia, Mr. KH Nduli, Mr. PA Stockil Mr. S Shabalala, Mrs. M Asmal, Mr. OD Amla and Mr. AM Msomi.

---

### 3.5.10.2 ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT PARTNERSHIPS

The challenges and demands of economic development at local level have highlighted the importance of partnerships involving role players such as the public sector, private sector, NGO's and CBO's. The public sector, through policy and investment in infrastructure, has a significant impact on creating the context and parameters for private sector investment. The challenge is to ensure that public sector investments create the confidence for the private sector to respond, particularly through partnership opportunities.

The following partnership arrangements in uThukela district municipality:

**Public Driven – Community Development Partnerships:** This approach is based on the public sector as primary driver of development with strong community development objectives. This model is specifically designed to manage urban regeneration programmes with an emphasis on redevelopment of lagging areas with a focus on targeted infrastructure investment to direct and drive development.

**Private Driven-Political Partnerships:** This approach is driven by private sector but mobilising community and political support to gain the necessary approvals.

**Public Driven-Private Response Partnerships:** This approach has been used in areas where the private sector has not been active in economic development and attempts are made to entice the private sector to participate.

**Public-Public Partnership:** Municipalities need to form partnerships with other municipalities and government departments in order to ensure that services are delivered concurrently, effective and efficiently.

**CBO/NGO Driven- Public Assisted Partnership Private Model:** This approach involves a community based organization (e.g. NPO or co-operative) taking primary responsibility for an economic development initiative with the public sector providing financial support, approvals and authorisations.

### 3.5.10.3 BUILDING ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT INSTITUTIONAL CAPACITY

CoGTA KZN undertook a benchmarking assessment of Local Economic Development (LED) maturity during 2012. An implementation plan contained the following recommendations for the uThukela District Municipality:

- Use the District's register of businesses to profile the potential private sector partners, and better structure and select the LED interventions.
- Fill the many LED vacancies as a matter of urgency, with suitably qualified and experienced individuals who can manage the implementation of the LED strategy.
- Consider revitalising the District LED Forum.
- Adapt the District's communication strategy to better target key stakeholders through specialised communications channels and approaches appropriate for the context.
- Creating a LED unit, which has the ability to carry out its mandate, through specific actions relating to budget allocation, and LED learning.
- Undertake regular implementation review and adjust the strategy implementation plans accordingly, using in-house capacity. This requires developing internal analytical and project management skills where this is lacking.

**NB:** *It must be noted that the above-mentioned recommendations were implemented by uThukela District Municipality in ensuring that the LED is taken seriously.*

### 3.5.11 LOCAL ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT ANALYSIS

#### 3.5.11.1 EMPLOYMENT STATUS

The unemployment rate in the municipality decreased from 58.8% in 2001 to 39.6% in 2011. The level of unemployment in the district is bigger to that of the province, which was 49.0% in 2001 and 33.0% in 2011. Alfred Duma local municipality has the highest levels of unemployment with the rate being 92.2% in 2016, whilst the lowest unemployment rate in 2011 was in Okhahlamba local municipality at 43.4%. The number of people who are not economically active increased from 207 830 in 2001 to 268 503 in 2011 (29% increase), compared to an increase in employed people of 21%.

The table below depicts the unemployment rate per local municipality from 2011 to 2016.

	uThukela	Emnambithi/ Ladysmith	Indaka	Umtshezi	Imbabazane	Okhahlamba
		(Alfred Duma)		(Inkosi Langalibalele)		
2011	39.6%	34%	57.2%	36.9%	48.6%	43.4%
2016	39.6%	92.2%		85.5%		43.4%

Source :{ Statistics South Africa: Census 2011, community survey, 2016

The number of people who are not economically active increased from 207 830 in 2001 to 268 503 in 2011 (29% increase), compared to an increase in employed people of 21%.

Table 21: Employment Levels in the District

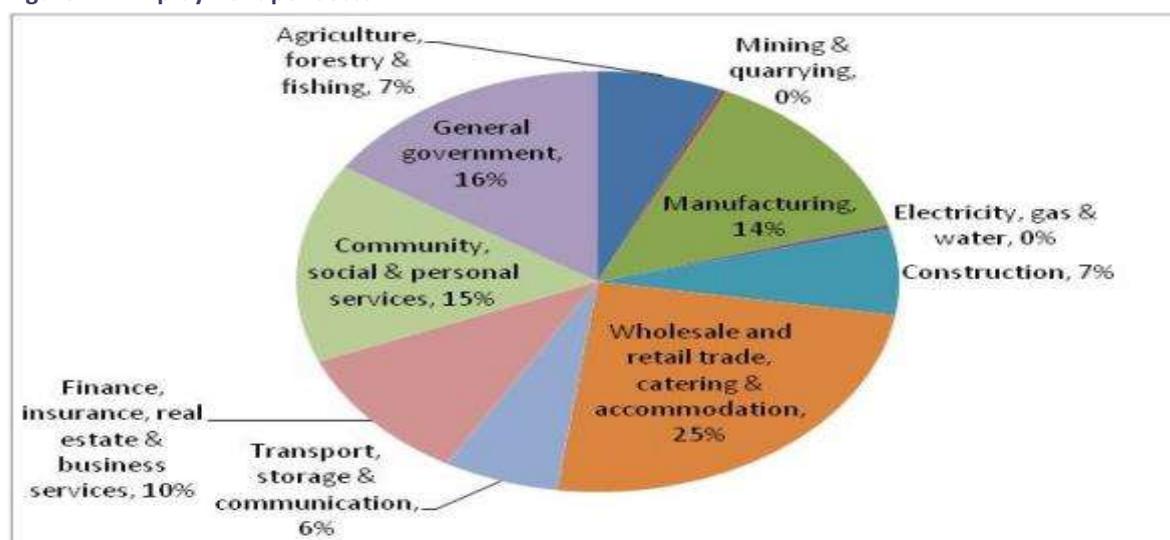
	Total population	Population - Working age	Total employed	Unemployed	Not economically active	Unemployment Rate	Labour Force Participation Rate
2001	644 246	351 530	97 545	46 155	207 830	32%	41%
2006	699 941	384 081	112 228	60 079	211 774	35%	45%
2011	750 913	418 990	118 190	32 297	268 503	39.6%	36%

Source: Statistics South Africa 2011

### 3.5.11.2 EMPLOYMENT BY SECTOR

The main source of employment within the district in 2011 was wholesale and retail trade, catering and accommodation at 25%. This was followed by government at 16% and community, social and personal services at 15%. Employment in the primary sector comprised around 7% of total employment in the district in 2011.

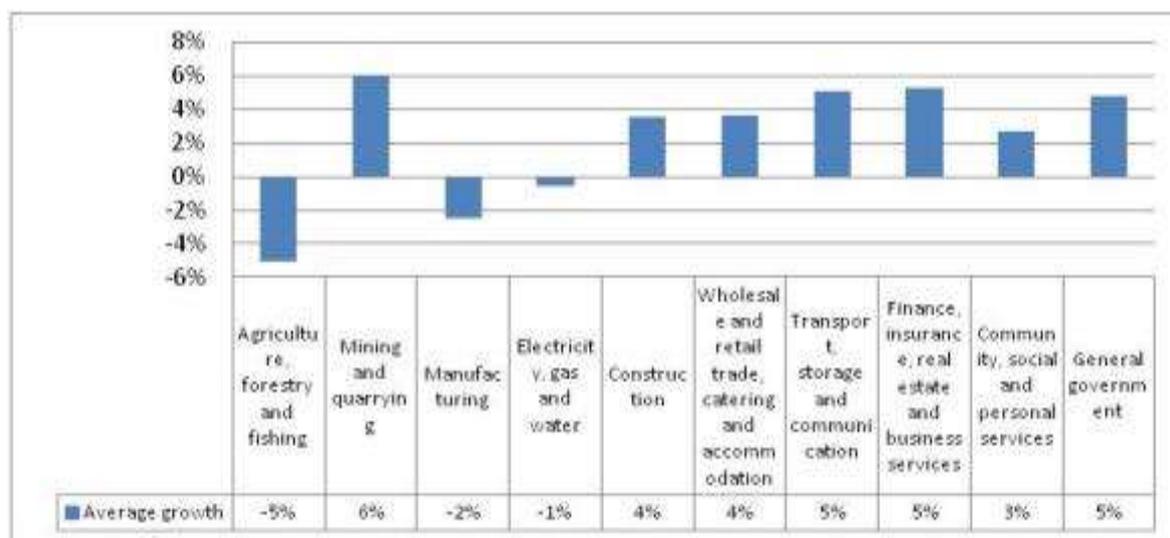
Figure 11: Employment per Sector



Source: Statistics South Africa 2011

From an employment growth perspective, the agriculture; manufacturing; and electricity, gas and water sectors showed an average decrease in employment of 5%, 2% and 1% respectively between 2001 and 2011. The biggest employment gains were in mining and quarrying (6% growth); finance, insurance, real estate and business services; transport, storage and communications; and general government (all 5% growth respectively).

Figure 12: Average Growth in Employment per Sector 2001 - 2011



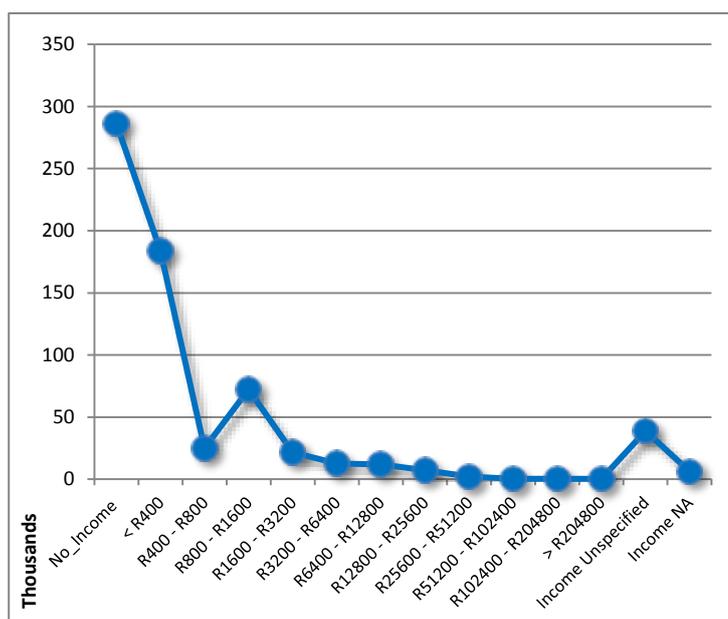
Source: Statistics South Africa 2011

### 3.5.12 INCOME LEVEL

#### 3.5.12.1 INDIVIDUAL INCOME

Approximately 286, 410 (i.e. 42.8%) of the population has no source of income and about 184, 170 (i.e. 27.5%) earn less than R400 per month which translate to almost 70.3% of the population leave below the poverty line. Approximately 2,894 of the population in uThukela earn over R25, 600 per month. These people work around Ladysmith, Estcourt, and Bergville in senior management and professional positions in government and private institutions. The diagram and table below illustrate.

INDIVIDUAL MONTHLY INCOME	
No Income	286410
< R400	184170
R400 - R800	24891
R800 - R1600	72182
R1600 - R3200	21541
R3200 - R6400	12597
R6400 - R12800	11936
R12800 - R25600	7149
R25600 - R51200	2022
R51200 - R102400	347
R102400 - R204800	273
> R204800	252
Income Unspecified	38808
Income NA	6247



Source: Statistics South Africa 2011

### 3.5.12.2 HOUSEHOLD INCOME

Household income can be used as a proxy for economic well-being of household and individuals, as it determines their consumption and savings potentials. Changes in the income by households is one of the direct indicator available that can be used to establish who benefits from economic development and by how much are the beneficiaries benefiting. Furthermore, data on household income can be used to inform poverty analysis.

In uThukela the R1-R4, 800 and R, 4801-R9600 household income categories have increased considerably throughout the years; this can be an indication of improvement in the socio-economic status of the households in the district. The number of households in the upper end income categories (i.e.R1 228 801-R 457 600) have decreased throughout the years.

The table below shows the households income of uThukela district municipality and KZN province in 2011.

INCOME CATEGORY 2011	KZN 2011	UTHUKELA 2011
No income	387,240	22,150
R 1 - R 4800	125,843	8,876
R 4801 - R 9600	217,220	17,024
R 9601 - R 19 600	494,870	32,817
R 19 601 - R 38 200	500,449	31,121
R 38 201 - R 76 400	300,450	15,365
R 76 401 - R 153 800	210,595	9,339
R 153 801 - R 307 600	158,363	6,174
R 307 601 - R 614 400	98,245	3,271
R 614 001 - R 1 228 800	30,829	638
R 1 228 801 - R 2 457 600	9,201	253
R 2 457 601 or more	6,017	254
Unspecified	107	3
<b>Grand Total</b>	<b>2,539,429</b>	<b>147,286</b>

*Source: Statistics South Africa 2011*

### 3.5.13 MAIN ECONOMIC CONTRIBUTORS

#### 3.5.13.1 GROSS VALUE ADDED (GVA) CONTRIBUTION

The total value of goods and services produced in uThukela in 2011 was R13.4 billion, contributing 5% to the provincial economy. The district's GVA contribution grew at an average of 6% per annum between 2001 and 2011, which is above the overall average for KZN of 4%. This is attributed to the high average growth in Okhahlamba, Alfred Duma and Inkosi Langalibalele municipalities.

The table below shows the GVA contribution of KZN, uThukela and its local municipalities in 2001, 2006 and 2011.

**Table 22: GVA Contribution**

	2001	2006	2011	2016	Average Annual Growth 2001-2016
KZN	194 419	239 894	277 530	277 530	4%
uThukela	7 294	10 110	13 472	13 472	6%
Alfred Duma	3 993	4 892	5624	6204	13%
Umtshezi	1206	1 888	2779	4097	16%
Okhahlamba	1170	1 982	3141	3141	10%

**Source: Statistics South Africa 2011, community survey 2016**

### 3.5.13.2 GVA CONTRIBUTION PER SECTOR

The table shows the GVA contribution per sector in constant prices for the district municipality from 2001-2011. The most significant sector in 2011 was manufacturing which contributed 21% to the district's total GVA. This was followed by wholesale and retail trade, catering and accommodation at 17%; and then finance, insurance, real estate and business services at 15%. The least important sector in terms of GVA in 2011 was mining and quarrying at 1%. From a growth perspective, construction grew at an average of 11% per annum between 2001 and 2011, followed by finance, insurance, real estate and business services at 10% per annum. The largest sector, manufacturing, grew at 4% per annum. Mining and quarrying showed a negative average growth rate over the period of 2% per annum.

**Table 23: GVA Contribution per Sector**

	2001	2006	2011	Average annual growth 2001-2011
Agriculture, forestry and fishing	425	619	946	8%
Mining and quarrying	90	75	76	-2%
Manufacturing	1 917	2 389	2 857	4%
Electricity, gas and water	333	378	402	2%
Construction	184	249	394	11%
Wholesale and retail trade, catering and accommodation	1 116	1 688	2 342	8%
Transport, storage and communication	806	1 326	1 873	9%
Finance, insurance, real estate and business services	833	1 433	2 069	10%
Community, social and personal services	475	617	730	4%
General government	1 116	1 334	1 784	5%

**Source: Statistics South Africa 2011**

### 3.5.13.3 AGRICULTURAL SECTOR

Agriculture contributed R946 million to the district economy in 2011 and employed 7 959 people. The sector had one of the highest average annual growth rates in terms of GVA at 8% for 2001 to 2011, although employment growth was negative at -5% per annum. The number of people employed in agriculture, forestry and fishing started decreasing in 2007, which is in line with provincial trends in the sector.

The sector contributed 7% to total GVA and employment within the municipality in 2011. The municipality's agricultural sector contributed 7% to total agricultural GVA of KZN in 2011, up from 4% in 2001. Employment in uThukela's agricultural sector as a proportion of total agricultural employment in KZN was 8% in 2011, also up from 4% in 2001. Commercial agriculture occupies a large portion of the municipal land area but subsistence farming is the dominant activity in the municipality.

Table 24 below shows the relative contribution of uThukela's agricultural sector in 2001, 2006 and 2011.

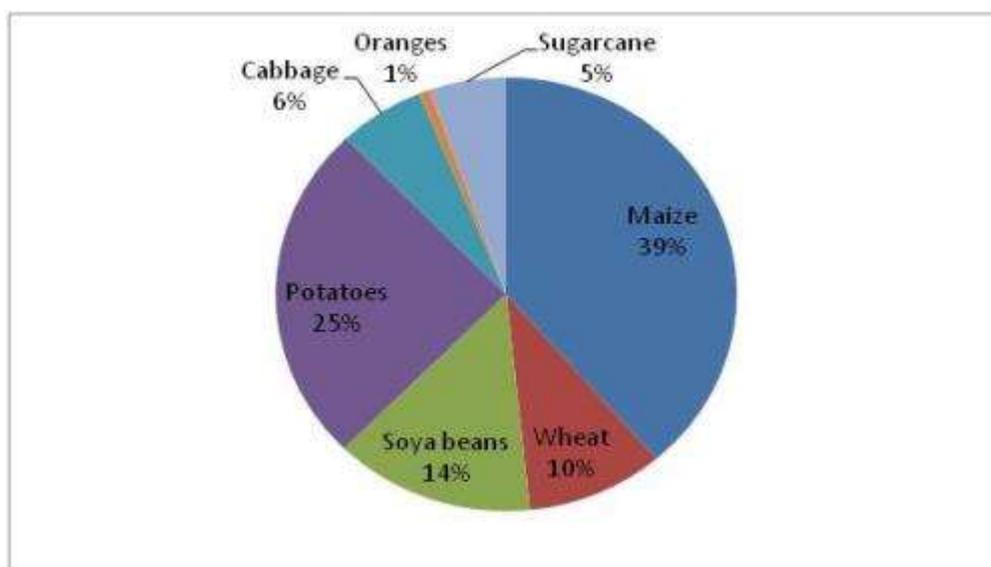
**Table 24: Contribution of Agriculture to the uThukela District's Economy**

	2001	2006	2011
uThukela's agriculture, forestry and fishing GVA contribution (Rm)	425	619	946
Relative contribution to total GVA within uThukela	6%	6%	7%
Relative contribution to total GVA within KZN	4%	6%	7%
uThukela's agriculture, forestry and fishing employment contribution	13 772	16 305	7 959
Relative contribution to total employment within uThukela	14%	15%	7%
Relative contribution to total employment within KZN	4%	6%	8%

**Source: Department of Agriculture, 2014**

According to the 2007 Census of Agriculture, there was approximately 63 000 ha of area planted to crops in the district in 2014. The main crop planted was maize followed by potatoes, with the main areas for cropping being Estcourt and Bergville.

Figure 13: Crops Planted in uThukela District in 2015



Source: Dept. of Agriculture, 2015

In addition, there were 1 million chickens, 56 000 pigs, 47 000 cattle and 26 000 sheep in the district in 2015. Beef ranching dominates in Alfred Duma local municipality, whilst chickens are the dominant activity in Inkosi Langalibalele local municipality. The main area of sheep and pig farming is also in Inkosi Langalibalele local municipality.

The challenges facing agriculture in the district are:

- ⇒ Traditional value systems hinder the ability of communal farmers to become more commercialized as the economic value of their livestock is not appreciated;
- ⇒ Poor herd quality in terms of cattle means that commercialization of cattle farming is limited;
- ⇒ Stock theft is a major problem in the district;
- ⇒ Failure of land reform to produce viable and sustainable farming operations;
- ⇒ Communally owned cattle represent a huge proportion of stock in the district and this asset needs to gear further investment in agriculture;
- ⇒ Whilst it is important to identify potential value adding opportunities, these must be done within the context of the broader economy and impacts on businesses elsewhere in the supply chain;
- ⇒ There is a need to make people directly responsible for their farming activities and their own success;
- ⇒ Make use of existing knowledge systems within communities to make agriculture a success;

- ⇒ There is a need to develop incentives and tax breaks to support investment in the industry;
- ⇒ There is a need to improve perceptions of the agricultural industry so that it is appealing to the younger generation;
- ⇒ Farmers in the region are concerned about the threat of land claims and land grabs;
- ⇒ There has been a steady decline over time in the number of people entering agriculture given the challenges faced by farmers and the attractiveness of other sectors to the younger generations;
- ⇒ There seems to be a sense of disillusion from commercial farmers with government and programmes to mentor emerging farmers;
- ⇒ There is a need to identify agricultural activities that are labour intensive and develop these to address some of the employment issues that exist.

---

#### 3.5.13.4 TOURISM

The current tourism destinations (or regions) that fall within the district municipality are the 'Battlefields' and 'Drakensberg' destinations (as defined by TKZN). The assessment of tourism in the municipality is therefore based on data available for these destinations. The information provided in this section has been sourced from the uThukela Tourism Strategy (2012).

---

#### 3.5.13.5 FOREIGN TOURISM

The following is a summary / statistics of the tourism trends in uThukela District:

- ⇒ An estimated 162 967 foreign tourists visited the district municipality in 2010. This is based on 126 492 tourists to the Drakensberg and 36 475 tourists to the Battlefields;
- ⇒ The main source markets of foreign tourists in the district are the UK, Germany, Netherlands and USA (as reported in the uThukela tourism strategy);
- ⇒ The average spend per trip of foreign tourists to the district municipality is reported in the tourism strategy as R7 215. This is equivalent to the average spend per trip reported by TKZN for all foreign tourists to KZN.

---

#### 3.5.13.6 DOMESTIC TOURISM

- ⇒ The district received an estimated 349 860 domestic trips in 2010. This is based on 295 148 trips to the Drakensberg and 54 713 trips to the Battlefields. The market share of total trips to the Drakensberg and Battlefields is therefore 26% and 23% respectively;

- ⇒ The average length of stay of domestic tourists to the Drakensberg is reported in the uThukela tourism strategy as 4.5 nights, with the length of stay to the Battlefields at 2.0 nights;
- ⇒ The main domestic source markets in the district are Gauteng and KZN itself;
- ⇒ The average spend per trip of domestic tourists to the district municipality is reported in the tourism strategy as R710. Again, this is equivalent to the provincial figures in terms of average spend.

#### 3.5.13.7 EMPLOYMENT IN TOURISM IN UTHUKELA

The total number of people employed by tourism in the district is estimated at 2 968 direct and 4 544 direct and indirect (Urban Econ Tourism, 2012). This equates to around 3% of provincial employment in tourism (direct).

#### 3.5.13.8 TOURISM RESOURCES AND FACILITIES IN UTHUKELA

The district is rich in natural, cultural and historical heritage with the major attractions being the uKhahlamba-Drakensberg World Heritage Site and the Battlefields. In addition, the municipality has cross-boundary linkages with Lesotho and the Free State (e.g. through the Maloti Drakensberg Trans frontier Project); Amajuba and uMzinyathi Districts (e.g. Battlefields); and the midlands (including the Midlands Meander).

#### 3.5.13.9 INVESTMENT IN TOURISM IN UTHUKELA

The uThukela tourism strategy indicates that no baseline data could be obtained on the status of tourism investment in the municipality. The following priority tourism projects are identified in the uThukela tourism strategy for future investment and have relevance to the LED Strategy:

- ⇒ Establishment of an uThukela tourism route;
- ⇒ Expansion and consolidation of Weenen Game Reserve and potential to establish it as a Big Five reserve;
- ⇒ Restore Umsuluzi Game Reserve near Colenso;
- ⇒ Upgrade the rock art centres in Okhahlamba and develop environmental interpretation centres;
- ⇒ Cableway in the Drakensberg;
- ⇒ Develop township and rural tourism projects;
- ⇒ Develop a themed heritage and cultural route along the R74;
- ⇒ Develop a new conference venue in the district;
- ⇒ Reconstruction of Royal Natal Hotel;
- ⇒ Develop a themed tourism information node/hub and district craft hub along the N3 and N11; and
- ⇒ Establish a hospitality and tourism training centre in the district.

### 3.5.13.10 STATUS OF SMALL MEDIUM AND MICRO ENTERPRISE (SMME) IN UTHUKELA DM

The South African economy is highly centralised and dominated by a set of monopoly industries. Capital-intensive industries tend to exclude SMME'S participation and make employment creation expensive. The SMME's strategy that has been finalised by uThukela district municipality deals with the following:

- ⇒ Addressing poverty, economic marginalisation and equality;
- ⇒ Improving the distribution of returns from economic activity more equitably across the society;
- ⇒ Ensuring the basic needs are accessible and affordable;
- ⇒ Improving the way in which people participate in the economy;
- ⇒ Increasing poor people's ability to gain and secure assets;
- ⇒ Reducing unemployment

Small Micro and Medium Enterprise (SMME) play a crucial role in employment creating and income generation in uThukela. uThukela District Municipality (LED Unit) aims to redress previous imbalance, create equal opportunities, and promote accessibility, transparency and accountability of target groups development programmes.

The Department of Small Business Development(DSBD) is mandated to advance the growth and sustainability of SMMEs and cooperatives, furthermore, in pursuit of vision 2030 as expressed in the National Development Plan(NDP),the department must coordinate and guide the wider- government system in the creation of enabling policy, legislative and regulatory environment for sustainable SMMEs and cooperatives capable of delivering the NDP vision of generating between 60 to 80 % of the GDP and 9,7 million new jobs by 2030.

Since 2014, the department of Small Business Development supported 400 cooperatives of which 1 constitute part of uThukela district municipality in Alfred Duma local municipality and the details of the cooperative are as follows:

<b>Name of Co-operative</b>	<b>Town</b>	<b>Contact person</b>	<b>Contact Number</b>
Gcwabe	Ladysmith	Nomkhosi Sibiyi	073 2021362

This will lead in to pillars of a long term collaborative relationship between the department of Small Business Development, uThukela district and Alfred Duma local municipality in strengthen the role of the SMMEs

---

#### 3.5.13.11 DATABASE FOR REGISTERED SMMEs AND COOPERATIVES

The uThukela district municipality has developed a database for SMMEs and cooperatives. The database preparation process was participatory. Between January 2017 and May 2017, several zonal meetings/communications with local municipalities were held to discuss the status of the sector and to lay down the strategies for boosting the development of the sector, therefore the database was developed using the information from our local municipalities and sector departments.

Building a profile uThukela district SMME and cooperatives database gives access to many useful e-learning courses, government support and potential customers. Furthermore, with our help, SMMEs can elevate their 'business sustainability rating', which proves the solidity and sustainability of enterprise to potential customers and investors.

uThukela district SMME and cooperatives database act as a dynamic tool that help government to make evidence-based policy decisions on how to better support and to grow SMMEs.

---

#### 3.5.13.12 UTHUKELA SMME FAIR

Section B of the South African White Paper, read in conjunction with Section 7 of the South African Constitution mandates local municipalities to create a conducive environment in which local communities can operate in a sustainable manner thereby ensure meaningful economic growth.

In light of the above, the uThukela district municipality seeks to reaffirm its commitment in the promotion and development of SMMEs within its area of jurisdiction by hosting its first SMME Fair that took place on the 3 and 4 May 2016. The aim of the SMME Fair was to create a platform for local entrepreneurs and role players in various SMME sectors to convene and deliberate on key issues concerning their areas of operations and to improve competitiveness of SMMEs in our district.

The main objectives of the uThukela's SMME Fair were as follows:

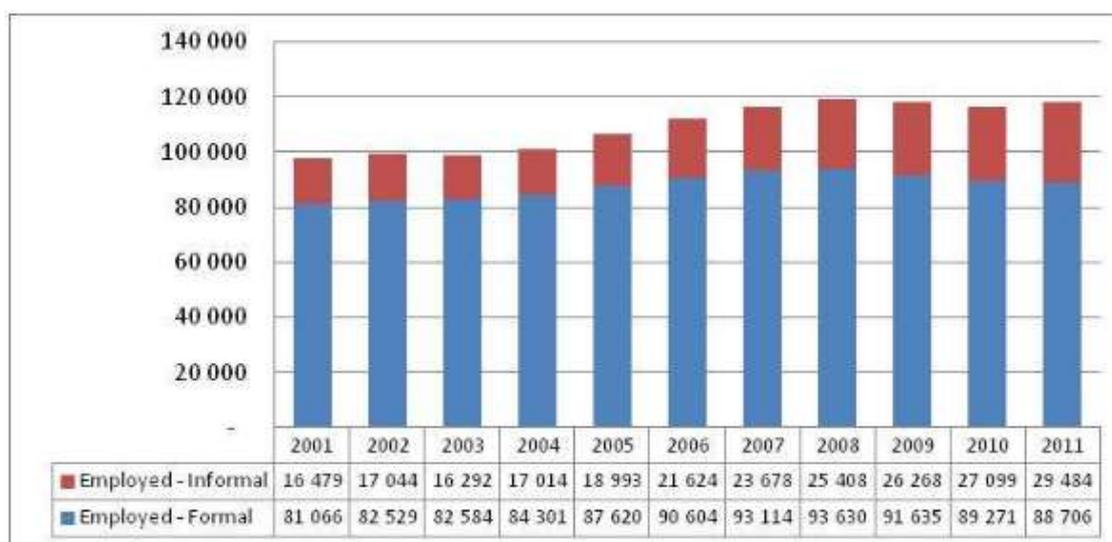
- To provide a networking platform for exhibitors at all levels to interact
- To showcase goods and services produced by SMMEs within the uThukela
- To provide information on opportunities available for SMMEs in the private sector, parastatals and government

- To display various departments and private sector institutions within uThukela which are of assistance to SMMEs and the public alike
- To ensure that exhibitors are able to establish strong sustainable business linkages with other well established companies

### 3.5.13.13 INFORMAL SECTOR

The bulk of people are employed in the formal sector within the district, with 75% being formally employed in 2011. The number of people employed in the informal sector has been increasing over time (since around 2004), whilst formal employment has been declining since 2008 mostly due to the impact of the recent global economic recession. The figure below illustrates.

**Figure 14: Employment by Informal Sector**



*Source: uThukela 2013 LED Strategy*

### 3.5.13.14 MANUFACTURING

Manufacturing, which was the most significant economic sector, contributed R2.9 billion to the economy of uThukela in 2011 and employed an estimated 16 082 people. The sector's average annual growth rate in GVA was 4% between 2001 and 2011 but employment growth was negative at -2% per annum. The sector contributed 21% to total GVA and 14% to employment within the district municipality in 2011.

The district's manufacturing sector contributed 5% to total manufacturing GVA of KZN in 2011, up from 4% in 2001. Employment in the municipality's manufacturing sector as a proportion of total manufacturing employment in KZN remained stable at 6% between 2001 and 2011.

The table shows the relative contribution of the district's manufacturing sector in 2001, 2006 and 2011.

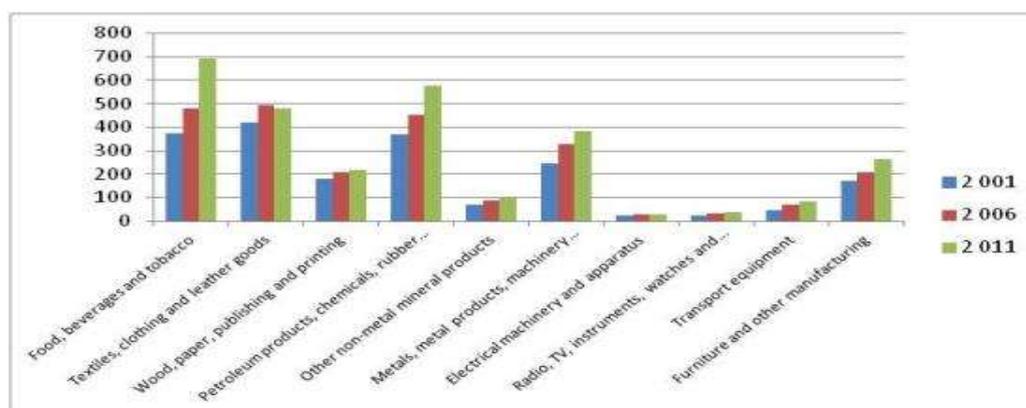
Table 25: Contribution of Manufacturing to the District's Economy

	2001	2006	2011
uThukela's manufacturing GVA contribution (Rm)	1 917	2 389	2 857
Relative contribution to total GVA within uThukela	26%	24%	21%
Relative contribution to total GVA within KZN	4%	4%	5%
uThukela's manufacturing employment contribution	21 190	18 891	16 082
Relative contribution to total employment within uThukela	22%	17%	14%
Relative contribution to total employment within KZN	6%	6%	6%

**Source: uThukela 2013 LED Strategy**

The main sub-sectors within manufacturing of the district are food, beverages and tobacco; petroleum products, chemicals, rubber and plastic; and then textiles, clothing and leather goods. All of the manufacturing sub-sectors have remained relatively stable in terms of the contribution to the manufacturing sector since 2000.

Figure 15: Manufacturing sub-sector contribution to uThukela's total GVA (Rm) in 2001, 2006 & 2011



**Source: Statistics South Africa 2011**

The dominant manufacturing areas of the district are in Inkosi Langalibalele local municipality and Alfred local municipalities, with Ezakheni Industrial Estate and Danskraal forming the major industrial areas in Alfred Duma local municipality. Large manufacturing enterprises are based in both municipalities and include Defy Appliances, Zorbatex, Nestle, Eskort meat, Sumitomo Factory Tyres and Clover.

### 3.5.14 EXTENDED PUBLIC WORKS PROGRAMME (EPWP)

The aim of this programme is to institute a sustainable Expanded Public Works Programme (EPWP) within the uThukela district municipality as provided in the EPWP national framework. Its aim is to establish the EPWP as a socio-economic development and poverty alleviation program, expand the current service delivery model of goods and services to ensure shared economic growth and ensure developmental integration across all sectors. The EPWP is the government program aimed at providing poverty and income relief through temporary work for the unemployed to carry out socially useful activities.

uThukela district municipality is implementing the EPWP. ***The work opportunities created in the 2017/2018 financial is 486 through water and sanitation projects.*** uThukela district municipality do comply with the immediate goal of Phase 1 of EPWP by ensuring that the municipality adheres to the following targets: women 55%, youth 55% and 2% people with disabilities. The municipality also adheres in terms of training, employment targets and distribution of safety clothing as well the rotation of employees. ***An amount of R6 206 000 00 was allocated in the 2018/2019 financial year for EPWP implementation.*** The plan for uThukela district municipality to absorb all the EPWP employees.

It is the policy of the municipality to ascertain that before issuing any tender to a contractor it must first submitted to Expanded Public Works Programme (EPWP) technical support for approval to ensure that the municipality considers all the above-mentioned guidelines.

### 3.5.15 EXTENDED PUBLIC WORKS PROGRAMME (EPWP) POLICY

The uThukela district municipality has developed and adopted the EPWP policy. The EPWP policy is aligned to the Municipal Job Creation policy. The policy is under implementation on infrastructure and social projects. The EPWP has been implemented at a small scale within the municipality yet with commendable outcomes in terms of the involvement of local communities in delivering local assets and transfer of wages. The EPWP has the potential to follow suit in terms of the achievements of several comparable municipalities by addressing the following:

- Capacity in terms of designing projects labour-intensively
- Institutionalization of EPWP within the municipality

- Capacity in terms of reporting
- Dedicated coordination capacity within the municipality
- Achievement of longer duration of work opportunities to produce FTEs.

The EPWP of uThukela district municipality was prepared for the entire municipality to close the identified gaps and challenges on the implementation of the EPWP and also to strengthen the existing interventions and introduce new ones. ***The EPWP Policy is attached as an annexure.***

The following table shows the municipality's EPWP phase 3 targets from 2014/2015 financial year to 2018/2019:

Financial year	Work opportunities	Full time Equivalents(FTEs)
2014/2015	1227	402
2015/2016	1546	507
2016/2017	1894	621
2017/2018	2370	777
2018/2019	2652	871
<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>9689</b>	<b>3178</b>

### 3.5.16 JOB CREATION

According to the Job creation policy of uThukela district municipality, job creation is a process of providing new jobs, especially for people who are unemployed in the whole district. The uThukela district municipality Job Creation policy quantifies the total number of jobs to be created in the following years as it was stipulated in the EPWP policy of the municipality. It further clarifies the nature of jobs that will be created whether are permanent, temporary and sustainable.

### 3.5.17 GREEN ECONOMY INITIATIVES IN UTHUKELA AND ITS FAMILY OF MUNICIPALITIES

All the municipalities within uThukela family of municipalities have the initiatives that are linked to the following Green Economy Focus areas: Greening and Open Space Management, Sustainable waste management practices, Water management/Water conservation and Demand management, Green buildings and the built environment, Sustainable transport and infrastructure includes, Clean energy and energy efficiency.

#### **Greening and Open Space Management**

Alfred Duma LM has greening and open space management projects with focus on green economy. The following are the key objectives:

- Restoration, enhancing and rehabilitation of open spaces
- Maximize measures towards pollution mitigation
- Improve climate change adaptation through minimization of biodiversity loss
- Encourage use of greener technologies to mitigate against environmental degradation

In terms of job creation, the municipality employed so many participants on temporary bases. The Ladysmith Goes Green project employed 82 beneficiaries, the project is aimed at creating job opportunities, better environmental practices, skills development and development of SMMEs and the type of work is labour intensive. The municipality is planting indigenous trees in all Ladysmith entrances namely: Modelkloof Entrance, Ezakheni Entrance, Burford Entrance, Colenso and Steadville entrance. This includes parks and recreation, which has to do with tree plantation as well. There is also nurseries

#### **Sustainable Waste Management**

All municipalities (Alfred Duma LM, Okhahlamba LM and Inkosi Langalibalele LM) within uThukela DM has a *core function of waste management*, which is done in a sustainable manner. There are recycling initiatives happening in all municipalities and the initiatives are intending to achieve the following

- Create and support mechanisms and for the protection of environmental quality
- Create sustainable livelihoods through recycling of waste (waste collection & minimization)
- Support the use of environmentally friendly waste disposal technology
- Promote environmental education and awareness to the communities especially as they are the main waste generators

## Energy Efficiency

All local municipalities within uThukela DM are already practicing green economy programmes in their day-to-day activities. Alternative energy refers to as the generating energy from sources that are not fossil fuels and that are considered self-generating energy. Sources of renewable energy include the sun, wind, wave etc. solar geysers, solar heaters, solar panel etc. The following functions are aimed at reducing energy consumption and carbon footprint. All local municipalities are responsible for the following:

Street lightning-distribution of energy saving bulbs to the households, Traffic lightning-distribution of energy saving traffic lightning

## Transport and Infrastructure

All local municipalities within uThukela District acknowledge that; Transport sector is one of fastest growing sources of greenhouse gases emissions and this is vulnerable to the impacts of projected climate change particularly on infrastructure. Emissions in this sector is predominantly from road transport including private and public transport vehicles. **Therefore**, green procurement in fleet Management of municipalities and the low carbon transport system is promoted e.g. Public transport, BRT system and parking metres.

## Water Conservation and Demand Management

Water Conservation is the core function of uThukela District Municipality. There are green economy initiatives that the municipality is involved in. The municipality promotes green economy through infrastructure maintenance, water conservation and demand management education and awareness, the water leaks programme, fire management through disaster, water harvesting, water metering, reduce water losses in municipalities.

The municipality has a Climate Change Response Strategy, which serves as a guide in sustainable use of environment in terms of green economy. Moreover, the municipality acknowledges the need for a green economy policy, which will also guide the municipality in implementing green economy initiatives in the entire district of uThukela DM.

### 3.5.18 ECONOMIC DRIVERS

Specific strategies were developed for sectors that constitute the economic pillars of uThukela's economy. The following sector reports also geographically integrate the local LED strategies.

- Agriculture** This sector is characterised by two distinct types:
- Commercial agriculture
  - Subsistence agriculture in the rural areas.
- Manufacturing** This sector is characterised by the following types of industries:
- Primary sector comprises of heavy industries such as Ezakheni Industrial Estate and Danskraal forming the major industrial areas.
  - Secondary sector activities include light industries.
- Tourism** This sector has consistently grown in uThukela, which offers various varieties of tourism that can be categorised as follows:
- Cultural and heritage tourism such as uKhahlamba-Drakensberg World Heritage Site and the Battlefields.
- Services** This sector includes the following sub sectors:
- The informal sector.
  - Wholesale and retail trade.
  - Transport and storage.
  - Communication, Government services,
  - Financial and insurance.
  - Business, community, social and personal services.

### 3.5.19 LED SWOT ANALYSIS

STRENGTHS	OPPORTUNITIES
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>◆ Establishment of the LED Agency</li> <li>◆ Provincial Support in the form of grants and capacity building;</li> <li>◆ The area has many protected areas that contribute to economic growth</li> <li>◆ Tourism, LED and Planning Forum has been strengthened</li> <li>◆ Functionality of Agri-Parks</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>◆ LED strategy is under review and Tourism Strategy;</li> <li>◆ Working relationship established with LMs;</li> <li>◆ Public private partnerships and public partnership</li> <li>◆ World Heritage Site – uKhahlamba Drakensberg Park World Heritage Site</li> <li>◆ Sustainable Tourism , Revenue generation, Economic growth through sustainable development, Environmental awareness in the area</li> </ul>

WEAKNESSES	THREATS
<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>◆ Procurement process is long and cumbersome;</li><li>◆ Marketing of the District as a Tourism destination and Investment destination</li><li>◆ Economy is dependent on government services</li><li>◆ Agriculture and tourism potential not fully exploited</li></ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>◆ Insufficient funding for LED Projects</li><li>◆ Deeply rural, agrarian and poverty stricken communities</li><li>◆ High rate of unemployment</li></ul>

### 3.5.20 SOCIAL DEVELOPMENT

Social and community development deals with issues ranging from environmental health services to education and the provision of community facilities. As such, community up-liftment and awareness in matters of gender, HIV/AIDS communicable diseases are of importance here. Within the district, there is a need to develop recreational facilities such as sports facilities for the youth as there is a lack of such in the majority of the communities. Development of such facilities will allow for the exploration of youth talent in sport, music and other cultural activities. However, the major constraints to investment are the lack of financial resources and the general sentiment that such developments are not a priority. There is a high demand for health services. The municipal health function (environmental health) has been transferred to the District.

#### 3.5.20.1 POVERTY ERADICATION MASTER PLAN

According to the KwaZulu-Natal Poverty Eradication Master Plan - twenty eight percent of all KwaZulu-Natal citizens live in extreme poverty, and a further 29 percent live in absolute poverty. At least 32.9 percent are food deprived and KwaZulu-Natal has the highest gender based poverty incidence and the second highest level of rural poverty in South Africa. UMkhanyakude, UMzinyathi, Zululand and Sisonke have the highest poverty levels in the country. Rural poverty is a challenge that needs serious attention. To create growth and development in rural municipalities, there is great need to create opportunities for unemployed youth and to stem the tide of people moving to the urban areas.

The purpose of the plan was to focus on agriculture as the most critical aspect of fighting poverty, as well as social security and housing, enterprise development, employment creation and skills development. The Poverty Eradication Master Plan (PEMP) is a bold and multi-pronged plan for eradicating poverty in the Province and giving dignity to our people. The PEMP is positioned within the context of the PGDP. ***The uThukela family of municipalities has started with the implementation of the poverty eradication master plan*** and the implementation approach is targeted on the following:

- The most deprived households;
- In the most deprived wards; and
- In most deprived local municipalities

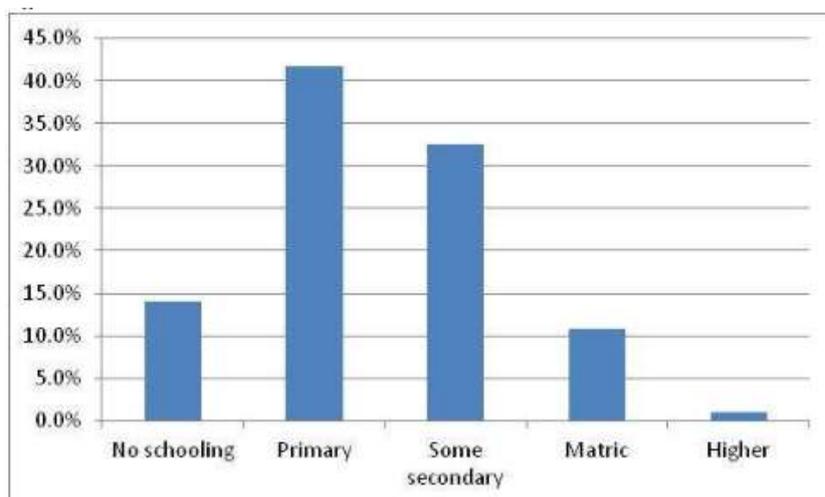
### 3.5.20.2 EDUCATION SECTOR ANALYSIS

Education serves as the means to bring about the desired change in society, to develop a generation of virtuous individuals and thus contribute to the development of good human beings. The importance of education is that it empowers individuals to take better care of themselves and their children. Education also serves as a gate to higher economic growth through higher level of skilled society. This is why the provision of good education and educational resources remains a high priority for uThukela district municipality. The department of education in uThukela district is playing a vital role in ensuring that the education is given the priority that it deserves.

#### 3.5.20.2.1 LEVEL OF EDUCATION

A small percentage of the population in the district has post-matric qualifications at only 1%, whilst 14% of the population has no schooling whatsoever. Figure 16 below shows that 41% have primary school education and 33% have some secondary schooling, whilst only 10.9% achieved matric. This means that there is a limited pool of skilled labour in the municipality and that basic education needs to be addressed in order to improve skills levels in the future. Basic education is considered fundamental to the future success of the local economy. To add to the latter, in one of the IDP Roadshows that the municipality held in February 2017, it was indicated the need of exploring Maths and Science classes, since this appear to be the shortage in our District

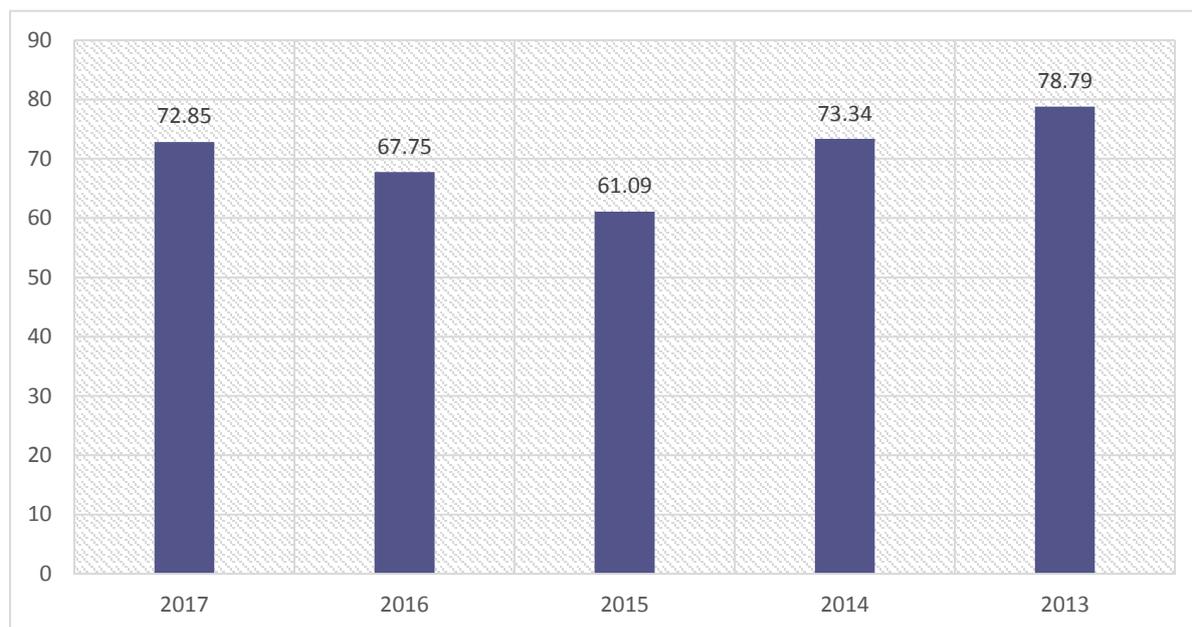
**Figure 16: Education Level**



**Source: Statistics South Africa, 2011**

The matric results has shown some increase in 2017 from 67.75% to 72.85% and this translate that the matric results has increased by 5.1%. The graph below shows the performance of uThukela district (education) from 2013 to 2017.

Figure 17: District Performance in Five (5) Years



Source: Department of Education, 2017

### 3.5.20.2.2 AVERAGE EDUCATION ATTAINMENT

The number of people with no schooling dropped between 2011 and 2016 with a further decline between 2010 and 2011 in uThukela, while the number of those people with grade 0-11 shows a significant increase over the period under review. The number of people with matric only has shown a large increase. The tables below show the average education attainment of uThukela and its family of municipalities from 2011 to 2016.

HIGHEST EDUCATION LEVEL	KZN	THUKELA	ALFRED-DUMA	INKOSI-LANGA LIBALELE	OKHAHLAMBA
Grade 0	351,701	26,129	13,119	7,82	5,190
Grade 1/Sub A	337,208	25,522	12,238	7,82	5,465
Grade 2/Sub B	334,645	25,197	12,151	7,432	5,615
Grade 3/Std1/ABET 1Kha Ri Guide-SANLI	342,542	26,036	12,646	7,555	5,834
Grade 4/Std 2	392,225	29,405	14,324	8,739	6,343
Grade 5/ Std 3/ABET 2	384,132	27,847	13,943	7,973	5,931
Grade 6/Std 4	397,690	28,320	14,235	8,284	5,801
Grade 7 Std 5/ABET 3	471,585	33,651	17,125	9,73	6,796

Grade 8/ Std 6 /Form 1	619,449	40,467	21,379	11,647	7,442
Grade9/ Std 7/ Form 2/ ABET 4	530,018	34,714	18,013	9,772	6,928
Grade 10 / std 8 / Form	732,789	47,127	24,801	13,376	8,950
Grade 11/ Std 9 Form 4	788,117	49,272	25,427	14,797	9,048
Grade 12 / Std 10 / Form 5	1,934,771	100,496	54,491	29,947	16,458
NTC   / N1/NIC/ V Level 2	15,273	753	450	224	80
NTC    /N2/NIC/V Level 3	11,388	434	267	135	35
NTC      /N3/NIC/V Level 4	15,606	617	356	198	63
N4/NTC 4	12,001	440	280	114	45
N5/NTC 5	10,537	399	257	107	35
N6/NTC 6	13,255	514	316	141	57
Certificate with less than Grade 12 / Std 10	12,248	502	300	141	61
Diploma with less than Grade 12/ Std 10	14,499	599	304	327	76
Certificate with Grade 12/ Std 10	90,427	4,346	179,43	1186	553
Diploma with Grade 12 / Std 10	119,312	5,795	363,325	2335	718
Higher Diploma	100,777	3,521	184,814	939	575
Post Higher Diploma Masters: Doctoral Diploma	17,305	564	326	169	70
Bachelor's Degree	80,354	2,524	110,451	653	310
Bachelor's Degree and Post graduate Diploma	32,913	979	585	241	153
Honours degree	34,948	1,121	720	276	126
Higher Degree Masters/ PhD	24,019	564	346	131	88
Other	16,632	791	546	185	59
No schooling	720,791	54,503	23,952	18,356	12,195
Unspecified	-	-	-	-	-
Not applicable	1,308,143	95,694	47,802	26,924	20,968
<b>GRAND TOTAL</b>	<b>10,267,300</b>	<b>668,848</b>	<b>6103,245</b>	<b>7691.092</b>	<b>132,068</b>

Source: Department of Education, 2016

### 3.5.20.2.3 IMPLICATION OF CHALLENGES / PROBLEM AREAS ASSOCIATED WITH EDUCATION

The level of education in the District is poor and is not sufficient to bring meaningful economic growth and development. Low level of education may push the population out of competitive labour and job market thereby increasing high level of unemployment, poverty and idleness, which are a strong recipe to social evils such as robbery / crime, prostitution, etc.

The population of uThukela should take education seriously if meaningful economic growth is to be realised in the area. As such, it is important that more resources be geared towards improving the level of education in the area. Shortage of scarce skills subject's teachers in our district is also a worrying factor.

### 3.5.20.3 HEALTH SECTOR ANALYSIS

#### 3.5.20.3.1 HIV / AIDS

Among the 11 districts in KwaZulu-Natal, the impact of the HIV epidemic when a five-year comparison was done between 2009 and 2013. The 2013 National Antenatal Sentinel HIV Prevalence Survey, South Africa illustrates that the most significant decrease in HIV prevalence is in UThukela district which decreased by 6.4%, i.e. from 46.4% in 2009 to 40.0% in 2013, but still remains very high. The table below shows the HIV Prevalence from 2009 to 2013 in the whole districts of KZN

DISTRICTS	PREVALENCE IN 2009(%)	PREVALENCE IN 2013(%)	VARIANCES
Amajuba	37.3	37.8	0.5
Harry Gwala	35.2	36.6	1.4
UGu	40.2	39.9	-0.3
King Cetshwayo	37.7	38.9	1.2
uThukela	46.4	40.0	-6.4
UMzinyathi	28.2	35.7	7.5
Zululand	36.7	38.1	1.4
EThekwini	41.5	41.1	-0.4
ILembe	40.6	45.9	5.3
UMgungundlovu	40.9	42.4	1.5
UMkhanyakude	39.7	44.1	4.4
KZN	39.5	40.1	0.6

*Source: The 2013, National Antenatal Sentinel HIV Prevalence Survey, South Africa*

**UThukela District Aids Council (DAC):** UTDM has established a co-ordinating forum for HIV/AIDS issues involving all stakeholders and role-players called uThukela District Aids Council to fulfil the following functions as outlined under the terms of reference.

- ⇒ Development of the District AIDS Plan;
- ⇒ Monitor the implementation of the District AIDS Plan quarterly;
- ⇒ Review and evaluate the implementation of the District AIDS Plan annually;
- ⇒ Facilitate the establishment of Local AIDS Councils;
- ⇒ Facilitate multi-sectoral and interdepartmental collaboration in the campaign against AIDS;
- ⇒ Facilitate capacity building on HIV related issues;
- ⇒ Mobilise financial and technical resources for the campaign against HIV/AIDS and ensure equitable distribution of such resources;
- ⇒ Commission relevant research and review statistics and other research reports relating to the District;
- ⇒ Serve as the leading District public advocate to create an enabling environment for HIV/AIDS prevention, care and support;
- ⇒ Report to the Provincial AIDS Council quarterly and annually on the progress made and challenges, which need to be addressed to combat HIV/AIDS in the District.
- ⇒ To reinforce HIV/AIDS treatment.
- ⇒ Transmission and eradication issues separated from HIV/AIDS co-contamination.
- ⇒ Locate the most recent improvement in HIV/AIDS research and treatment.

**HIV Strategy:** uThukela district municipality has developed the HIV/AIDS strategy for both the community and for the workplace. The following are some of the projects emanated from the strategy aimed at mitigating the impact of HIV/AIDS:

- ⇒ Male circumcision
- ⇒ Teenage pregnancy awareness campaign
- ⇒ Distribution of condoms
- ⇒ Community mobilization – to reduce new HIV/AIDS infections
- ⇒ Establish and launch of support groups
- ⇒ Develop Policy on HIV/AIDS
- ⇒ Empower youth, men, disability and women on HIV/AIDS through workshop
- ⇒ Coordinate DAC meetings
- ⇒ Review District implementation plan
- ⇒ Review District strategic plan (2017-2022) and World AIDS day commemoration

### 3.5.20.4 ACCESS TO HEALTH FACILITIES

uThukela has thirty five (35) fixed PHC clinics and fourteen (14) mobile clinics for service delivery in the district. Alfred Duma has the highest number of clinics at nineteen (19) with seven (7) mobiles; this is due to the urban nature of the sub-district and the fact that there is a main town within the sub-district. Okhahlamba has the least clinics at six (6) and the three (3) mobiles although it is the most densely populated sub-district at 3971 km<sup>2</sup> it is the smallest in terms of area.

Figure below shows the provincial facilities in uThukela district municipality as per local municipality.

**Figure 19: Health Facilities in uThukela District**

Facilities	Alfred- Duma	Inkosi Langalibalele	Okhahlamba	uThukela District
PHC Facilities				
Health Posts	0	0	0	0
Mobiles	7	4	3	14
Satellites	1	0	0	1
Clinics	19	10	6	35
Community Health Centres	0	0	0	0
MOU's	0	2	0	2
Hospitals				
District Hospitals	0	1	1	2
Regional Hospitals	1	0	0	1

**Source: Department of Health, 2018**

### 3.5.20.5 SAFETY AND SECURITY

#### 3.5.20.5.1 POLICING / COMMUNITY FORUMS

uThukela district municipality's strategies for addressing the issue of crime include both reactive strategies to respond to incidents of crime and proactive strategies aimed at stopping crime before it happens. The response follows an approach that works closely with communities, community policing forum and other spheres of Government (National and Provincial). The strategy of the municipality

covers aspects such as Environmental for Safety, Effective policing, Community Safety initiatives and Social Crime Prevention. The municipality is participating in the policing forum.

#### 3.5.20.5.2 FIRE PROTECTION

---

The recently reviewed uThukela Disaster Management Plan suggests the following interventions that can assist in fire protection:

- ⇒ Firefighting services available to areas outside the local municipal limits;
- ⇒ Improve firefighting capabilities;
- ⇒ Improving co-ordination between municipal fire services and industrial safety departments;
- ⇒ Establishment of special burns wards and clarifying the roles and responsibilities of district administration, police, fire services and medical services;
- ⇒ Awareness of the hazards of the coal mine areas;
- ⇒ Prevention of spontaneous combustion is an all-important task for all involved.

The uThukela district municipality has appointed the Senior Fire Officer who works closely with our local municipalities in ensuring that the issues related to fire protection are taken seriously. Workshops and awareness campaigns are continuously taking place to sensitize the community of uThukela about fire.

#### 3.5.20.5.3 TRAFFIC MANAGEMENT

---

All of our local municipalities in the district has an effective traffic management in place. This function is allocated in the Traffic departments of our local municipalities. In the N11 and N3, the department of Transport through their Road Traffic Inspectorate (RTI) is managing the traffic.

#### 3.5.20.5.4 MUNICIPAL SAFETY PLAN

---

The traditional Justice System is recognised by the Constitution of the Republic of South Africa, including the status and the role of the traditional leadership in administration of justice and in application of customary law, subject to the Constitution (Traditional Courts Bill, 2012).uThukela district municipality with the assistance from the UNFPA came up with the Municipal safety Plan for the entire district

This community safety plan aligns itself with the guiding principles of the Traditional Courts Bill and its objectives, particularly objective (b) which is:

To affirm the role of the institution of traditional leadership in-

- Promoting social cohesion, co-existence and peace and harmony in traditional communities
- Enhancing access to justice by providing a speedier, less formal and less expensive resolution of disputes
- Promoting and preserving traditions, customs and cultural practices that promote nation building, in line with constitutional values

This community safety plan shall be amended when relevant, in line with the changes in the Provincial and National Traditional Leaders Laws, other applicable legislation as well as the constitution of South Africa. Traditional councils were recognised by the Traditional Leadership and Governance Framework Act 41 of 2003 ('Framework Act'). This Framework Act gave official status to the tribal authorities that had been set up under an apartheid law called the Bantu Authorities Act of 9151 and that were still in existence at the time of the transition to democracy. Instead of being called 'tribal authorities', the Framework Act changed their name to 'traditional councils' but entrenched the same tribal boundaries that were used to set up the homeland system. There is no local strategic plan aligned to the 2012-2016 National Strategic Plan. Most decisions are made based on the unwritten customary laws that have been in existence for many years.

#### **OBJECTIVES OF THE UTHUKELA COMMUNITY SAFETY PLAN**

- To support the prevention of gender based violence incidents in the villages administered by uThukela Traditional Council through transforming socio-cultural norms, with an emphasis on empowering women, girls, children and vulnerable groups
- To support the promotion of human rights as enshrined in the Constitution of South Africa
- To reconstitute the family and community structures and support systems
- To work, closely with the formal and traditional legal systems to ensure that their practices conform to the national and international human rights standards
- To monitor, document and respond to incidents of sexual and gender-based violence and human rights violation

**KEY STAKEHOLDERS WHO WILL BE ACTIVELY INVOLVED IN THE IMPLEMENTATION OF THE COMMUNITY SAFETY PLAN:**

- Traditional leaders
- Political Leaders (Ward Councillors and Local Government Officials)
- Religious Leaders
- Media
- Sport Organizers
- Community Members (Individuals, Families, Elderly)
- schools (Teachers & scholars)
- Government Departments
- Non- Governmental and Community Based Organizations

---

**3.5.20.6 NATIONAL BUILDING AND SOCIAL COHESION****3.5.20.6.1 SPORTS**

---

uThukela district municipality is playing a vital role in supporting and promoting the sports throughout the district. The primary aim of the municipality is to ensure that the youth takes part in sports so that they do not focus on crime. The uThukela district municipality has appointed dedicated personnel that coordinate the issues related to sports throughout the district. This is done with the family of municipalities as well as sector departments such as the department of Sport and Recreation (DSR). There are programmes and projects for sport that are prioritized by uThukela district municipality and the Department of sport and recreation for 2018/2019 financial year and beyond.

uThukela district municipality and its family of municipalities participated in SALGA games that take place annually with other district municipalities in the KZN province. This event assists the youth of uThukela to display their talents in various sporting codes. The selections start at the local level for the players who will represent uThukela district municipality on various sporting codes. In those games, they are selected to represent the province of KwaZulu Natal and professional's coaches who are scouting for players for that particular sporting code attend the games.

In addition to the latter, uThukela district municipality is also planning to bring back an event called uThukela Mayoral Cup where PSL Clubs and two local football Squads participate. The objective of this event is to assist our players in the district to be identified by PSL scouts or First Division Clubs. The municipality is also assisting District Sports Federations like Boxing, Rugby, Chess and Netball in Provincial Competitions.

The uThukela district municipality in partnership with the department of Sport and Recreation will continue to do the following events even in the 2018/2019 financial year:

- Indigenous Games,
- Senior Citizen Games,
- Youth Run and Spar Ladies.
- Collaborate with the Department of Education during Schools Athletics Competitions.
- Support the District Sports Federations league

#### 3.5.20.6.2 COMMUNITY DEVELOPMENT WITH SPECIAL FOCUS ON VULNERABLE GROUPS

---

The vulnerable groups are taken care of through Community Development Interventions that are identified by the Groups themselves. Vulnerable Groups in their Forum meetings identify their needs and suggest possible interventions required. The interventions cover a range of issues such as health, education, food security, skills development; etc. The District has a range of activities that are dedicated to vulnerable groups in all the family of municipalities. Various activities / interventions that have been initiated by the district.

#### 3.5.20.6.3 YOUTH DEVELOPMENT

---

The district is promoting and developing the youth through amongst others sports. The primary aim of the municipality is to ensure that the youth participate in sports so that they do not focus on crime. The district municipality has appointed a dedicated person that deals with the issues of youth throughout the district. In the 2017/2018 financial year, uThukela district municipality had a variety of youth programmes such as Back to School campaign, creative writing etc. There are number of programmes and projects for youth that has been planned by uThukela district municipality for 2018/2019 financial year. Programmes such as youth summit, traditional festival, Grade 12 rural areas tutorials and drivers licence skills development. It is important to indicate that funding of the above-mentioned programmes becomes a problem because of the financial constraints.

---

#### 3.5.20.6.4 DEVELOPMENT OF PEOPLE WITH DISABILITIES

---

uThukela district municipality has appointed a dedicated person that deals with the issues of physically challenged in the uThukela district municipality. The municipality has formed the Disability Forum where all the physically challenged people are able to raise their concerns. The main challenges that they are facing is the unemployment of the physically challenge persons and some municipal offices in the family of municipalities are not conducive for them in terms of accessing the municipal offices. Transportation and recreational facilities is also a concern since it is not suitable for people living with disabilities.

---

#### 3.5.20.7 DISABILITY SUMMIT

The SA's constitution prohibits discrimination based on disability guarantees the rights to equality for all persons with disability and that person with disabilities have equal rights and obligations as their fellow citizens. Key issues included that every person with a disability, regardless of race, gender and age had a right to make decisions for themselves. It also recognizes the importance of persons with disabilities taking individual and collective responsibility for ensuring that the white paper on rights of a person with disabilities successfully implemented.

It is against this background that on annual basis, uThukela district municipality holds the Disability summit. The last Summit was held in 2016 and the plan is to have it in the 2018/2019 financial year.

---

##### 3.5.20.7.1 CHILDHOOD DEVELOPMENT

---

The programme Children's Rights takes care of the Early Childhood development (ECD) initiative whereby the focus is on supporting centres for early child development as per their unique identified needs. uThukela district municipality is playing a critical role in developing the childhood. Many programmes have been planned in ensuring that the development is taking place. The municipality will continue in the 2018/2019 financial year with their programmes.

---

### 3.5.20.7.2 DEVELOPMENT OF THE ELDERLY

---

uThukela district municipality has formed the Senior citizen and it was launched in 2008. The municipality visits the old age homes around uThukela to give them presents, wheel chairs, walking sticks and food. The municipality also facilitates the awareness of the senior citizen where the community is encouraged to take care and support the older people in the community at large. The municipality is also facilitating the implementation of the extended indigent support programme. The other continuous programme that the municipality is coordinating with other departments is to conduct the dialogs between the Senior citizen and teenagers. The 2017/2018 planned events and programmes for senior citizen were as follows: hosting and participating in golden games, Golden Wednesday, participate in Provincial Golden Games, hosting of senior citizens day and awareness on elderly abuse. It must be noted that the above-mentioned events and programmes were implemented successfully in the 2017/2018 financial year. The programmes will continue to take place even in the 2018/2019 financial year

---

### 3.5.20.7.3 GENDER DEVELOPMENT

---

The municipality has appointed a dedicated person who deals with the gender development throughout the district. Gender committee has been established and is functional. The municipality has established the Men's Sector Forum in championing the gender issues especially in Men. The municipality is taking seriously the gender issues and the municipality is working closely with other government departments in facilitating the gender programmes. Amongst the programmes and the events that the municipality will facilitate include the following:

- ⇒ Rural women's day
- ⇒ 16 Days of activism
- ⇒ Women's voice
- ⇒ Women's day
- ⇒ Know your right
- ⇒ Food security
- ⇒ Awareness on rape, abuse (verbally and physically),
- ⇒ Protection & Safety
- ⇒ Teenage pregnancy and Awareness on family responsibility
- ⇒ Dialogue between parents and children

## 3.5.21 SOCIAL DEVELOPMENT SWOT ANALYSIS

Table 26: Social Development SWOT Analysis

STRENGTHS	OPPORTUNITIES
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>◆ Number of people with no schooling has dropped significantly;</li> <li>◆ Decrease in HIV/AIDS prevalence;</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>◆ Ability to fully leverage location factors – transport, warehousing &amp; logistics</li> <li>◆ Improve level of education;</li> <li>◆ Improve health status of the population;</li> <li>◆ Improve human resource</li> </ul>
WEAKNESSES	THREATS
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>◆ Low level of education;</li> <li>◆ Lack of funding for social programmes</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>◆ Low level of education may push the population out of competitive labour and job market</li> <li>◆ high level of unemployment,</li> <li>◆ poverty</li> </ul>

## 3.6 MUNICIPAL FINANCIAL VIABILITY AND MANAGEMENT ANALYSIS

### 3.6.1 FINANCIAL VIABILITY AND MANAGEMENT ANALYSIS

This section should be read with the attached 2018/2019 Annual Budget of the municipality. It must also be read with the **Section F** of this document that talks to the Financial Plan of uThukela district municipality. The municipality has ensured that the finances of the municipality are managed, utilized and accounted for in a professional manner. It is for this reason that UTDM has established a well-resourced Treasury and Financial Services Department to ensure that the objectives of UTDM are not compromised. The Accounting Officer is accountable for the finances of the Council. The Chief Finance Officer is a Section 57 employee, who is responsible for the running of the department, producing expenditure reports, allocating budgets for all KPA's and responding to audit queries in compliance with the Municipal Finance Management Act No 56 of 2003 (MFMA).

#### 3.6.1.1 CAPABILITY OF THE MUNICIPALITY TO EXECUTE CAPITAL PROJECTS

uThukela District Municipality within Water, Sanitation and Technical services department has established Project Management Unit which exclusively plan, implement and manage capital projects. This Unit is relatively well resourced with staff component consisting of the General Manager; two PMU Managers; Manager Water services operation, Area Engineers, Three Senior Technicians, Quantity surveyor and one administrative assistant.

The draft 2018/2019 organogram/structure displays that there are proposed positions to beef the department so that the operations are not affected and the service delivery objective is met. In dealing with the skills shortage such as project management, the municipality is utilizing the services of the Municipal Infrastructure Support Agent (MISA). The mandate of MISA in uThukela is to support the uThukela district municipality to conduct effective infrastructure planning to achieve sustainable service delivery and also to assist with the implementation of infrastructure projects as determined by the municipal Integrated Development Plans (IDP).

There is a good line of communication between the Water, Sanitation and Technical department with BTO. The percentage of the capital budget that was spend in the last three years are summarised as follows:

FINANCIAL YEAR	% SPEND
2014/2015	84%
2015/2016	66.92%
2016/2017	85.92%

### 3.6.1.2 PRIORITISED PROJECTS FOR 2018/2019 FINANCAI YEAR

The following table shows the capital projects that are identified in the 2018/2019 financial year together with the funder, budget, progress and it also indicates whether the project is new or is ongoing.

PROJECT NAME	LM	FUNDER	BUDGET	PROGRESS	NEW/ONGOING
Ntabamhlophe CWSS phase13 retic.	Inkosi Langalibalele	MIG	R11 000 000	Under construction	ONGOING
Ntabamhlophe CWSS Wembezi to Boshi	Inkosi Langalibalele	MIG	R9 000 000	Planning phase	NEW
Kwanobamba/zite ndeni water supply (upgrade&replacing of retic.	Inkosi Langalibalele	MIG	R17 559 780	Tender stage (Tender to be advertised end of April 2018)	NEW
Roosboom bulk water upgrade&retic.	Alfreda Duma	MIG	R400 000 00	Planning phase	NEW
Weenen/ezitenden i sanitation project phase 1a	Inkosi Langalibalele	MIG	R15 000 000	Tender stage (Tender to be advertised end of April 2018)	ON GOING
Bergville sanitation project phase 2	Okhahlamba	MIG	R24 000 000	Waiting Appointment	NEW
Umtshezi East Bulk watersupply	Inkosi Langalibalele	MIG	R4 500 000	Design stage	NEW
Ekuvukeni upgrading of WTW and bulk pipelines	Alfred Duma	MIG	R 28 000 000	Tender stage (Tender to be advertised end of April 2018)	NEW

Kwanobamba-Ezitendeni WWTW	Inkosi Langalibalele	MIG	R25 000 000	Under construction	ONGOING
Bhekuzulu Ephangweni Community Water Supply (PHASE 5 &9)	Inkosi Langalibalele	MIG	R29 294 220	Tender to be advertised end of September 2018	NEW
Refurbishment and upgrade of the existing ac pipes (ageing infrastructure)	District wide	MIG	R 200 000	Planning phase	NEW
Fitty Park Reticulation Phase 3 (WWTW and bulk water upgrade)	Alfred Duma	MIG	R850 000	Design stage-awaiting business plan approval	NEW
Emergency Upgrade of Wagensdrift Pump Station	Inkosi Langalibalele	MIG	R5000 000	Under construction	ONGOING
District wide sanitation (construction of VIP toilets)	District wide	MIG	R15 000 000	Under construction	ONGOING
Ezakheni sanitation E sewer upgrade	Alfred Duma	MIG	R2 500 000	Under construction	ONGOING
<b>MUNICIPAL WATER SERVICES INFRASTRUCTURE GRANT(MWIS)</b>					
Estcourt Industrial Pipeline	Inkosi Langalibalele	MWSIG	R29 000 000	Tender stage (Tender to be advertised end of April 2018)	NEW
Wembezi WCDM Phase 1 Retic	Inkosi Langalibalele	MWSIG	R18 000 000	Construction Business Plan currently being reviewed by DWS. Planning to go out to tender end of May 2018	NEW
Moyeni/Zwelisha WTW upgrade and bulk rising main	Okhahlamba	WSIG	R2000 000	Design stage-awaiting business plan approval	NEW
Wembezi Sanitation upgrade	Alfred Duma	WSIG	R200 000	Planning phase	NEW

Bhekuzulu/ Ephangwini reticulation Phase 1 & 2 + (Ward 1-6)	Inkosi Langalibalele	WSIG	R18 000 000	Under construction	ONGOING
Drilling and equipping of boreholes (hand pumps and production boreholes)	District wide	WSIG	R10 000 000	Planning phase	NEW
Roosboom sanitation project	Alfred Duma	WSIG	R50 000	Planning phase	NEW
Bergville ward 5 sanitation project phase(VIP) latrines)	Okhahlamba	WSIG	R5 000 000	Planning phase	NEW
Langkloof water treatment works refurbishment	Okhahlamba	WSIG	R 50 000	Planning and design	
Bergville water treatment works refurbishment and upgrade	Okhahlamba	WSIG	R4000 000	Planning and design	NEW
Spring protection district wide	District wide	WSIG	R150 000	Planning and design	NEW
Colenso bulk & reticulation upgrade	Alfred Duma	WSIG	R50 000	Planning and design	NEW
Bergville (Khethani)	Okhahlamba	WSIG	R50 000	Planning and design	NEW
<b>RBIG</b>					
Drifontein phase 3- Spionkop	Alfred Duma	RBIG	R142 283 000	Planning and design	NEW
<b>EPWP</b>					
Water monitors/ project based programme (WCDM)/ IG project (O&M)		EPWP	R6200 000	In- progress	ONGOING

RRAMS					
Road infrastructure assessment (MTH 9 & 18)RRAMS		RRAMS	R2488 000	In progress	ONGOING

### 3.6.1.2 INDIGENT SUPPORT (INCLUDING FREE BASIC SERVICES)

uThukela district municipality has develop and adopted Indigents Policy. The policy is under implementation and all rural communities qualify for up to 6kl of free basic water. Urban indigent consumers are required to register as indigent consumers and thereafter qualify for up to 6kl of free basic water. Rural communities are provided with free basic water and free basic sanitation facilities mainly through. The indigent register is reviewed on annual basis to ensure its relevancy.

The social package assists households that are poor or face other circumstances that limit their ability to pay for services. To receive the free services the households are required to register in terms of the Municipality's Indigent Policy. The target was to register more households that are indigent during the 2016/17 financial year. ***The indigent register shows that 784 people have registered as indigents as of May 2017.***

In the 2018/19 financial year, it is anticipated that R20 million will be allocated towards the provision of free basic services.

The cost of the social package of the registered indigent households is largely financed by national government through the local government equitable share received in terms of the annual Division of Revenue Act.

Going forward it will be our priority to reduce the number of households on the indigent register through job creation and programs such as EPWP, ensuring that those that are hired are equipped with certain skills by the end of the program, for future employment.

The table below replicates the cost for free basic services in the last three years.

FINANCIAL YEAR	COST FOR FREE BASIC SERVICES IN THE LAST THREE YEARS
2014/2015	R 1071587
2015/2016	R13 228 340
2016/2017	R58,974,689

The trend indicates that the indigent levels are growing as compare to the previous three financial years.

### 3.6.1.3 MUNICIPAL CONSUMER DEBT POSITION FOR THE PAST THREE YEARS

The table below reflects the ageing analysis for the past three years starting from 2015 to 2017. The municipal debt position was sitting at **R496 522 776.86** as the end of June 2015. It is noticeable that the municipal debt decreased with a small margin by the end of June 2016, because it was sitting at **R496 483 056.55**. The ageing analysis as of end of June 2017, shows the increase to **R683 539 123.03**

AGING AS AT 30 JUNE 2015									
ACCOUNT_TYP	201506 (30 Days)	201505 (60 Days)	201504 (90 Days)	201503 (120 Days)	201502 (150 Days)	201501 (180 Days)	201412-201408	201407+(Over 1 Y)	Total
CONSUMERS	10 662 672.43	8 667 006.05	7 216 165.10	5 657 460.54	6 104 738.51	6 936 994.61	30 099 389.31	370 953 388.42	446 297 814.97
GOVERNMENT	1 707 449.49	1 668 194.18	598 544.90	911 812.93	317 413.26	334 159.48	1 660 335.63	4 820 766.43	12 018 676.30
INDUS/COMME	6 709 727.64	796 554.33	814 097.54	1 041 915.23	614 883.44	470 528.79	2 205 656.20	20 019 830.93	32 673 194.10
CHURCHES	120 696.37	44 802.88	63 355.21	36 213.68	23 253.21	22 585.66	120 684.19	1 374 081.57	1 805 672.77
TRUSTS	140 322.63	50 661.36	34 316.58	27 878.95	28 200.92	32 929.78	281 262.10	1 969 019.23	2 564 591.55
OTHER	8 228.09	7 254.00	6 530.63	6 738.01	6 391.38	6 389.47	32 017.97	1 089 277.62	1 162 827.17
<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>19 349 096.65</b>	<b>11 234 472.80</b>	<b>8 733 009.96</b>	<b>7 682 019.34</b>	<b>7 094 880.72</b>	<b>7 803 587.79</b>	<b>34 399 345.40</b>	<b>400 226 364.20</b>	<b>496 522 776.86</b>
AGING AS AT 30 JUNE 2016									
ACCOUNT_TYP	201606 (30 Days)	201605 (60 Days)	201604 (90 Days)	201603 (120 Days)	201602 (150 Days)	201601 (180 Days)	201612-201608	201607+(Over 1 Y)	Total
CONSUMERS	8 052 705.52	8 660 033.49	7 179 656.33	5 221 601.51	5 705 872.90	6 945 964.41	6 209 078.04	398 281 944.91	446 256 857.11
GOVERNMENT	639 527.38	1 746 259.30	820 409.18	1 580 287.04	314 431.35	335 531.50	255 991.45	6 326 239.10	12 018 676.30
INDUS/COMME	6 470 903.73	892 527.01	785 821.78	1 080 964.32	609 941.28	463 515.56	470 911.49	21 949 846.49	32 674 431.66
CHURCHES	119 142.64	44 358.19	66 270.70	35 761.22	23 029.83	22 420.36	22 611.59	1 472 078.24	1 805 672.77
TRUSTS	51 415.25	50 648.15	125 669.02	27 261.73	28 200.92	32 797.79	51 713.81	2 196 884.88	2 564 591.55
OTHER	8 228.09	7 254.00	6 530.63	6 738.01	6 391.38	6 389.47	6 387.53	1 114 908.06	1 162 827.17
<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>15 341 922.61</b>	<b>11 401 080.14</b>	<b>8 984 357.64</b>	<b>7 902 613.83</b>	<b>6 687 867.66</b>	<b>7 806 619.09</b>	<b>7 016 693.91</b>	<b>431 341 901.7</b>	<b>496 483 056.56</b>
AGING AS AT 30 JUNE 2017									
ACCOUNT_TYP	201706 (30 Days)	201705 (60 Days)	201704 (90 Days)	201703 (120 Days)	201702 (150 Days)	201701 (180 Days)	201612-201608	201607+(Over 1 Y)	Total
CONSUMERS	10 940 790.74	11 764 166.66	9 942 043.85	7 699 282.77	10 155 874.18	10 584 662.91	55 601 766.95	510 852 817.05	627 541 405.11
GOVERNMENT	1 156 611.91	1 627 973.52	985 631.02	942 568.99	916 191.14	1 101 906.39	4 135 580.85	8 692 794.24	19 559 258.06
INDUS/COMME	2 040 607.40	1 048 245.53	710 198.20	687 535.82	277 217.04	595 912.93	2 782 512.78	22 315 432.79	30 457 662.49
CHURCHES	82 657.42	34 637.76	35 233.27	35 114.19	28 108.66	36 358.75	154 168.94	2 061 125.29	2 467 404.28
TRUSTS	175 957.89	64 759.57	66 004.88	44 215.40	42 462.51	31 675.71	228 677.11	1 500 556.97	2 154 310.04
OTHER	13 012.72	8 355.31	8 339.74	8 110.22	8 096.25	8 082.25	37 842.84	1 267 243.72	1 359 083.05
<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>14 409 638.08</b>	<b>14 548 138.35</b>	<b>11 747 450.96</b>	<b>9 416 827.39</b>	<b>11 427 949.78</b>	<b>12 358 598.94</b>	<b>62 940 549.47</b>	<b>546 689 970.06</b>	<b>683 539 123.03</b>

The ageing analysis indicate that the debtors from June 2014 to June 2016 were increasing and the factors that relate to the imminent increase of consumer debt in uThukela district municipality were as follows:

- ✓ Water leaks due to poor infrastructure
- ✓ Faulty meters that give ridiculous consumptions
- ✓ Classification of indigent customers- ( e.g. pensioners not classified as indigent customers )
- ✓ Credit control & debt collection policies not implemented
- ✓ Billing information / data not accurate –( e.g. when the system keep on billing customers that are no longer exist)

Strategies in place to reduce consumer debt in uThukela district municipality is explained below:

- ✓ Conduct meter audits on regularly basis
- ✓ Replacing faulty meters
- ✓ Implementation of indigent policies & awareness campaign on indigents through ward councillors
- ✓ Implementing an effective credit control & debt collection policies
- ✓ Data cleansing ( the municipality has already started with the data cleansing project and field workers were appointed to collect data from customers)

#### 3.6.1.4 GRANTS & SUBSIDIES

Grants are a very necessary part of the municipality's planning process and the following grants will be received from the National and Provincial Government in the 2018/2019 financial year. In the 2016/2017 financial year, **the grant dependency was sitting at 44.61%**. Below is a detailed split of the operating grants

## Operating Transfers and Grant Receipts

<b>OPERATIONAL GRANT</b>			
	<b>2018/19</b>	<b>2019/2020</b>	<b>2020/2021</b>
EQUITABLE SHARE	335 399 000.00	364 204 000.00	395 903 000.00
RSC LEVIES	56 441 000.00	61 418 000.00	66 762 000.00
SPECIAL SUPPORT FOR COUNCILLOR REMMUN	5 642 000.00	5 969 000.00	6 298 000.00
<b>TOTAL EQUITABLE SHARE</b>	<b>397 482 000.00</b>	<b>431 591 000.00</b>	<b>468 963 000.00</b>
FINANCIAL MANAGEMENT	1 545 000.00	2 010 000.00	180 000.00
EXPANDED WORKS PROGRAMME	6 206 000.00	-	-
<b>TOTAL OPERATIONAL GRANT</b>	<b>405 233 000.00</b>	<b>433 601 000.00</b>	<b>469 143 000.00</b>
<b>CAPITAL GRANT</b>			
MUNICIPALITY INFRACTRU GRANT	180 033 000.00	183 937 000.00	194 737 000.00
RBIG	142 283 000.00	125 462 000.00	127 399 000.00
WATER INFRACTURE GRANT	83 000 000.00	108 000 000.00	113 940 000.00
RURAL ROAD ASSETS MANAGENT GRANT	2 488 000.00	2 635 000.00	2 788 000.00
	<b>407 804 000.00</b>	<b>420 034 000.00</b>	<b>438 864 000.00</b>
<b>TOTAL GRANT 2017/2018</b>	<b>813 037 000.00</b>	<b>853 635 000.00</b>	<b>908 007 000.00</b>

The municipality has a grant register that records all the funds received and the expenditure of each individual grant. The register is updated weekly. The table below replicates the expenditure on grants and reconciliation of unspent funds

## Expenditure on transfers and grant programmes

Description	2012/13	2013/14	2014/15	Current Year 2015/16			2016/17 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2016/17	Budget Year +1 2017/18	Budget Year +2 2018/19
<b>EXPENDITURE:</b>									
<b>Operating expenditure of Transfers and Grants</b>									
National Government:	263 156	268 021	313 272	318 121	314 378	318 121	336 999	363 636	394 058
Local Government Equitable Share	253 183	220 192	260 862	261 605	260 862	261 605	279 315	304 716	330 343
RSC Levy Replacement		37 710	44 198	44 198	44 198	44 198	47 937	51 710	56 441
Municipal Systems Improvement	1 007	890	627	940	940	940			
EPWP Incentive	454	3 200	1 589	2 384	2 384	2 384	3 169		
Water Services Operating Subsidy	7 193	4 448	2 000	3 000	-	3 000			
Finance Management	1 319	1 581	883	1 325	1 325	1 325	1 460	1 795	1 545
special support councillor remuneration			3 113	4 669	4 669	4 669	5 118	5 415	5 729
Provincial Government:	-	-	-	250	250	250	1 200	-	-
Shared Services Grant				250	250	250	1 200		
Other grant providers:	5 817	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Data leasing council training, KZN projects	5 817								
<b>Total operating expenditure of Transfers and Grants</b>	<b>268 973</b>	<b>268 021</b>	<b>313 272</b>	<b>318 371</b>	<b>314 628</b>	<b>318 371</b>	<b>338 199</b>	<b>363 636</b>	<b>394 058</b>
<b>Capital expenditure of Transfers and Grants</b>									
National Government:	216 573	192 785	290 915	235 629	235 629	235 629	260 313	344 867	296 979
Municipal Infrastructure Grant (MIG)	187 952	174 260	199 089	181 247	181 247	181 247	178 506	192 367	203 979
Rural Households Infrastructure		4 000	6 689	4 382	4 382	4 382	-		
Regional Bulk Infrastructure	28 621	14 525	85 137						
Water Services infrastructure Grant				50 000	50 000	50 000	81 807	152 500	93 000
Provincial Government:	-	1 999	2 315	2 311	2 311	2 311	2 378	2 531	2 672
Rural Asset management grant		1 999	2 315	2 311	2 311	2 311	2 378	2 531	2 672
<b>Total capital expenditure of Transfers and Grants</b>	<b>216 573</b>	<b>194 784</b>	<b>293 230</b>	<b>237 940</b>	<b>237 940</b>	<b>237 940</b>	<b>262 691</b>	<b>347 398</b>	<b>299 651</b>
<b>TOTAL EXPENDITURE OF TRANSFERS AND GRANTS</b>	<b>485 546</b>	<b>462 805</b>	<b>606 502</b>	<b>556 311</b>	<b>552 568</b>	<b>556 311</b>	<b>600 890</b>	<b>711 034</b>	<b>693 709</b>

## 3.6.1.5 CURRENT &amp; PLANNED BORROWINGS

The municipality does not have any planned borrowings for this financial year. The municipality has paid off the borrowings that were acquired through the DBSA, **therefore, there is no plan for repayment. The purpose of those borrowings was for capital development.**

## 3.6.1.6 FINANCIAL RATIOS

A financial ratio in the case of uThukela district municipality is a relative magnitude of two selected numerical values taken from the municipal annual financial statements. Often used in accounting, there are many standard ratios used to try to evaluate the overall financial condition of the

organization. The financial ratios of uThukela shows the three-year history starting from 2014/2015 financial year. It also shows the three-year cost coverage ratio, current ratio.

---

#### 3.6.1.6 MUNICIPAL INFRASTRUCTURE ASSETS AND MAINTENANCE (O&M)

Other materials as disclosed in the statement of financial performance comprises of the District's repairs and maintenance expenditure. In 2017/2018, the municipality has budgeted **R46million towards repairs and maintenance**, which is 8 percent of total operating expenditure. The Municipality could not be able to budget for the 8 percent of its asset value towards repairs and maintenance due to financial constraints. However, the municipality is determined to ensure that its budget towards repairs and maintenance increases.

---

#### 3.6.1.7 ASSET RENEWAL PLAN

The uThukela district municipality asset renewal plan is aimed at rebuilding or replacing parts of an asset to enable it to the original capacity and performance, and materially extend its useful life (which may be a full or partial extension of life – i.e. less than its original expected useful life). The plan is supported by resources such as financial to ensure its feasibility.

uThukela district municipality had adopted the asset management policy together with the operational, repairs and maintenance plan. The municipality has set aside the budget to renew its infrastructure assets and other assets, as they are used in rendering the core function of the district municipality.

---

#### 3.6.1.8 SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT (SCM)

The municipality has its Supply Chain Management Unit in place. The supply chain management deals with the systematic processes associated with the needs analysis and acquisition of goods and services required by the Municipality in terms of Section 217 of the constitution stipulates that the municipality must establish a supply chain management system that is fair, transparent, equitable, competitive, efficient and cost-effective.

The supply chain activities are performed in line with the provisions of the Municipal Supply Chain Management Policy, Municipal Finance Management Act (No.56 of 2003), Preferential Procurement Policy Framework Act and its 2011 B-BBEE Regulations. Prospective suppliers or service providers wishing to do business with the council are invited to be registered on the municipal's list of accredited service providers/suppliers after the checking and evaluation of their application forms. All procurement requests exceeding R30 000 are advertised on the municipal website and notice boards

for at least seven (7) days. Transactions above R200 000 are processed following the competitive bidding process. This approval includes the processing of bids by the Bid Specifications, Evaluation and Adjudication Committees. The bids are advertised in the newspapers, municipal website and notice boards.

To add to the latter, the uThukela district municipality has reviewed and adopted the Supply Chain Management Policy on the 18 May 2018. **The adopted SCM 2018/2019 policy is attached as an annexure.** This policy guides procurement of goods and services in a fair, transparent, competitive and efficient manner and to ensure that historically disadvantaged individuals (HDI) are accorded preferential consideration. The policy is also vocal on the provision of the people living with disabilities (PLWD) to qualify for tendering.

### 3.6.1.9 CHALLENGES IN SCM UNIT

The municipality has its Supply Chain Management Unit in place headed by SCM Manager and is situated in the BTO department under the guidance of the CFO. There are not much challenges in the unit except that SCM in some tenders fail to meet the 90 days validity timeframe because of complains and objections from the tenderers

In addressing that challenge, the Bid Committees were properly trained to avoid unnecessary objectives from the tenderers.

### 3.6.1.10 DEVIATION

During the month of December 2017, uThukela had deviations amounting to R 267 369.00. The table below shows deviation register including the reasons for deviations:

#### Deviation Register: December 2017

N O	REQUISITION	ORDER	QUOTATION	AMOUNT	DEPARTMENT	DATE	ISSUED BY
1	20951	18795	Kantech	R 113 145.89	Water Services	07/11/2017	Water Services
2	20958	18794	Kantech	R 154 223.19	Water Services	06/11/2017	Water Services
<b>Total</b>				<b>R 267 369.00</b>			

1. Repairs to Pump C at Ezakheni Raw Water Pump Station, deviation memo attached.
2. Repair of motor at Abattoir Hill, deviation memo attached.

### 3.6.1.11 PROCUREMENT PLAN

A Procurement Plan defines the products and services that the municipal department will obtain from external suppliers. The uThukela Procurement Plan gone one-step further by describing the process that will go through to appoint those suppliers contractually. The procurement plan of uThukela defines the following:

- The items that need to procure by all departments.
- The process for acquiring those items.
- Schedule the timeframes for delivery.

### 3.6.1.12 EMPLOYEE RELATED COSTS (INCLUDING COUNCILOR ALLOWANCES)

The budgeted allocation for employee related costs for the 2018/19 financial year totals R263 million, which equals 38 % of the total operating expenditure. The 7.36% increase in this expenditure is the same percentage that was used for the past three financial years; the municipality opted not to use the CPI inflation rate because of the ongoing salary negotiations we can avoid under budgeting.

### 2.6.1.13 REVENUE ENHANCEMENTS AND PROTECTION STRATEGIES

The municipality has developed the credit control and debt collection policy. Both policies were reviewed and adopted by council on the 18 May 2016 and is under review. This policy provides direction in areas of credit control, collection of amounts billed to customers, procedures for recovery of arrear accounts. Council adopted the credit control and debt collection policy and reviewed annually. The debt collection function is performed in-house. The municipality has established the Credit Control Task Team. ***The task team meets twice a month. The task team meets to strategize on how to improve the debt collection.***

It is anticipated that at least 60% of the billed revenue will be collected in the 2018/19 financial year; the municipality has chosen to be optimistic in estimating its forecasted revenue inflows, as our current collection rate is 48%. In addition, the municipality has undertaken an extensive debt collection drive in the 2016/17 with further assistance from COGTA, which will improve the cash collection.

In 2018/2019 financial year, the municipality will be utilizing the services of Trans-Union service provider to deal with debt collection extensively so that the municipality can improve on collection.

---

#### 3.6.1.14 BILLING SYSTEM

The municipality does have a billing system in place. Clients are billed according to consumption. The meter readers of the municipality perform the readings function. The readings are captured and clients are billed to pay before the last day of every month.

---

#### 3.6.1.15 THE ANTI-FRAUD AND CORRUPTION POLICY AND PREVENTION PLAN

uThukela district has developed and adopted the Anti- fraud and corruption policy and prevention plan on the 30rd April 2015. The plan recognises basis fraud and corruption prevention measures, which are in a place within uThukela district municipality. The plan was designed to the combating of Corrupt Activities, Act 2004.It is aimed at achieving the following:

- Encourage ethical behaviour
- Improved accountability
- Improve application of systems, policies, procedures and regulations
- Change aspects which could lead to unnoticed or unreported fraud and corruption

The policy of Anti-fraud and Anti-Corruption explains everything on its own. The Simple meaning of the word "Anti" means a policy of Prevention or Protection or just Doing Away of/with Fraud and corruption in uthukela District Municipality. An Anti-Fraud and Anti- Corruption strategy consists of reforms in the internal management of public resources and administration to reduce opportunities and incentives for fraud and corruption as well as to provide public accountability of the Council's stakeholders.

---

#### 3.6.1.16 INVESTMENT POLICY

Every municipal council and its body is in terms of Section 13(2) of the Municipal Finance Management Act (MFMA) no 56 of 2003 is required to draft the Municipal's investment regulations. The primary objective of the investment policy is to gain the highest possible return, without unnecessary risk, during periods when excess funds are not being used. For this to be achieved, it is essential to have an effective cash flow management program. Before any monies can be invested, the Chief Financial Officer or his/her delegate must determine whether there will be surplus funds available during the term of the investment. uThukela district municipality has adopted its investment policy in ensuring that the municipality is gaining the highest possible return without any risk.

The term of the investment should be fixed and in order to do this it is essential for the cash flow estimates to be drawn up. Investment shall be made with care, skill, prudence and diligence. Investment officials are required to adhere to written procedures and policy guidelines, exercise due diligence and exercise strict compliance with all legislation. The Minister of finance may identify by regulation in terms of Section 168 of the MFMA instruments or investments other than those referred to below in which the Municipality may invest e.g. deposit with banks registered in terms of the banks Act, 1990 (Act No.94 of 1990). ***The approved investment policy is attached as an annexure for easy reference***

The table reflects a list of investments currently held by the municipality

<b>Investment by maturity Name of institution and investment</b>	<b>Market value at end of February 2018</b>
FNB	1 365 963
NEDBANK	393 590
INVESTEC	20 450 427
<b>TOTAL INVESTMENT AND INTEREST</b>	<b>22 209 980</b>

It must be noted that for the medium-term, the funding strategy has been informed directly by ensuring financial sustainability and continuity.

#### 3.6.1.17 COST FOR THE CONTRACTED SERVICES

The annual financials for the year ended June 2016 indicates that an amount of R37.4 million was spent on contracted services. The municipality has budgeted the amount of R40.611 million for the 2017/2018 financial year. In the 2018/2019 financial year an amount of R113 724 000 has been budget for contracted services

#### 3.6.1.18 COST FOR FINANCIAL CONSULTANTS

It is important to note that uThukela district municipality is utilizing the services of financial consultants that are assisting the municipality due to the lack of capacity in the fields that are mentioned below in the table. The table shows the financial consultants, their responsibility as well as the Budget.

COMPANY NAME	RESPONSIBILITY	BUDGET
Bonakude	Assets verification	R3000 000
OMA Chartered accountants	VAT audit	R2 332 000
Inkazimulo	Professional fees(financial assistance, preparation of working papers for AFS	R3 500 000

### 3.6.1.19 AUDITOR GENERAL OPINION

The auditor general opinion on the financial management for the past three years can be summarised as follows:

Financial year	Audit outcome
2016/2017	Qualified
2015/2016	Unqualified
2014/2015	Qualified

For more information, ***the Auditor General Report and the Audit Improvement Plan*** that aimed at addressing issues raised in the AG Report is available. The Audit Improvement Plan is implemented by the responsible managers and monitored at all committee meetings of council including MANCO, EXCO, and Council. The audit committee fulfils its responsibilities as set out in section 166 (2) of the MFMA.

## 3.6.2 FINANCIAL VIABILITY &amp; MANAGEMENT: SWOT ANALYSIS

STRENGTHS	OPPORTUNITIES
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>◆ Provincial Support in the form of grants;</li> <li>◆ Submission of returns and statistics information</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>◆ Continuous update of process to strive for Clean Audit</li> <li>◆ Commitment to cost containment measures</li> <li>◆ Commitment to reducing irregular, unauthorized, fruitless and wasteful expenditure.</li> <li>◆ Improve debt collection</li> <li>◆ Improve cash flow of the municipality</li> <li>◆ Indigent registers be obtained from Local Municipalities for integration, consumers database updated, indigent register implemented and indigent policy applied</li> </ul>
WEAKNESSES	THREATS
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>◆ Credit Control and debt collection;</li> <li>◆ High indecency rate - outdated indigent register and non-implementation thereof;</li> <li>◆ Inconsistent of billing of consumers</li> <li>◆ Illegal connections;</li> <li>◆ Cash flow and payment of creditors;</li> <li>◆ Non availability of financial reserves / solid investments;</li> <li>◆ Non availability of financial discipline;</li> <li>◆ Lack of compliance with municipal policies.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>◆ Non-compliance with legislative mandates – reporting;</li> <li>◆ Non availability of financial reserves / solid investments;</li> <li>◆ Financial difficulties to fund projects and programmes</li> <li>◆ Low income Base;</li> <li>◆ Dependency on equitable share and conditional grant</li> <li>◆ Long Outstanding Debtors</li> <li>◆ Non-payment culture in community and government departments</li> <li>◆ Inadequate funding for the continued provision of infrastructure for free basic services</li> </ul>

### 3.7 GOOD GOVERNANCE & PUBLIC PARTICIPATION ANALYSIS

Good Governance measures how the local government sphere aligns and integrates with the Provincial and National spheres of government on cross cutting issues. Programmes to demonstrate how the community participates and are consulted empowered in government programmes; particularly the establishment and functionality of ward committees and community development workers. Good governance requires the district to provide the highest quality of service to its constituents and to ensure that all the strategies and objectives be adhered to, resulting in a productive and sustainable district.

#### 3.7.1 NATIONAL AND PROVINCIAL PROGRAMMES

##### 3.7.1.1 BATHO PELE

Batho Pele, a Sesotho word, which means “People First”, is an initiative that was launched in 1997 to transform the Public Service at all levels. Batho Pele was launched because democratic South Africa inherited a Public Service that was not people-friendly and lacked the skills and attitudes to meet the developmental challenges facing the country. In the struggle to transform the Public Service, the old culture has to be changed to ensure that our people are served properly, that all staff work to their full capacity and treat state resources with respect.

Batho Pele is an approach to get public servants committed to serving people and to find ways to improve service delivery. This approach also requires the involvement of the public in holding the Public Service accountable for the quality of service provided. Batho Pele is also about moving the Public Service from a rules-bound approach that hinders the delivery of services to an approach that encourages innovation and is results driven. In other words instead of looking for reasons why government cannot do something, they have to find better ways to deliver what people need.

Managers in public service have a key role to play in creating an environment for their staff to become effective in the way they interact with customers. This requires that they focus on motivating staff, ensure that they have the right tools to do their work and provide ongoing support especially at times when staff are under pressure and stress.

White Paper on Public Service Delivery Transformation – 1 October 1997 stipulates that public service institution should set out transformation priorities, amongst which transforming service delivery must be the key. uThukela district municipality has formed the Batho Pele Committee in June 2012, the committee has done the following with regards to Batho Pele

- ⇒ Batho Pele principles are displayed on both receptions;
- ⇒ Name Tags for all staff members ;
- ⇒ Suggestion Boxes in all entrances;
- ⇒ Batho Pele training for all staff took place in 2013;
- ⇒ Installation of a SMS system that assist in communicating with the clients on database;
- ⇒ Ensure that the Suggestion box policy and Complaints Policy is developed and adopted by Council.
- ⇒ Over the above that, the municipality has developed the Policy and procedure manual,
- ⇒ Service delivery charter and standards,
- ⇒ The Service delivery improvement Plan(SDIP)

#### 3.7.1.2 OPERATION SUKUMA SAKHE

OSS was launched in July 2009, under the campaign “One Home One Garden one product one village”, with the following objectives:

- ⇒ Making meaningful household intervention on poverty;
- ⇒ Behavioral Change to address HIV and AIDS, Crime, Substance Abuse, road accidents, abuse;
- ⇒ Addressing the needs of the most vulnerable and deprived communities and households;
- ⇒ Making rural development a realizable vision;
- ⇒ Creating opportunities for skills development and employment;
- ⇒ Ensuring cooperative governance for better & faster service delivery

OSS delivery model is designed to address the critical areas of community participation, integrated services delivery, behavior change, economic empowerment and environmental care. In the OSS model, coordination of services delivery at the ward level is centred on the “war room”. Each war room has a dedicated team that include community care givers, who provide services at household level; Youth Ambassadors, who promote behavior change and healthy lifestyle and; community

development workers (CDWs), who provide secretariat functions and monitor interventions initiated through the war rooms.

All government departments have been mandated to align their operational plans with OSS and have indeed translated the mandate into action and aligned their operations to OSS. At the district and local levels, mayors and councilors are the champions for the OSS approach and provide support and oversight to the activities. Meanwhile the MEC and HOD are champions and oversee OSS implementation in uThukela district. All the outputs and outcomes of OSS initiatives are reported to WAC, LAC, DAC and ultimately to the PCA.

Considering that the interventions in the DSP 2012-2016 are an inherent part of the OSS programme and is implemented through OSS, the approach augur very well for the sustainability of the DSP.

### 3.7.1.3 INVOLVEMENT OF UTHUKELA DAC AND LACS IN OPERATION SUKUMA SAKHE

Members of the uThukela DAC and LACs participated in the activities of Sukuma Sakhe Task Teams. Sukuma Sakhe Task Teams are functional in all three local municipalities as well as the district. The task teams are in the process of reviving the WTT so that the war rooms can start to be functional

Two local municipalities (Inkosi Langalibalele and Alfred Duma) has elected the new structure of the LTT because of the new demarcation and Okhahlamba municipality continues to utilize the previous term structure of the LTT. The table below shows the structure of the Local Task Team (LTT) in our local municipalities

#### **Inkosi Langalibalele local municipality LTT**

NAME	POSITION	SECTOR
Mr Nkabinde VT	Chairperson	Education
Mrs. Dlamini F	Deputy Chairperson	Civic Society
Miss Dlamini M	Secretary	COGTA
Miss Zondo S	Deputy secretary	Home affairs

Mr Strydom S	Additional	Correctional services
Mrs. Ntuli J	Additional	Health
Mr Mbili K	Additional	Chair plain
Mr Sthebe S	Additional	Local municipality

#### Alfred Duma Local Municipality LTT

NAME	POSITION	SECTOR
Gumede S P	Chairperson	Local municipality
Phungula L	Deputy Chairperson	Health
Ntshingila B	Secretary	COGTA
Mazibuko M	Deputy secretary	Youth sector
Xaba N	Additional	Agriculture
Karrim A	Additional	Civic Society
Skhakhane T	Additional	Senior citizen
Mr Malinga TM	Additional	Transports
Xaba BR	Additional	DARD
Ntuli T	Additional	Home affairs

## Okhahlamba Local Municipality LTT

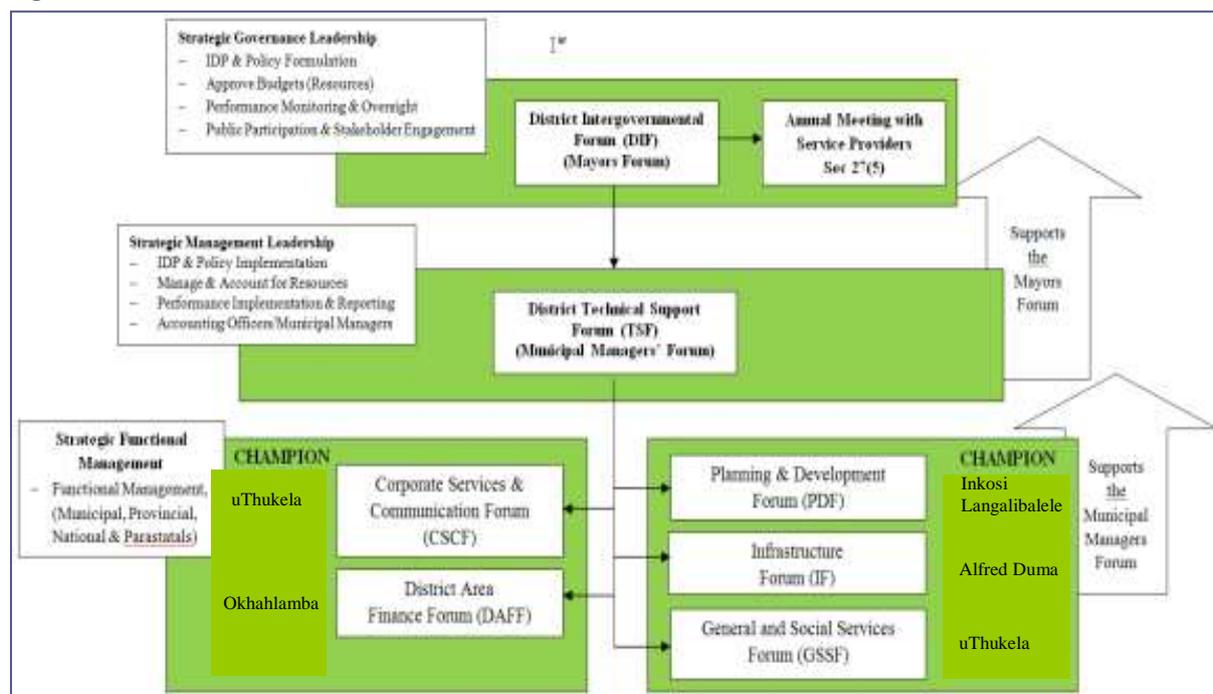
NAME	POSITION	SECTOR
Hlongwane DZ	Chairperson	Health
Zikode ZA	Deputy Chairperson	Local municipality
Mtshali M	Deputy Chairperson	Correctional Services
Hlatshwayo NE	Secretary	Local municipality
Dlamini N	Deputy secretary	COGTA
Khoza NZ	Additional	COGTA
Ngcobo SE	Additional	CWP
Kubheka PH	Additional	Home Affairs
Nkosi ZB	Additional	Agriculture
Hlongwane G	Additional	SASSA
Dladla CT	Additional	DSD

### 3.7.2 INTERGOVERNMENTAL RELATIONS (IGR) STRUCTURES OPERATING IN UTHUKELA DM

uThukela district municipality and its constituent municipalities established IGR structures particularly the District Intergovernmental Forum(DIF) or the Mayors Forum as it is commonly known and the District Technical Support Forum (DTSF) or the Municipal Manager’s Forum. This means that uThukela and family of municipalities complied with requirements of section 24 of the Intergovernmental Relations Act, 2005(Act 13 of 2005). All the mayors in the family of municipalities have signed the IGR protocols to strengthen the intergovernmental relations. At the Provincial level, the uThukela district municipality participate in the Premiers Coordinating Forum and Muni-Mec Forum for Municipal Managers.

uThukela district municipality has appointed the IGR officer who facilitates and coordinates the IGR structures within the family of municipalities. There are number of sub committees that were formed by the municipality in making sure that all the three spheres of government talk to each other e.g. District Area Finance, Infrastructure Forum, Planning & development Forum, Corporate Services & communication Forum and General & Social Services Forum. All the Forums have improved its functionality (They are all functional).They all have terms of references and adhered to their schedules. The following structure illustrates the context of uThukela IGR as of March 2017.

Figure 20: uThukela DM IGR Structure



### 3.7.2.1 PARTICIPATION OF AMAKHOSI IN MUNICIPAL COUNCIL

The implementation of Section 81 of the Municipal Structures Act, Act 117 of 1988 that provides for the participation of traditional leaders in Municipal Councils is now underway. The Gazette identifying the names of Traditional Leaders that are to serve in Municipalities was published in April 2013 (Provincial Gazette No 926 Vol. 7).

The traditional leaders that serve in the uThukela district municipality are as follows:

NAME OF THE TRADITIONAL LEADER	TRADITIONAL COMMUNITY
Inkosi S N Mkhize	Abombo
Inkosi T R Khumalo	AbaNtungwakholwa
Inkosi N S Sithole	Sithole
Inkosi M Hlongwane	Amangwane
Inkosi C N Zwane	Ingwe
Inkosi SS Kunene	Sigweje

### 3.7.3 MUNICIPAL STRUCTURES

#### 3.7.3.1 WARD COMMITTEES

uThukela family of municipalities has implemented the mandate given by COGTA as per Circular no.9 of 2016 of establishing ward committees.

Ward Committees are an exciting route of achieving one of the aims of the developmental local government mentioned in the Constitution of the Republic of South Africa. In this Forum is where communities and community organizations are able to participate more on issues of improving service delivery and strengthening local government.

uThukela district municipality is relying more on utilizing the local municipalities ward committees that are currently established in the district in dealing with the issues of service delivery, public participation especially in the IDP and Budget. It must be noted that all challenges occurred in the establishment of the ward committees were all resolved. The table below shows the status of the functionality of ward committees in uThukela family of municipalities as of March 2017:

STATUS OF THE FUNCTIONALITY OF WARD COMMITTEES IN THE UTHUKELA FAMILY OF MUNICIPALITIES AS OF JANUARY 2018

Name of municipality	Number of wards	Number of functional wards	% functional wards	Functional wards	No of non-functional wards	Reasons for non-functionality of wards
Inkosi Langalibalele	23	16	70%	2,3,4, 6, 7,8, 11, 12, 14, 15, 16, 18, 20, 21 & 22	7 =30%	Lack of community feedback meetings & sectoral reports
Alfred Duma	36	34	94%	2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 11, 12, 13, 14, 15, 16, 17, 18, 19, 20, 21, 22, 23, 24, 25, 26, 27, 28, 29, 30, 31, 32, 33, 34, 35 & 36	2 =6%	Lack of community feedback meetings, sectoral reports & ward reports
Okhahlamba	15	15	100%	1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11, 12, 13, 14 & 15	0	No comments
<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>74</b>	<b>65</b>	<b>88%</b>		<b>09 = 12%</b>	

Ward committees are key in encouraging participation by the community – their job is to make municipal council aware of the needs and concerns of residents and keep people informed of the activities of municipal council, so it is imperative that all 74 wards have functional ward committees in our district. There are proposed interventions that must be implemented to ensure that all ward committees are functional. The interventions are as follows:

#### RECOMMENDED INTERVENTIONS

- Presentation of quarterly assessment results to Councils;
- Inclusion of projects to improve public participation, in particular the functionality of ward committees in Section 56 managers' SDBIP;
- Implementation of policy on ward committee establishment and operations;
- Conduct capacity building session for ward committee secretaries

- Presentation of functionality assessment results to District Speakers' Forum meetings, to lobby for the intervention by Speakers;
- Various intervention initiatives by the MEC for Cooperative Governance and Traditional Affairs; including presentation of these results at Provincial Speakers' Forum for MEC's intervention
- Payment of out of pocket expenses must be linked to the ward committee functionality as per the provisions of Government Gazette No 32627 dated 8 October 2009, (National Framework: Criteria for determining out of pocket expenses for ward committee members 2009), Cogta to monitor compliance by municipalities in this regard.

---

### 3.7.3.2 IDP REPRESENTATIVE FORUM

Every municipality is obliged to prepare an IDP in terms of chapter 5 of the municipal systems act (Act 32 of 2000). The IDP must include representation from the community. uThukela district municipality has established uThukela district municipality Representative Forum that represents the interests of all constituents, at level of the district in the IDP process. It also guarantees representative participation in the IDP process. The Representative Forum is chaired by the uThukela Mayor or EXCO member and is having its own terms of reference. The RF of uThukela district municipality consists of the representatives from community that were based on geographical and social interest, councilors, Amakhosi, business sector, representatives from Government departments and representatives from local municipalities. The IDP Manager performs the secretariat function.

---

### 3.7.3.3 MANAGEMENT COMMITTEE (MANCO)

MANCO of uThukela district municipality consists of all General Managers. The committee meets every Mondays and is chaired by the Municipal Manager. Every last Monday of the month, this committee is extended to all middle managers of the Council. Some of the functions of the uThukela MANCO is to decide on planning, monitor the IDP process as well as overall management and coordination. This committee does not approve instead it recommends to Portfolio committees for approval.

---

#### 3.7.3.4 EXECUTIVE COMMITTEE (EXCO)

Executive committee (EXCO) of uThukela district municipality consists of six councilors and is chaired by the Mayor. Some members of EXCO are chairpersons of various portfolio committees. The committee is having its own schedule of meetings. The committee sits twice per month and their role is to recommend to Council.

---

#### 3.7.3.5 COUNCIL

Council committee of uThukela district municipality consists of 31 councilors. The Speaker of the municipality chairs all council meetings. Council meets once per month. The committee is having its own schedule of meetings that is circulated to all councilors once it is adopted.

---

#### 3.7.3.6 IDP STEERING COMMITTEE

As part of the IDP Review preparation process, uThukela district municipality has established an IDP Steering committee, which acts as a support to the IDP Representative Forum, IDP Manager and the Municipal Manager. The IDP steering committee structure is functioning throughout the IDP process. This structure is chaired by the Municipal Manager and is made up of Heads of Departments and middle management. IDP steering committee does not have decision-making powers, but is an advisory body to the Representative Forum. This committee is having its own terms of reference that are adopted by Council before the start of the IDP process.

---

#### 3.7.3.7 MUNICIPAL PUBLIC ACCOUNTS COMMITTEE (MPAC)

uThukela district municipality has formed the MPAC as to comply with the MFMA. MPAC was formed after the local government elections on the 26 August 2016. The committee consists of seven members. The municipal public accounts committee performs an oversight function on behalf of Council and should not be confused with the Audit Committee or finance portfolio committee. MPAC may examine the following documents:

- Audit report issued by the Auditor General on the affairs of the municipality;
- Audit reports on annual financial statements of the municipality;
- Annual report of the municipality;
- The mayor's quarterly reports on the implementation of the budget and the financial state of affairs of the municipality;
- Audit committee reports

The members of uThukela Municipal Public Accounts Committee (MPAC) are as follows:

- Councillor S Z Khumalo (chairperson)
- Councillor T B Njapha
- Councillor TP Dlamini
- Councillor XP Mhlongo
- Councillor Z Msobomvu
- Councillor MR Suddaby
- Councillor SE Mbongwa

### 3.7.3.8 MUNICIPAL BID COMMITTEES

The following municipal Bid committees have delegated responsibility to execute the entire SCM process for all bids in the uThukela district municipality. Quorum is equal to 50%, plus 1.

**BSC– Bid Specification Committee** –The members of uThukela Bid Specification Committee (BSC) are as follows:

- S Mkhize (chairperson)
- T Majola
- Z Sithole

This committee is responsible for compiling of bid specifications. The committee also consider whether all the required quality assurance standards have been met with regard to the type of goods that is requested. The specifications are compiled in an unbiased manner to allow all potential bidders to offer their goods or services.

**BEC – Bid Evaluation Committee** –The members are as follows:

- P Lite
- B Mkhize( Chairperson)
- M Hadebe

The committee is responsible for the evaluation of bids received, which include the verification of;

- The capability/ability of the bidder to execute the contract, from a technical, managerial and financial perspective.
- Whether the bid is to specification in respect of quality, functionality, dimensions, design, etc.
- Whether a bid offers value for money.

- Allocation of preference points.
- Representivity in the composition of the bidder and the possibility of fronting.
- Success/failure in executive of contracts awarded to a bidder previously.
- TAX Clearance issued by SARS

**BAC – Bid Adjudication Committee** –The members of the committee are following:

- PHZ Kubheka (chairperson)
- N Z Khuzwayo
- B S Hlomuka
- L T Ngwenya
- B Khoza

The committee consider the reports and recommendations made by the evaluation committee. They check whether the recommendation made sufficiently indicates that all relevant factors have been taken into account, and that recommendation made represents a logical, justifiable conclusion, based on all relevant information at the evaluation committee's disposal. Each recommendation is supported by clear, concise motivation of salient points;

- All necessary bid documents have been submitted.
- Disqualifications are justified and that valid and accountable reasons/ motivations were furnished for passing over of bids.
- The necessary funds are available in the approved budget.
- Scoring has been fair, consistent and correctly calculated and applied and declaration of interest has been taken cognizance of.

The Bid committee structures are well defined in terms of the SCM Regulations (26) 2. All the Bid Committees are fully functional. There are SCM Practitioners present within the Bid Committees.

#### 3.7.3.9 MUNICIPAL PORTFOLIO COMMITTEES

uThukela district municipality has established 4 standing committees or portfolio committees and these committees are:

- 1) Finance & Budget portfolio committee,
- 2) Corporate services & performance management system,
- 3) Planning, Local Economic Development & disaster management, special programmes, communication, public participation and operation Sukuma sakhe portfolio committee,
- 4) Water, sanitation, technical services, health services portfolio committee,

Some members of EXCO chair the portfolio committees and they have their own schedule of meetings but reports to EXCO and from EXCO to Council. All the portfolio committees are fully functional.

---

#### 3.7.3.10 AUDIT COMMITTEE

The Audit Committee of the municipality is in place and functional. The municipality is using a joint committee for audit and performance. The audit committee of uThukela district municipality consists of three members. The new committee was appointed in November 2015. They sit four times per year. Some of the functions of the Audit Committee are to evaluate the reports of the Heads of Departments. They also review the financial statements of the municipality and discuss the findings from the Auditor General. They also prepare the audit performance report for the council. The Audit committee is fully functional and reports to Council quarterly. The members of the committee are as follows:

- Ms N Mchunu (chairperson)
- Ms ZP Khanyile
- Mr. D Mnwabe
- Ms Y Joyi
- Mr G Majola

---

#### 3.7.3.11 INTERNAL AUDIT

uThukela district municipality has complied with section 165 of the MFMA which says each municipality must have an internal audit unit, subject to subsection (3) which says the municipality may outsource services if the municipality requires assistance to develop its internal capacity. Therefore, the internal audit is functional. The internal audit of uThukela district municipality reports to Audit Committee on quarterly basis. The internal audit function is performed internal and some of their functions are as follows:

- Review and approve the Internal Audit Charter
- Review of the Audit Committee Charter and submit to council for approval
- Advise Council as to whether the internal audit unit is given the resources and operational independence required to fulfil its role as outlined in the Internal Audit Charter.
- Review and approve the annual risk based internal plan
- Ensure that all identified risk areas are prioritized and incorporated in the annual audit plan.

- Receive and review the quarterly internal audit report on the implementation of the
  - internal audit plan and any of the matters relating to;
- Internal Audit
  - Internal controls
  - Accounting procedures and practices
  - Risk and risk management
  - Performance management
  - Compliance with the Municipal Finance Management Act, division of Revenue Act (DORA) and any other applicable legislation
  - Investigate any other matter as requested by the Municipal Manager receive reports prepared by the internal audit unit on significant findings and recommendations to address those findings together with management responses with timeframes to implement recommendations.

#### 3.7.4 COMMUNICATION STRATEGY

The communication programme of the uThukela Communication Strategy adopted by Council on the 28 April 2017 is centred on the programme of action of the government and the priorities of the district Council. Local government is the sphere of government closest to communities. This places a particular onus on municipalities in fulfilling a wide range of communication functions across the spectrum of communication, media liaison, marketing, advertising and branding, direct and intensive unmediated communication, to name but a few.

Municipalities as government, they have an obligation to provide the public with open access to information about policies, programmes, services and initiatives. Information for public use must be disseminated by and readily available in municipalities at all times.

For the municipality to meet the information needs of all citizens, it must consider the following:

- The constitutional right of the people to have access to information
- To have trained and knowledgeable staff for providing information to the people
- To ensure service is timely, courteous, fair, efficient, and offered with all due regard for the privacy, safety, convenience, comfort and needs of the public

- To ensure that published information is available on request in multiple formats to also accommodate special groups.

Key to the uThukela district municipality strategy is the recognition that Government communication is driven by coherent messages under a theme: “TOGETHER WE MOVE SOUTH AFRICA FORWARD”. It is crucial to mention that the communication strategy is planned to be reviewed in the 2018/2019 financial year.

### 3.7.5 STATUS OF MUNICIPAL POLICIES

Table 27: Status of Council Municipal Policies

Name of the policy	Completed Y/N	Adopted Y/N	Adoption date	Date of the review for approval
Supply Chain Management Policy		YES	01 January 2006.	18 May 2018
Credit Control and Debt management policy		YES	31 May 2006	18 May 2018
Indigent Policy		YES		18 May 2017
Asset Management Policy		YES		18 May 2017
Risk Management Policy and Framework		YES	02 July 2008	30 June 2016
Contract Management Policy		YES		18 May 2017
Performance Management system		YES	25 January 2013	18 May 2018
Audit and performance committee charter		YES	26 February 2014	25 January 2013
Fleet management policy		YES		16 May 2013
Fixed asset policy				28 March 2013
Financial regulations		YES		16 May 2013
Bursary policy		Yes	12 November 2015	26 May 2017
Retirement policy		YES		28 March 2013
GIS policy		NO	12 November 2015	
IT policy		YES		07 June 2013
Tariff policy		YES		18 May 2018
Virement policy		YES		18 May 2018
Budget policy		YES		18 May 2018
Reserve and Funding policy		YES		07 June 2013
Long term borrowing		YES		18 May 2017
Banking, cash management investment policy		YES		19 May 2015
Subsistence and travelling policy		Yes		18 May 2016
Fraud and anti-corruption policy		Yes		30 June 2016

Human resource policies	YES	18 September 2007	18 May 2017
Placement policy	YES		26 May 2017
Customer care centre	YES		26 May 2017
Complaints policy	YES		26 May 2017
Suggestion box policy	YES		26 May 2017
Disaster recovery plan			
District environmental policy	Draft		
Gifts Policy		September 2014	
Indigent Policy			
Overtime Policy	Yes		26 May 2017
	Yes		18 May 2017
	Yes		18 May 2017
Standby Policy	Yes		19 May 2015
Skills retention Policy	Yes		19 May 2015
In service Training Policy			
Pauper burial and disposal of the dead policy	Yes	31 July 2015	31 July 2015

### 3.7.6 MUNICIPAL BYLAWS

uThukela district municipality has a guiding by-laws relating to environmental management namely: water services By-laws, & Environmental pollution control By-laws. The Environmental Pollution Control By- laws on the 30 June 2006. Council adopted amendments to the Water and sanitation Services By-laws in 2013. The following legislations are also used by the municipality in performing municipal health services functions:

- National Health Act, 2003 (Act61 of 2003)
- Regulations relating to Funeral Undertakers Premises FCD Act, 1972 (Act 54 of 1972)
- Regulations relating to milking and the transport of milk
- Regulation relating to food premises and the transport of food (Reg R962)
- Occupational Health and Safety Act
- The Constitution of the republic of South Africa (Act 108 of 1996)
- Air Quality (Act no. 39 of 2004)
- National dust control regulation (No. R 827 of 2013)
- National building regulations and ISO 1400

### 3.7.7 MUNICIPAL RISK MANAGEMENT

In terms of Section 62(1) (c) (i) of the Municipal Finance Management Act, 2003 requires that:

“The accounting officer of a municipality is responsible for managing the financial administration of the municipality, and must for this purpose take all reasonable steps to ensure –

(c) that the municipality has and maintains effective, efficient and transparent systems –

(i) of financial and risk management and internal control”

In complying with the above Act, The uThukela district municipality has a functional risk management. A risk assessment is conducted annually to review current risk and evaluate these risks for the new financial year. Thereafter risk action plans are developed to address these risks on the risk register. The risk register is monitored monthly and progress of risk action plans is updated monthly. Risk Committee Meetings are held monthly and reports are submitted to MANCO, EXCO and Council quarterly.

The risk register includes fraud risk for example the risk register for Corporate Services, Budget, and Treasury Office, verification of employee to eliminate ghost employees on the payroll. In addition, IT Fraud Risk on IT security and master file changes to systems and Supply Chain Management Fraud Risk.

uThukela District Municipality Risk Management Policy and Strategy, Risk Management Framework, Risk Management Committee Charter and Anti-Fraud and Corruption Policy and Prevention Plan was developed and adopted by Council and is reviewed annually. The policy provides a framework within which management can operate to enforce the pro-active ERM process and to inculcate the risk management efforts of the municipality be optimized.

uThukela District Municipality have launched the District Anti-Fraud and Corruption Hotline to deal with matters of fraud and corruption and financial misconduct for both internal and external. To further, protect the whistle blowers a whistle blowing policy has been developed and was approved by Council on the 30 June 2016. To deal with compliance risk the municipality has developed a Compliance Policy and Charter, which was approved by Council on the 30 June 2016.

The municipal risk management framework specifically addresses the structures, processes and standards implemented to manage risks on an enterprise- wide basis in a consistent manner. The municipality has appointed a Risk Management Officer who deals with risk management.

#### 3.7.7.1 RISK MANAGEMENT COMMITTEE

A Risk, compliance, and anti-fraud Management Committee has also been formed and is functional. The committee is playing an oversight role for the monitoring of risk management and they report to the Accounting Officer and Audit Committee any material changes to risk profile of uThukela district municipality. Members are nominated by the Municipal Manager on an annual basis and are meeting on monthly basis. All departments are represented in the committee.

The terms of reference for the committee is reviewed on an annual basis. The following are members of the committee:

GPP Mazibuko (Chairperson)

W Viljoen

Z Mazibuko

B Nkalitshana

S N Gcabashe

S Dube

N Ngwenya

#### 3.7.8 PUBLIC PARTICIPATION ANALYSIS

Public participation is dynamic to determine the needs that exist in the communities in relation to the developmental priorities during the public meetings and information gathering. The uThukela district municipality utilized the following mechanisms for public participation when reviewing its IDP.

**IDP Representative Forum:** This forum represents all stakeholders and key interested and affected parties. This includes the Ward Committees members from the local municipalities, AmaKhosi, Non-Governmental Organizations (NGOs), Community Based Organisations (CBOs) and Organized Business

**Media:** Local newspapers was used to inform the community of the progress of the uThukela IDP review and further due meetings' including the community road shows.

**Radio slot:** The Inqubeko community radio station was utilized to make public announcements on Reviewed IDP and Budget.

**IDP Roadshows:** The uThukela district municipality held its IDP Roadshows that was separated from the Budget. The aim of this exercise was to collect needs from the community that informs the preparation of the 2018/2019 Budget. The IDP roadshows was held from the 12<sup>th</sup> February to the 16<sup>th</sup> of February 2018.

**IDP/ Budget Road Shows:** The uThukela district municipality held its community road shows for both IDP Review and Budget. The venues and times for these meetings were publicized at the public places and as well as through the media. The 2018/2019 IDP/Budget roadshows was held from the 10 April 2018 to the 18 April 2018

**The Website:** Copies of the uThukela district municipality IDP Review and Budget were placed on the website for communities, stakeholders and sector departments to view or download it.

### 3.7.9 ALIGNMENT OF UTHUKELA IDP WITH LOCAL MUNICIPALIT'S IDP

Strategic planning meetings were held involving the district and family of municipalities with the primary objective of aligning this IDP with those of the local municipalities. In the IDP engagement that was organised by uThukela district municipality, all the family of municipalities presented their programmes so that it will inform the uThukela IDP for 2018/2019 and beyond. The primary aim of having the session with the family of municipalities was to align our programmes with local municipalities. uThukela is also utilising the IDP Supporting Committee that is comprises of all the IDP Managers and COGTA and the objective of the Committee is to ensure that the IDP's of the family are talking to each other and is coordinated at the district level but meetings are circulated to all the municipalities of the family.

On top of that, the Mayor of uThukela district municipality met with family of municipalities to ensure that our plans are talking to each other. The alignment started at initial stages where all the IDP managers met to discuss the process to be followed in the review of the fourth generation IDP. The

process was instrumental in ensuring that the 2018/2019 IDP review is holistic and addresses issues of integrated planning and development. For example, all identified projects for 2018/2019 financial year, as listed in this IDP Review, emanated from discussions held with family of municipalities.

### 3.7.10 WARD BASED PLANNING

The fourth Generation IDP of uThukela and its family of municipalities has been informed by the Community Based Planning (CBP). Projects and programmes that are listed in the IDP emanated from the Ward Based Plans of the family of municipalities. **All 74 wards in uThukela has developed the Ward Based Plans and submitted to COGTA.** This Ward Based Plans are reviewed on annual basis.

CBP is a form of participatory planning which has been designed to promote community action. CBP methodology provides municipalities with the means to strengthen the participatory aspects of their IDP – giving effect to the requirements of the White Paper and the Municipal Systems Act. CBP promotes Ward level plans & Community action. CBP mobilises communities and citizens to take the destiny of their lives into their hands.

#### **LINKAGE OF WARD BASED PLANS WITH THE UTHUKELA DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY'S IDP**

- CBP establishes a participatory process for mobilising communities and planning around grassroots issues and how they (issues) can relate to the broader municipal planning perspective.
- The CBP process is a forerunner to the IDP
- It captures what communities see as their desired outcomes and this helps speed up the implementation of the IDP.
- Ultimately the process will assist the Municipality to achieve its long term development framework's vision of having an improved quality of life for its communities

## 3.7.11 GOOD GOVERNANCE AND PUBLIC PARTICIPATION SWOT ANALYSIS

Strengths	Opportunities
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>◆ Political will from the councilors</li> <li>◆ IGR structures in place and functional;</li> <li>◆ Improved IGR (Operation Sukuma Sakhe, War rooms established in all wards and the Local Task Teams in place;</li> <li>◆ Viable MPAC Committee in place;</li> <li>◆ All wards in the district managed to develop ward Plans under Community Based Plan program;</li> <li>◆ Strategic positioning</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>◆ Support from the community ( Through their participation on municipal meetings)</li> <li>◆ Cooperation of traditional leadership to municipal functions.</li> <li>◆ Conducive weather for agricultural activities</li> <li>◆ Stable political environment for investment</li> <li>◆ World class tourism destination (Drakensburg Mountains are world heritage site in tourism)</li> <li>◆ Development of departmental strategies to reduce identified risks</li> <li>◆ to develop performance targets that comply with the SMART principle</li> </ul>
Weaknesses	Threats
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>◆ Call Centre in not functioning at the optimal output</li> <li>◆ Failure in addressing the 15 identified risk</li> <li>◆ Lack of coordination with sector departments;</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>◆ Service delivery protests;</li> <li>◆ Disasters due to climate change;</li> <li>◆ Failure to complete projects on time</li> <li>◆ Non-payment culture in community and government departments</li> </ul>

### 3.7.12 COMBINED SWOT ANALYSIS

Prior sections of this report highlighted SWOT Analysis on each KPA. Following is a combined SWOT Analysis.

STRENGTHS	OPPORTUNITIES
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>◆ uThukela district is part of the World Heritage Site</li> <li>◆ Applicable Disaster management plan in place</li> <li>◆ Political will from Councilors</li> <li>◆ Availability of Bulk infrastructure and services in urban areas to support district economy;</li> <li>◆ Provincial Support in the form of grants and capacity building;</li> <li>◆ IGR structures in place and functional;</li> <li>◆ Functional MPAC Committee in place;</li> <li>◆ All wards in the district have Ward Based Plans under Community Based Plan program;</li> <li>◆ Strategic positioning</li> <li>◆ The area has many protected areas that contribute to economic growth</li> <li>◆ uThukela district is rich in natural resources which contributes to Tourism attraction</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>◆ IDP identified the need for a District airport and the development of the N3 corridor;</li> <li>◆ The KZN Provincial Spatial Economic Development Strategy (PSEDS) identifies Okhahlamba as one region with massive potential for growth in agriculture and agro processing;</li> <li>◆ Integration of social, economic and environmental factors into planning, implementation and decision making that leads to sustainable development;</li> <li>◆ Sustainable Tourism , Revenue generation, Economic growth through sustainable development, Environmental awareness in the area;</li> <li>◆ Creation of green job opportunities through conservation of environment; this contributes to green economy;</li> <li>◆ Signed MOU with EThekwini emphasising support initiatives.</li> <li>◆ Signed MOU with Umgeni Water</li> <li>◆ Technical support offered by COGTA (MISA);</li> <li>◆ Public private partnerships and public partnership</li> <li>◆ Existence of Intergovernmental relations</li> <li>◆ Working relationship established with LMs;</li> <li>◆ Support from the community ( Through their participation on municipal meetings)</li> <li>◆ Cooperation of traditional leadership to municipal functions.</li> <li>◆ Revenue generation / alternative sources of funds</li> <li>◆ Continuous update of process to strive for Clean Audit</li> <li>◆ Ability to fully leverage location factors – transport, warehousing &amp; logistics</li> <li>◆ Commitment to cost containment measures</li> <li>◆ Commitment to reducing irregular, unauthorised, fruitless and wasteful expenditure.</li> <li>◆ Improve debt collection</li> </ul>

- ◆ Improve cash flow of the municipality
- ◆ Development of departmental strategies to reduce identified risks
- ◆ Re-structure the organogram (build up capacity) to ensure implementation of maintenance plan
- ◆ to develop performance targets that comply with the SMART principle

WEAKNESSES	THREATS
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>◆ Lack of economic diversity &amp; competitiveness of small towns;</li> <li>◆ Economy is dependent on government services;</li> <li>◆ Agriculture and tourism potential not fully exploited;</li> <li>◆ Lack of funding to implement the environmental protection projects in the District</li> <li>◆ Shortage of skilled staff to perform certain functions</li> <li>◆ Low staff morale;</li> <li>◆ Grant dependency</li> <li>◆ Poor infrastructure maintenance strategies;</li> <li>◆ High level of water losses;</li> <li>◆ Ageing infrastructure which causes non-sustainability of services provision;</li> <li>◆ Procurement process is long and cumbersome;</li> <li>◆ Inconsistent of billing of consumers</li> <li>◆ Call Centre in not functioning at the optimal output</li> <li>◆ Failure in addressing the 15 identified risk</li> <li>◆ GM Water, Sanitation and Technical position is not filled</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>◆ Failure to complete projects on time</li> <li>◆ Low economic growth and increasing rate of unemployment in major economic sectors;</li> <li>◆ High potential agricultural land, potential forestry areas and areas likely to experience settlement expansion this poses greatest threats to identified Critical Biodiversity Areas (CBAs);</li> <li>◆ Farming in traditional areas is seriously underdeveloped and suffers from a range of constraints to its future growth;</li> <li>◆ Deeply rural, agrarian and poverty stricken communities</li> <li>◆ Changes in the formula for the allocation of government grants including equitable share;</li> <li>◆ Increasing rate of illegal connections to water supply infrastructure;</li> <li>◆ High rate of infrastructure vandalism</li> <li>◆ Prolonged turnaround time from Eskom when applied for new power connection;</li> <li>◆ Service delivery protests;</li> <li>◆ Disasters due to climate change;</li> <li>◆ Long Outstanding Debtors;</li> <li>◆ Non availability of financial reserves / solid investments;</li> <li>◆ Financial difficulties to fund projects and programmes</li> <li>◆ Non-payment culture in community and government departments</li> <li>◆ Inadequate funding for the continued provision of infrastructure for free basic services</li> </ul>

### 3.7.13 KEY CHALLENGES FACED BY UTHUKELA AND ITS FAMILY OF MUNICIPALITIES

**Table 28: Municipal Transformation & Organizational Development Key Challenges**

MUNICIPAL TRANSFORMATION AND ORGANIZATIONAL DEVELOPMENT	
KEY CHALLENGE	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>◆ Shortage of skilled staff to perform certain functions</li> <li>◆ Poor condition of municipal buildings and other facilities versus budget constrains</li> <li>◆ Lack of staff moral</li> <li>◆ Systems and procedures</li> <li>◆ GM Water, Sanitation and Technical position is not filled</li> </ul>

**Table 29: Basic Service Delivery & Infrastructure Key Challenges**

BASIC SERVICE DELIVERY AND INFRASTRUCTURE	
KEY CHALLENGE	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>◆ Service Backlog (water and sanitation)</li> <li>◆ Replacement of ageing Infrastructure</li> <li>◆ Infrastructure Maintenance,</li> <li>◆ Expenditure on infrastructure grants</li> <li>◆ Failure to complete projects on time</li> <li>◆ Poor performance- service providers</li> <li>◆ Water Quality</li> <li>◆ Water losses</li> <li>◆ Drought</li> </ul>

**Table 30: Local Economic Development & Social Development Key Challenges**

LOCAL ECONOMIC AND SOCIAL DEVELOPMENT	
CHALLENGE	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>◆ Coordination of LED initiatives</li> <li>◆ High level of unemployment</li> <li>◆ Lack of economic diversity and competitiveness of small towns</li> <li>◆ High HIV/AIDS prevalence</li> <li>◆ Agriculture and tourism potential not fully exploited</li> <li>◆ Economic stagnation</li> <li>◆ Alignment with provincial and national economic development initiatives</li> <li>◆ No sufficient tertiary education institutions leading to disjuncture between skills &amp; growing sector</li> <li>◆ High Poverty rate</li> <li>◆ Lack or poor Economic infrastructure</li> <li>◆ Supporting meaningful local economic development (LED) initiatives that foster micro and small business opportunities and job creation</li> </ul>

Table 31: Financial Viability &amp; Financial Management Key Challenges

FINANCIAL VIABILITY AND FINANCIAL MANAGEMENT	
CHALLENGE	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>◆ poor infrastructure</li> <li>◆ high indigent rate,</li> <li>◆ tariffs not covering water cost,</li> <li>◆ Grant dependency</li> <li>◆ Illegal connections</li> <li>◆ Inconsistence of billing of consumers</li> <li>◆ Rural based municipalities do not have income to improve service delivery</li> <li>◆ Revenue</li> </ul>

Table 32: Good Governance &amp; Public Participation Key Challenges

GOOD GOVERNANCE AND PUBLIC PARTICIPATION	
KEY CHALLENGE	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>◆ IGR not functioning as it is supposed to</li> <li>◆ Functionality of Portfolio Committee</li> <li>◆ Legal compliance</li> <li>◆ Welfare dependency on grants</li> <li>◆ Increased incidents of HIV/AIDS and communicable diseases</li> <li>◆ High levels of crime and risk</li> <li>◆ Lack of cooperation from sector departments</li> </ul>

Table 33: Cross Cutting Issues Key Challenges

CROSS-CUTTING ISSUES	
KEY CHALLENGE	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>◆ Lack of human capacity to assist with environmental issues</li> <li>◆ Lack of environmental compliance and enforcement</li> <li>◆ Disasters due to climate change</li> <li>◆ Lack of environmental planning tools to govern natural environment</li> <li>◆ Lack of resources to mitigate and prevent incidents of disasters</li> </ul>

**SECTION D:  
MUNICIPAL VISION, GOALS AND  
STRATEGIC OBJECTIVES**

## 4 MUNICIPAL VISION, GOALS AND STRATEGIC OBJECTIVES

### 4.1 MUNICIPAL VISION

The uThukela District Municipality Vision that was developed reads as follows:

“By 2030 uThukela will be a stable, sustainable and prosperous district with committed servants who serve with excellence in governance, service delivery and economic development”

#### 4.1.1 MUNICIPAL MISSION STATEMENT

The uThukela District Municipality Mission Statement reads as follows:

We promote a people-centred, people driven, environment with emphasis on consultation, integrity, accountability, economy, effectiveness and efficiency

#### 4.1.2 CORE VALUES

The following are uThukela DM Core Values:

- ⇒ Solidarity;
- ⇒ Honesty;
- ⇒ Ownership;
- ⇒ Professionalism;
- ⇒ Self-reliance
- ⇒ Work ethics
- ⇒ Empathy
- ⇒ Dedication

## 4.2 IDP STRATEGIC OBJECTIVES

OBJECTIVE	STRATEGY	INDICATOR	ANNUAL TARGET	QUARTERLY TARGETS			
				Q1	Q2	Q3	Q4
<b>KPA: MUNICIPAL TRANSFORMATION AND INSTITUTIONAL DEVELOPMENT</b>							
<b>B2B PILLAR: GOOD GOVERNANCE</b>							
<b>OUTCOME 9: A RESPONSIVE, ACCOUNTABLE, EFFECTIVE AND EFFICIENT LOCAL GOVERNMENT SYSTEM</b>							
To implement an effective performance management system	Review and adoption of a Performance Management System	Date of review and adoption of Performance Management System	Review and adoption of 2019/20 Performance Management System by 30/04/2019	n/a	n/a	n/a	Review and adoption of 2019/20 Performance Management System by 30/04/2019
	Approval of 2019/20 SDBIP by the Mayor within 28 days after the approval of the budget	Number of 2019/20 SDBIP approved by the Mayor within 28 days after the approval of budget	One (1) SDBIP approved by the Mayor within 28 days after the approval of budget	n/a	n/a	n/a	One (1) SDBIP approved by the Mayor within 28 days after the approval of budget
	Signing and submission of section 54/56 managers' performance agreements to COGTA	Number of section 54/56 managers' performance agreements signed and submitted to COGTA	Six (6) of section 54/56 managers' performance agreements signed and submitted to COGTA by 31/07/2018	Six (6) of section 54/56 managers' performance agreements signed and submitted to COGTA by 31/07/2018	n/a	n/a	n/a
	Prepare of quarterly performance report	Number of quarterly performance reports submitted to Council	Four (4) quarterly performance reports submitted to Council by 30/06/2019	One (1) quarterly performance report submitted to Council by 30/09/2018	Four (4) quarterly performance reports submitted to Council by 31/12/2018	Four (4) quarterly performance reports submitted to Council by 31/03/2019	Four (4) quarterly performance reports submitted to Council by 30/06/2019
	Prepare and submit accurate and credible Annual Performance Report	Date of submission of accurate and credible Annual Performance Report to the Auditor-General	Submission of accurate and credible Annual Performance Report to the Auditor-General by 31/08/2018	Submission of accurate and credible Annual Performance Report to the Auditor-General by 31/08/2018	n/a	n/a	n/a

	Submit section 72 report to the Mayor, National and Provincial Treasuries	Date of submission of section 72 report to the Mayor, National and Provincial Treasuries	Submission of section 72 report to the Mayor, National and Provincial Treasuries by 25/01/2019	n/a	n/a	Submission of section 72 report to the Mayor, National and Provincial Treasuries by 25/01/2019	n/a
	Submission and tabling of Annual Report to Council	Date of submission and tabling of Annual Report to Council by 31/01/2018	Submission and tabling of Annual Report to Council by 31/01/2018	n/a	n/a	Submission and tabling of Annual Report to Council by 31/01/2018	n/a
	Adoption of the Oversight Report by Council	Date of Adoption of the Oversight Report by Council	Adoption of the Oversight Report by Council by 31/03/2019	n/a	n/a	Adoption of the Oversight Report by Council by 31/03/2019	n/a
To implementation of effective Risk Management and Anti-Fraud & Prevention Plan	Development of a Risk Management Framework	Date of review and adoption of Risk Management Framework by Council	Review and adoption of Risk Management Framework by Council by 30/06/2019	n/a	n/a	n/a	Review and adoption of Risk Management Framework by Council by 30/06/2019
	Conduct Annual Risk Assessment	Number of Annual Risk Assessments conducted with municipal departments	One (1) Annual Risk Assessment conducted with municipal departments by 30/06/2019	n/a	n/a	n/a	One (1) Annual Risk Assessment conducted with municipal departments by 30/06/2019
	Facilitate Risk Management Committee Meetings	Number of Risk Management Committee held	Four (4) Risk Management Committee Meetings by 30/06/2019	One (1) Risk Management Committee Meetings by 30/09/2018	Four (4) Risk Management Committee Meetings by 31/12/2018	Four (4) Risk Management Committee Meetings by 31/03/2019	Four (4) Risk Management Committee Meetings by 30/06/2019
	Submission of monthly risk management reports to Council	Number of monthly risk management reports submitted to Council	Twelve (12) monthly risk management reports submitted to Council by 30/06/2019	Three (3) monthly risk management reports submitted to Council by 30/09/2018	Three (3) monthly risk management reports submitted to Council by 31/12/2018	Three (3) monthly risk management reports submitted to Council by 31/03/2019	Three (3) monthly risk management reports submitted to Council by 30/06/2019
	Submission of updated risk register reports to the Audit and	Number of updated risk register reports submitted to the Audit and Performance Committee by 30/06/2019	Four (4) updated risk register reports submitted to the Audit and Performance Committee by 30/06/2019	One (1) updated risk register reports submitted to the Audit and Performance	One (1) updated risk register reports submitted to the Audit and	One (1) updated risk register reports submitted to the Audit and Performance	One (1) updated risk register reports submitted to the Audit and Performance Committee by 30/06/2019

	Performance Committee			Committee by 30/09/2018	Performance Committee by 31/012/2018	Committee by 301/03/2019	
	Review and adoption of municipal anti-fraud and corruption strategy	Date of review and adoption of anti-fraud and corruption strategy by Council	Review and adoption of anti-fraud and corruption strategy by Council by 30/06/2019	n/a	n/a	n/a	Review and adoption of anti-fraud and corruption strategy by Council by 30/06/2019
	Conduct anti-fraud and corruption awareness campaigns	Number of departmental anti-fraud and corruption awareness campaigns conducted	Six (6) departmental anti-fraud and corruption awareness campaigns conducted by 30/06/2019	Six (6) departmental anti-fraud and corruption awareness campaigns conducted by 30/09/2018	n/a	n/a	n/a
	Review and adoption of whistle blow policy	Date of review and adoption of whistle blow policy by Council	Review and adoption of whistle blow policy by Council by 30/06/2019	n/a	n/a	n/a	Review and adoption of whistle blow policy by Council by 30/06/2019
To ensure effective internal auditing system	Review of Audit Charter	Date of review of audit charter by Audit and Performance Committee	Review of audit charter by Audit and Performance Committee by 30/06/2019	n/a	n/a	n/a	Review of audit charter by Audit and Performance Committee by 30/06/2019
	Submission of quarterly internal audit reports to the Audit and Performance Committee	Number of quarterly internal audit reports to the Audit and Performance Committee	Four (4) quarterly internal audit reports to the Audit and Performance Committee by 30/06/2019	One (1) quarterly internal audit report to the Audit and Performance Committee by 30/09/2018	One (1) quarterly internal audit report to the Audit and Performance Committee by 31/12/2018	One (1) quarterly internal audit report to the Audit and Performance Committee by 31/03/2019	One (1) quarterly internal audit report to the Audit and Performance Committee by 30/06/2019
To ensure functional Audit and Performance Committee	Convene quarterly Audit and Performance Committee meetings	Number of quarterly Audit and Performance Committee meetings held	Four (4) of quarterly Audit and Performance Committee meetings held by 30/06/2019	One (1) quarterly Audit and Performance Committee meeting held by 30/09/2018	One (1) quarterly Audit and Performance Committee meeting held by 31/12/2018	One (1) quarterly Audit and Performance Committee meeting held by 31/03/2019	One (1) quarterly Audit and Performance Committee meeting held by 30/06/2019
	Submission of reports to the Council	Number of Audit and Performance Committee reports submitted to Council	Four (4) Audit and Performance Committee reports submitted to Council by 30/06/2019	One (1) Audit and Performance Committee report submitted to Council by 30/09/2018	One (1) Audit and Performance Committee report	One (1) Audit and Performance Committee report	One (1) Audit and Performance Committee report submitted to Council by 30/06/2019

					submitted to Council by 31/12/2018	submitted to Council by 31/03/2019	
To ensure compliance with Back to Basics reporting	Submission of quarterly Back to Basics reports to Provincial COGTA	Number of quarterly Back to Basics reports to Provincial COGTA	Four (4) quarterly Back to Basics reports to Provincial COGTA by 30/06/2019	One (1) quarterly Back to Basics report to Provincial COGTA by 30/09/2018	One (1) quarterly Back to Basics report to Provincial COGTA by 31/12/2018	One (1) quarterly Back to Basics report to Provincial COGTA by 31/03/2019	One (1) quarterly Back to Basics report to Provincial COGTA by 30/06/2019
	Ensure implementation of Back to Basics Support Plan	Number of Back to Basics reports submitted to Council	Four (4) Back to Basics reports submitted to Council by 30/06/2019	One (1) Back to Basics report submitted to Council by 30/09/2018	One (1) Back to Basics report submitted to Council by 31/12/2018	One (1) Back to Basics report submitted to Council by 31/03/2019	One (1) Back to Basics reports submitted to Council by 30/06/2019
To implement Monitoring and Evaluation	Develop and adopt Monitoring and Evaluation Framework	Date of development and adoption of Monitoring and Evaluation Framework by Council	Develop and adoption of Monitoring and Evaluation Framework by Council by 30/06/2019	n/a	n/a	n/a	Develop and adoption of Monitoring and Evaluation Framework by Council by 30/06/2019
	Submission of Monitoring and Evaluation reports	Number of Monitoring and Evaluation reports submitted to Council	Four (4) Monitoring and Evaluation reports submitted to Council by 30/06/2019	One (1) Monitoring and Evaluation reports submitted to Council by 30/09/2018	One (1) Monitoring and Evaluation reports submitted to Council by 31/12/2018	One (1) Monitoring and Evaluation reports submitted to Council by 31/03/2019	One (1) Monitoring and Evaluation reports submitted to Council by 30/06/2019
To improve communications with external Stakeholders	Development of Municipal Communication Strategy	Date of adoption of Municipal Communication Strategy by Council	Adoption of Municipal Communication Strategy by Council by 30/06/2019	n/a	n/a	n/a	Adoption of Municipal Communication Strategy by Council by 30/06/2019
	Submission of monthly communications unit's reports	Number of monthly communications unit's reports submitted to Council	Twelve (12) monthly communications unit's reports submitted to Council by 30/06/2019	Three (3) monthly communications unit's reports submitted to Council by 30/09/2018	Three (3) monthly communications unit's reports submitted to Council by 31/12/2018	Three (3) monthly communications unit's reports submitted to Council by 31/03/2019	Three (3) monthly communications unit's reports submitted to Council by 30/06/2019

KPA: GOOD GOVERNANCE AND PUBLIC PARTICIPATION							
B2B PILLAR: PUTTING PEOPLE FIRST							
OUTCOME 9: A RESPONSIVE, ACCOUNTABLE, EFFECTIVE AND EFFICIENT LOCAL GOVERNMENT SYSTEM							
To ensure participation of all stakeholders in the IDP Forum meetings	Convene IDP stakeholders engagement meetings	Number of IDP stakeholders engagement meetings held	One (1) IDP stakeholders engagement meeting held by 31/03/2019	n/a	n/a	One (1) IDP stakeholders engagement meeting held by 31/03/2019	n/a
	Convene IDP public consultative meetings in all local municipalities within a district	Number of local municipalities where IDP public consultative meetings held by 31/03/2019	Three (3) local municipalities where IDP public consultative meetings held by 31/03/2019	n/a	n/a	Three (3) local municipalities where IDP public consultative meetings held by 31/03/2019	n/a
To promote the interests of designated groups	Conduct targeted awareness campaigns on the elderly	Number of targeted awareness campaigns conducted for the elderly	One (1) targeted awareness campaigns conducted for the elderly by 31/12/2018	n/a	One (1) targeted awareness campaigns conducted for the elderly by 31/12/2018	n/a	n/a
	Conduct targeted awareness campaigns for women	Number of targeted awareness campaigns for women	One (1) targeted awareness campaigns for women by 31/08/2018	One (1) targeted awareness campaigns for women by 31/08/2018	n/a	n/a	n/a
	Conduct targeted awareness campaigns for the people with disabilities	Number of targeted awareness campaigns for the people with disabilities	One (1) targeted awareness campaigns for the people with disabilities by 31/12/2018	n/a	One (1) targeted awareness campaigns for the people with disabilities by 31/12/2018	n/a	n/a
To ensure coordination and	Convene an international women's day celebration activity	Number of international women's day celebration activities convened	One (1) international women's day celebration activities convened by 30/05/2019	n/a	n/a	n/a	One (1) international women's day celebration activities convened by 30/05/2019

participation in all national and provincial campaigns and activities in the district	Launch 16 days of activism against women and children abuse	Number of 16 days activism against women and children launched	One (1) 16 days activism against women and children launched by 31/12/2018	n/a	One (1) 16 days activism against women and children launched by 31/12/2018	n/a	n/a
	Participate in provincial sporting events	Number of provincial sporting events participated in	One (1) provincial sporting events participated in by 31/012/2018	n/a	One (1) provincial sporting events participated in by 31/012/2018	n/a	n/a
To decrease incidents HIV/Aids in the district	Conduct an HIV/Aids awareness campaigns	Number of HIV/Aids awareness campaigns conducted	One (1) HIV/Aids awareness campaign conducted by 31/12/2018	n/a	One (1) HIV/Aids awareness campaign conducted by 31/12/2018	n/a	n/a
To recognise the best performing schools and matriculants in the district	Convene a Mayoral Matriculants Excellence Awards	Number of Mayoral Matriculants Excellence Awards convened	One (1) Mayoral Matriculants Excellence Awards convened by 28/02/2019	n/a	n/a	One (1) Mayoral Matriculants Excellence Awards convened by 28/02/2019	n/a
To empowerment of young people within a district	Establishment of a Youth Directorate	Date of establishment of Youth Directorate by Council	Establishment of Youth Directorate by Council by 30/06/2019	n/a	n/a	n/a	Establishment of Youth Directorate by Council by 30/06/2019
To ensure effective Project Facilitation	Facilitate all convened sites establishments	Percentage of convened site establishment facilitated by the Office of the Mayor	100% of convened site establishment facilitated by the Office of the Mayor by 30/06/2019	100% of convened site establishment facilitated by the Office of the Mayor by 30/09/2018	100% of convened site establishment facilitated by the Office of the Mayor by 31/12/2018	100% of convened site establishment facilitated by the Office of the Mayor by 31/03/2019	100% of convened site establishment facilitated by the Office of the Mayor by 30/06/2019
To ensure implementation of effective	Ensuring that all municipal public programmes and	Percentage of planned public programmes and events	100% of planned public programmes and events communicated with the	100% of planned public programmes and events communicated with the	100% of planned public programmes and events	100% of planned public programmes and events	100% of planned public programmes and events communicated with the

Public Participation	events are communicated with the community	communicated with the community	community within three (3) days before the day of the programme/event	community within three (3) days before the day of the programme/event	communicated with the community within three (3) days before the day of the programme/event	communicated with the community within three (3) days before the day of the programme/event	community within three (3) days before the day of the programme/event
<b>KPA: CROSS CUTTING ISSUES</b>							
<b>B2B PILLAR: BUILDING CAPABLE LOCAL GOVERNMENT INSTITUTIONS</b>							
<b>OUTCOME 9: A RESPONSIVE, ACCOUNTABLE, EFFECTIVE AND EFFICIENT LOCAL GOVERNMENT SYSTEM</b>							
Ensure implementation of a District wide integrated planning process	Review and adoption of IDP	Number of Draft IDP submitted to Council	One (1) Draft IDP submitted to Council by 30/04/2019	n/a	n/a	One (1) Draft IDP submitted to Council by 30/04/2019	n/a
		Number of Final IDP submitted to Council and relevant authorities	One (1) Final IDP submitted to Council and relevant authorities by 31/05/2019	n/a	n/a	One (1) Final IDP submitted to Council and relevant authorities by 31/05/2019	n/a
		Number of IDP, PMS & Budget process plan adopted by Council	One (1) IDP, PMS & Budget process plan adopted by Council by 31/12/2018	n/a	n/a	One (1) IDP, PMS & Budget process plan adopted by Council by 31/12/2018	n/a
	Convene the District IDP Support Structure	Number of District IDP Support Structure meetings held	Two (2) District IDP Support Structure meetings held by 30/06/2019	n/a	One (1) District IDP Support Structure meeting held by 31/12/2018	One (1) District IDP Support Structure meeting held by 31/03/2019	n/a

OBJECTIVE	STRATEGY	INDICATOR	ANNUAL TARGET	QUARTERLY TARGETS			
				Q1	Q2	Q3	Q4
<b>KPA: MUNICIPAL TRANSFORMATION AND INSTITUTIONAL DEVELOPMENT</b>							
<b>B2B PILLAR: GOOD GOVERNANCE</b>							
<b>OUTCOME 9: A RESPONSIVE, ACCOUNTABLE, EFFECTIVE AND EFFICIENT LOCAL GOVERNMENT SYSTEM</b>							
To ensure effective administration and human resources management	Implementation of Archives and Records Management	Number of trainings conducted on Implementation of Archives and Records Management	Four (4) trainings conducted on Implementation of Archives and Records Management by 30/06/2019	One (1) training conducted on Implementation of Archives and Records Management by 30/09/2018	One (1) training conducted on Implementation of Archives and Records Management by 31/12/2018	One (1) training conducted on Implementation of Archives and Records Management by 31/03/2019	One (1) training conducted on Implementation of Archives and Records Management by 30/06/2019
	Functional section 79 & 80 committees	Number of section 79 & 80 committees' statutory meetings provided with secretariat support	Seventy one (71) section 79 & 80 committees' statutory meetings provided with secretariat support by 30/06/2019	Eighteen (18) section 79 & 80 committees' statutory meetings provided with secretariat support by 30/09/2018	Sixteen (16) section 79 & 80 committees' statutory meetings provided with secretariat support by 31/12/2018	Nineteen (19) section 79 & 80 committees' statutory meetings provided with secretariat support by 31/03/2019	Eighteen (18) section 79 & 80 committees' statutory meetings provided with secretariat support by 30/06/2019
	Submission of WSP to LGSETA	Date of 2018/2019 Workplace Skills Plan to LGSETA	Submission of Workplace Skills Plan to LGSETA by 31/04/2018	n/a	n/a	n/a	Submission of Workplace Skills Plan to LGSETA by 31/04/2018
	Review of Human Resources related Policies	Number of Human Resources related Policies developed and reviewed	Thirty three (33) Human Resources related Policies developed and reviewed by 30/06/2019	n/a	n/a	n/a	Thirty three (33) Human Resources related Policies developed and reviewed by 30/06/2019
	Review of organisational structure	Number of organisational structure reviewed	One (1) Organisational structure reviewed by 30/06/2019	n/a	n/a	n/a	One (1) Organisational structure reviewed by 30/06/2019

	Implementation of effective leave administration	Number of leave administration reports submitted to Manco	Four (4) leave administration reports submitted to Manco by 30/06/2019	One (1) leave administration report submitted to Manco by 30/09/2018	One (1) leave administration report submitted to Manco by 31/12/2018	One (1) leave administration report submitted to Manco by 31/03/2019	One (1) leave administration report submitted to Manco by 30/06/2019
To ensure effective legal services	Provide contract vetting	Percentage of submitted contracts entered into by the municipality and external parties vetted	Hundred (100%) submitted contracts entered into by the municipality and external parties vetted by 30/06/2019	Hundred (100%) submitted contracts entered into by the municipality and external parties vetted by 30/09/2018	Hundred (100%) submitted contracts entered into by the municipality and external parties vetted by 31/09/2018	Hundred (100%) submitted contracts entered into by the municipality and external parties vetted by 31/03/2019	Hundred (100%) submitted contracts entered into by the municipality and external parties vetted by 30/06/2019
	Improve employment relations	Percentage of referred matters for Conciliation and Arbitration	Hundred (100%) of referred matters for Conciliation and Arbitration by 30/06/2019	Hundred (100%) of referred matters for Conciliation and Arbitration by 30/09/2018	Hundred (100%) of referred matters for Conciliation and Arbitration by 31/12/2018	Hundred (100%) of referred matters for Conciliation and Arbitration by 31/03/2019	Hundred (100%) of referred matters for Conciliation and Arbitration by 30/06/2019
To ensure effective Information and Communication Technology	Review of ICT policies	Number of ICT Policies reviewed	Four (4) ICT Policies reviewed by 30/06/2019	n/a	n/a	n/a	Four (4) ICT Policies reviewed by 30/06/2019

OBJECTIVE	STRATEGY	INDICATOR	ANNUAL TARGET	QUARTERLY TARGETS			
				Q1	Q2	Q3	Q4
<b>KPA: LOCAL ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT</b>							
<b>B2B PILLAR: DELIVERING BASIC SERVICES</b>							
<b>OUTCOME 9: A RESPONSIVE, ACCOUNTABLE, EFFECTIVE AND EFFICIENT LOCAL GOVERNMENT SYSTEM</b>							
To utilise existing opportunities for local economic development	Adoption of Radical Economic Transformation Strategic Document	Date of adoption of Radical Economic Transformation (RET)	Adoption of Radical Economic Transformation Strategic Document by 30/06/2019	n/a	n/a	n/a	Adoption of Radical Economic Transformation Strategic Document by 30/06/2019
	Establish local business chambers	Number of local business chambers	Two (2) local business chambers established by 30/06/2019	n/a	One (1) local business chamber established by 31/12/2018	n/a	One (1) local business chamber established by 30/06/2019
To effective environmental management and sustainability	Conduct schools awareness campaigns	Number of school Environmental Education & Awareness Programmes conducted	Eight (8) school Environmental Education & Awareness Programme by 30/06/2019	Two (2) school Environmental Education & Awareness Programme by 30/09/2018	Two (2) school Environmental Education & Awareness Programme by 31/12/2018	Two (2) school Environmental Education & Awareness Programme by 31/03/2019	Two (2) school Environmental Education & Awareness Programme by 30/06/2019
	Ensure environmental sustainability	Number of Environmental Sustainability Workshops conducted	Two (2) Environmental Sustainability Workshops by 30/06/2019	One (1) Environmental Sustainability Workshops by 30/09/2018			One (1) Environmental Sustainability Workshops by 30/06/2019
		Number of Integrated District Environmental Management Forum meetings attended	Four (4) Environmental Management Forums meetings attended by 30/06/2019	One (1) Environmental Management Forum meeting attended by 30/09/2018	One (1) Environmental Management Forum meeting attended by 31/12/2018	One (1) Environmental Management Forum meeting attended by 30/03/2019	One (1) Environmental Management Forum meeting attended by 30/06/2019
To ensure response disaster	Develop district ward based disaster plans	Number district ward based disaster plans developed	Twenty seven (27) district ward disaster plans developed by 30/06/2019	Six (6) district ward disaster plans developed by 30/09/2018	Seven (7) district ward disaster plans developed by 30/12/2018	Seven (7) district ward disaster plans developed by 31/03/2019	Seven (7) district ward disaster plans developed by 30/06/2019

management disaster	Submission of disaster reports	Number of disaster incidents reports to Council	Four (4) disaster incidents reports to Council by 30/06/2019	Four (4) disaster incidents reports to Council by 30/06/2019	Four (4) disaster incidents reports to Council by 30/06/2019	Four (4) disaster incidents reports to Council by 30/06/2019	Four (4) disaster incidents reports to Council by 30/06/2019
---------------------	--------------------------------	---	--	--	--	--	--

OBJECTIVE	STRATEGY	INDICATOR	ANNUAL TARGET	QUARTERLY TARGETS			
				Q1	Q2	Q3	Q4
<b>KPA: MUNICIPAL FINANCIAL VIABILITY AND MANAGEMENT</b>							
<b>B2B PILLAR: SOUND FINANCIAL MANAGEMENT</b>							
<b>OUTCOME 9: A RESPONSIVE, ACCOUNTABLE, EFFECTIVE AND EFFICIENT LOCAL GOVERNMENT SYSTEM</b>							
To ensure sound financial Management that is comply with laws and regulations	Comply and submit financial reports	Number of monthly reports submitted to national treasury within 10 working days	Twelve (12) monthly reports submitted to national treasury within 10 working days by 30/06/2019	Three (3) monthly reports submitted to national treasury within 10 working days by 30/09/2018	Three (3) monthly reports submitted to national treasury within 10 working days by 31/12/2018	Three (3) monthly reports submitted to national treasury within 10 working days by 31/03/2018	Three (3) monthly reports submitted to national treasury within 10 working days by 30/06/2019
		Number of monthly reports submitted to the mayor within 10 working days	Twelve (12) monthly reports submitted to the mayor within 10 working days by 30/06/2019	Three (3) monthly reports submitted to the mayor within 10 working days by 30/09/2018	Three (3) monthly reports submitted to the mayor within 10 working days by 31/12/2018	Three (3) monthly reports submitted to the mayor within 10 working days by 31/03/2019	Three (3) monthly reports submitted to the mayor within 10 working days by 30/06/2019
		Number of monthly budget statement reports submitted to council	Twelve (12) monthly budget statement reports submitted to council by 30/06/2018	Three (3) monthly budget statement reports submitted to council by 30/09/2018	Three (3) monthly budget statement reports submitted to council by 31/12/2019	Three (3) monthly budget statement reports submitted to council by 31/03/2019	Three (3) monthly budget statement reports submitted to council by 30/06/2019
		Date of submission of annual financial statements to Auditor General	Submission of annual financial statements to the Auditor General by 31/08/2018	Submission of annual financial statements to the Auditor General by 31/08/2018	n/a	n/a	n/a

		Date of submission of Mid-Year financial statements to National and Provincial Treasuries	Submission of Mid-Year financial statements to National and Provincial Treasuries by 25/01/2019	n/a	n/a	Submission of Mid-Year financial statements to National and Provincial Treasuries by 25/01/2019	n/a
		Number of monthly reconciliations on infrastructure, movables and WIP projects conducted	Twelve (12) monthly reconciliations on infrastructure, movables and WIP projects conducted by 30/06/2019	Three (3) monthly reconciliations on infrastructure, movables and WIP projects conducted by 30/09/2018	Three (3) monthly reconciliations on infrastructure, movables and WIP projects conducted by 31/12/2018	Three (3) monthly reconciliations on infrastructure, movables and WIP projects conducted by 31/03/2019	Tree (3) monthly reconciliations on infrastructure, movables and WIP projects conducted by 30/06/2019
Ensure an improved and updated municipal assets		Number verification of asset infrastructure conducted	One (1) verification of asset infrastructure conducted by 30/06/2019	n/a	n/a	n/a	One (1) verification of asset infrastructure conducted by 30/06/2019
		Number of verification of motor vehicles, plant & equipment conducted	One (1) verification of motor vehicles, plant & equipment conducted by 31/12/2018	n/a	One (1) verification of motor vehicles, plant & equipment conducted by 31/12/2018	n/a	n/a
		Number of asset steering committee meetings held	Four (4) asset steering committee meetings held by 30/06/2019	One (1) asset steering committee meeting held by 30/09/2018	One (1) asset steering committee meeting held by 31/12/2018	One (1) asset steering committee meeting held by 31/03/2019	One (1) asset steering committee meeting held by 30/06/2019
		Number of fixed asset register reviews conducted	Two (2) of fixed asset register reviews conducted by 30/06/2019	n/a	One (1) of fixed asset register review conducted by 30/09/2018	n/a	One (1) of fixed asset register review conducted by 30/06/2019

OBJECTIVE	STRATEGY	INDICATOR	ANNUAL TARGET	QUARTERLY TARGETS			
				Q1	Q2	Q3	Q4
<b>KPA: BASIC SERVICE DELIVERY</b>							
<b>B2B PILLAR: DELIVERING BASIC SERVICES</b>							
<b>OUTCOME 9: A RESPONSIVE, ACCOUNTABLE, EFFECTIVE AND EFFICIENT LOCAL GOVERNMENT SYSTEM</b>							
To do water quality monitoring to ensure safe and healthy potable water and Enhance consumer protection with sufficient food control	Implement effective water quality and waste water monitoring program.	Number of formal food handling premises inspected	One Thousand and Eight (1008) formal food handling premises inspected by 30/06/2019	Two Hundred and Fifty Two (252) formal food handling premises inspected by 30/09/2018	Two Hundred and Fifty Two (252) formal food handling premises inspected by 31/12/2018	Two Hundred and Fifty Two (252) formal food handling premises inspected by 31/03/2019	Two Hundred and Fifty Two (252) formal food handling premises inspected by 30/06/2019
		Number of formal food handling premises re-inspected					
		Number of water samples to be taken from 14 plants	One Thousand Four Hundred and Sixty Four (1464) water samples to be taken from 14 plants by 30/06/2019	Three Hundred and Sixty Six (366) water samples to be taken from 14 plants by 30/09/2018	Three Hundred and Sixty Six (366) water samples to be taken from 14 plants by 31/12/2018	Three Hundred and Sixty Six (366) water samples to be taken from 14 plants by 31/03/2019	Three Hundred and Sixty Six (366) water samples to be taken from 14 plants by 30/06/2019
		Number of Blue drop improvement plans updated	One (1) Blue drop improvement plans updated by 31/12/2018	n/a	One (1) Blue drop improvement plans updated by 31/12/2018	n/a	n/a
		Number of Green drop improvement plans updated	One (1) green drop improvement plans updated by 31/12/2019	n/a	One (1) green drop improvement plans updated by 31/12/2019	n/a	n/a
		Number of WTW assessments conducted (BDS)	One Hundred and Sixty Eight (168) WTW assessments conducted (BDS) by 30/06/2019	Forty Two (42) WTW assessments conducted (BDS) by 30/09/2018	Forty Two (42) WTW assessments conducted (BDS) by 31/12/2018	Forty Two (42) WTW assessments conducted (BDS) by 31/03/2019	Forty Two (42) WTW assessments conducted (BDS) by 30/06/2019
Number of WWTW assessments conducted (GDS)	One Hundred and Eight (108) WWTW assessments conducted (GDS) by 30/06/2019	Twenty Seven (27) WWTW assessments conducted (GDS) by 30/06/2019	Twenty Seven (27) WWTW assessments	Twenty Seven (27) WWTW assessments conducted (GDS) by 31/12/2019	Twenty Seven (27) WWTW assessments conducted (GDS) by 30/06/2019		

					conducted (GDS) by 30/09/2018		
	Ensure legislative compliance	Number of inspections of funeral parlours/mortuaries premises	One Hundred and Sixty (160) inspections of funeral parlours/mortuaries premises by 30/06/2019	Forty (40) inspections of funeral parlours/mortuaries premises by 30/09/2018	Forty (40) inspections of funeral parlours/mortuaries premises by 31/12/2018	Forty (40) inspections of funeral parlours/mortuaries premises by 31/03/2019	Forty (40) inspections of funeral parlours/mortuaries premises by 30/06/2019
	Conduct environmental health awareness campaigns	Number of School Environmental Education Programmes conducted	Twelve (12) School Environmental Education Programmes conducted by 30/06/2019	Three (3) School Environmental Education Programmes conducted by 30/09/2018	Three (3) School Environmental Education Programmes conducted by 31/12/2018	Three (3) School Environmental Education Programmes conducted by 31/03/2019	Three (3) School Environmental Education Programmes conducted by 30/06/2019

# SECTION E: STRATEGIC MAPPING

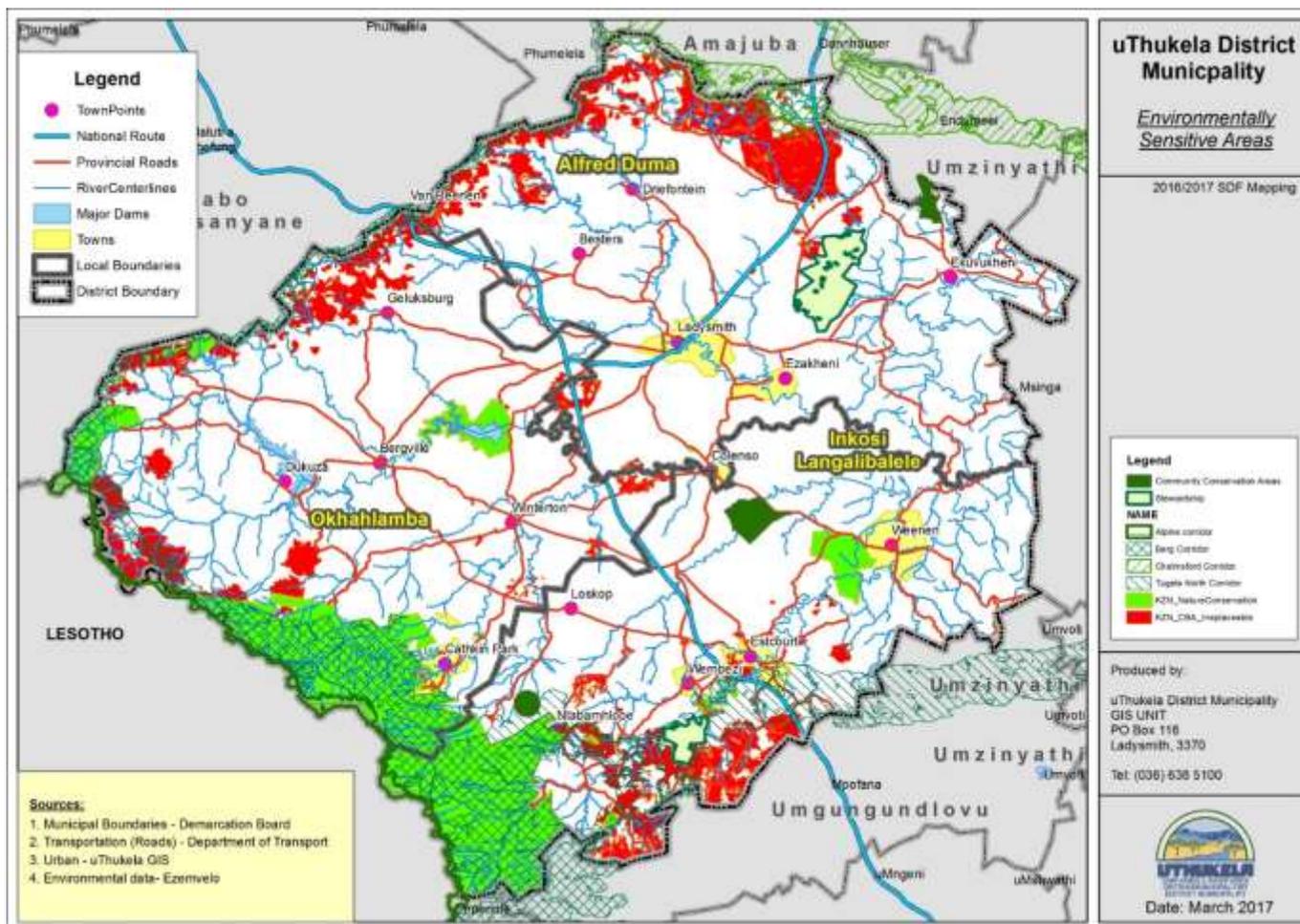
## 5 STRATEGIC MAPPING

*It is vital to indicate that the maps below might not be legible in this section due to size, but those maps are in the 2018/2019 Reviewed SDF*

### 5.1.1 ENVIRONMENTAL SENSITIVE AREAS

There is a range of environmentally sensitive areas within uThukela and include amongst others natural resources such as the important species sites, sites of intrinsic biodiversity value, watercourses and steep slopes. The greater central plateau and river valleys, such as the Sundays and Tugela River are some of the natural resources that should be protected. The most important environmental value associated with these valleys, are their value as catchment areas. The prevalence of dongas and soil erosion are also an indication of poor environmental management and there is therefore a need to develop and adopt an environmental management approach. The maps below show the environmental sensitive areas

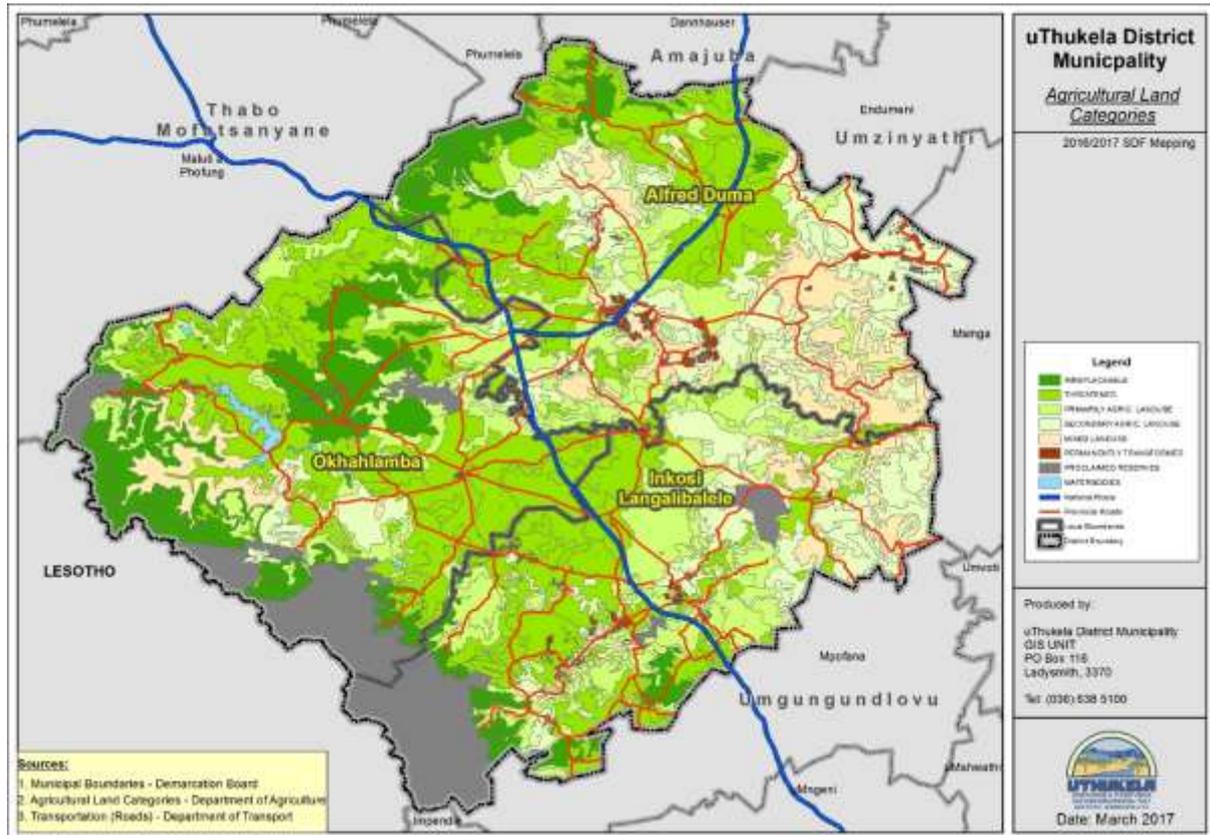
### The Environmental Sensitive areas



### 5.1.2 AGRICULTURAL POTENTIAL

The new growth path seeks to place the economy on a production-led trajectory by developing an agricultural value chain, with a focus on expanding farm-output, employment, and increasing the agri-processing sector. The KZN Provincial Spatial Economic Development Strategy (PSEDS) identifies Okhahlamba as one region with massive potential for growth in agriculture and agro processing. A competitive sector could be further developed to exploit economic opportunities presented by its location along the major transport routes and abundant water from the Thukela River (Thukela-Vaal Scheme). The R74 connects Bergville and Winterton to the N3 and N6 roads in the Free State, this presents Okhahlamba with agro processing opportunities that will be supported by road freight infrastructure to major South African cities, i.e. the Durban Harbour in the south and Agriculture contributed R946 million to the district economy in 2011 and employed 7 959 people, the sector contributed 7% to total GVA and employment within the municipality in 2011. The map below shows the agricultural potential.

**AGRICULTURAL POTENTIAL**



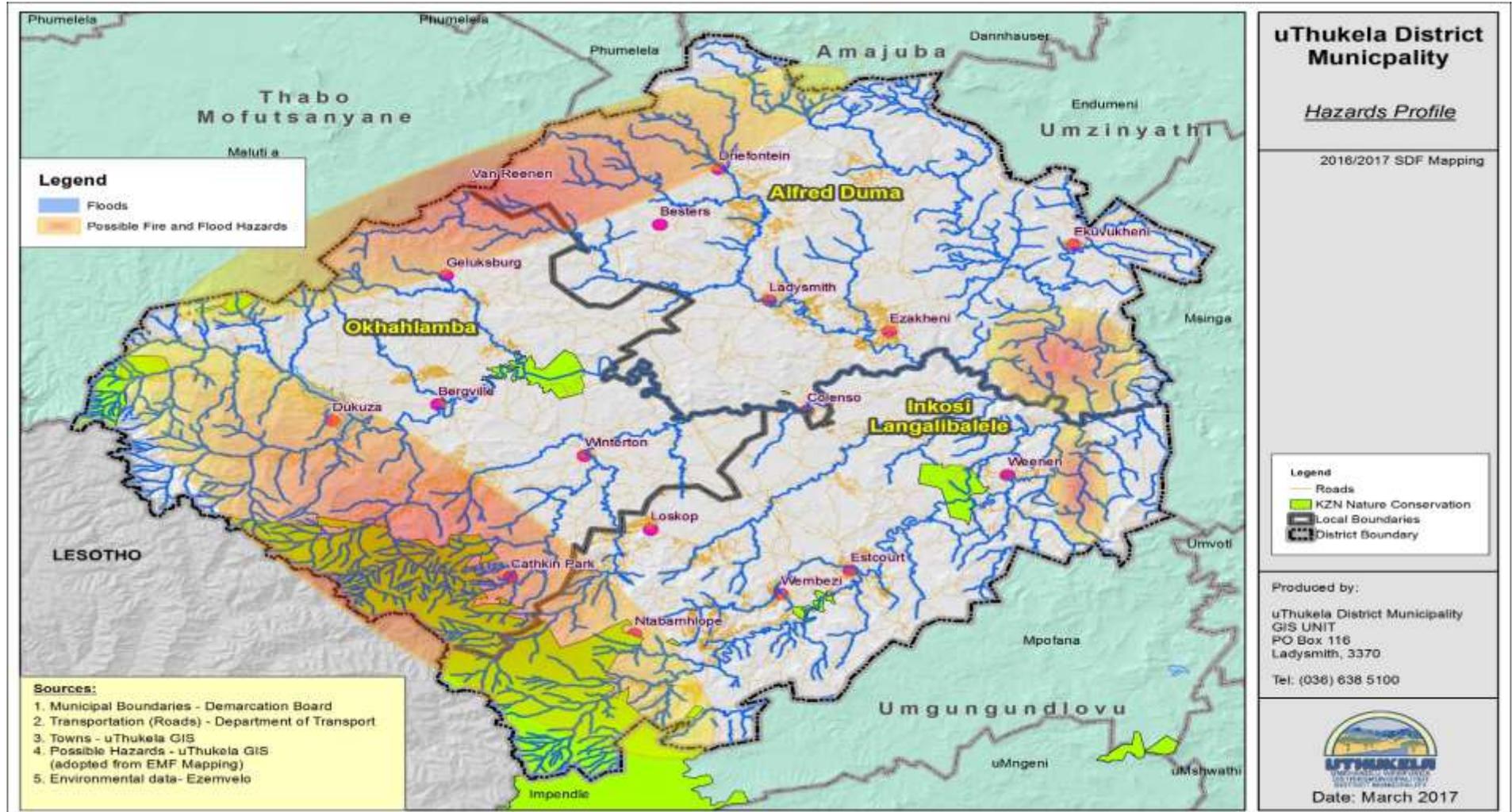
---

### 5.1.3 DISASTER RISK PROFILE

The risks have been identified during risk analysis workshops with communities throughout the district as well as historical data gathered from incident assessments over the past five years.

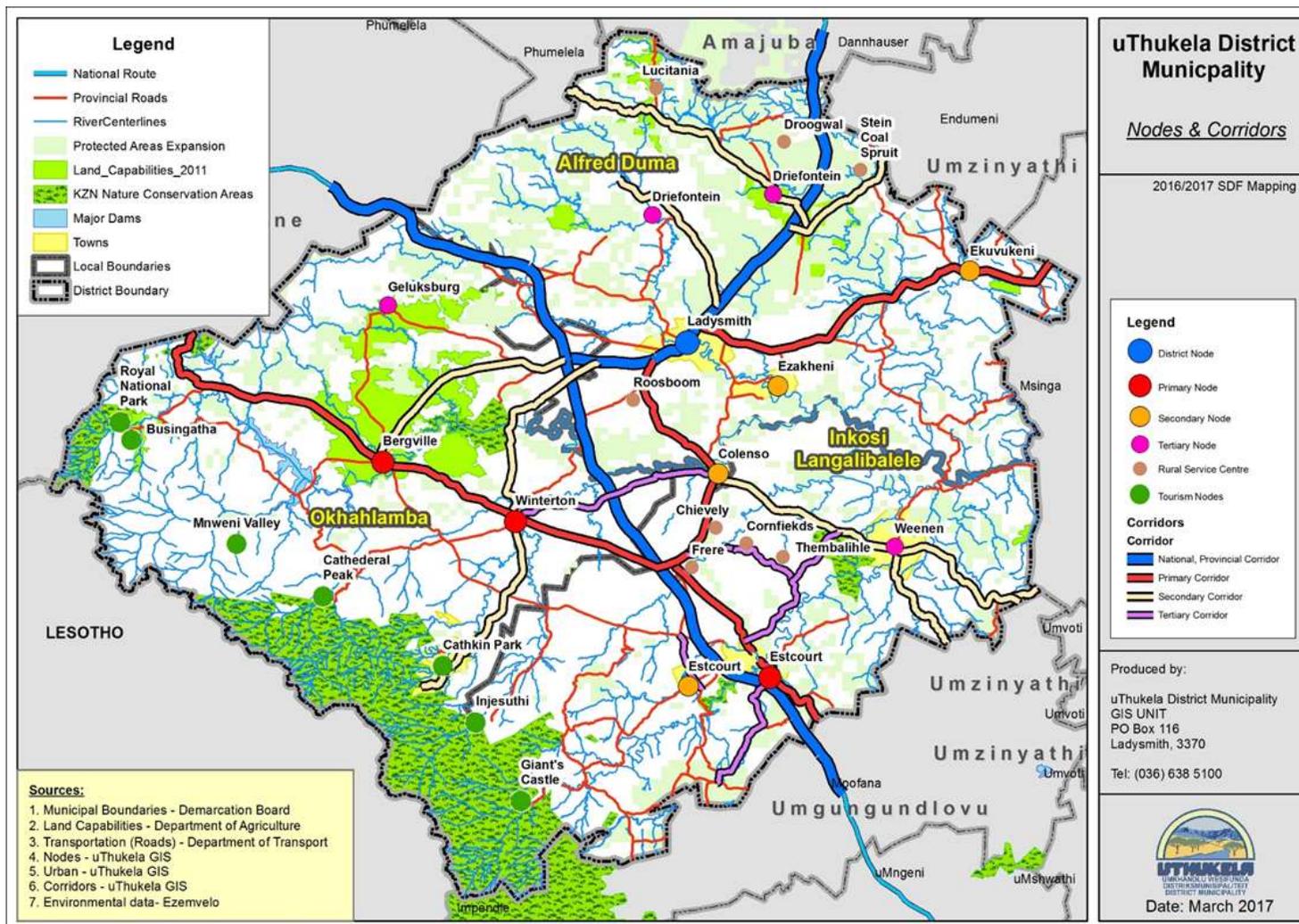
It was possible to compile appropriate GIS profile maps Using the detail disaster hazard, vulnerability and risk assessments of UTDM. These GIS-profile maps summarise the disaster hazard, vulnerability and risk analysis of UDM. Hence, these profile maps indicate the risk profile of the UTDM area of jurisdiction. Below is the disaster hazards profile map of uThukela district municipality and its family of municipalities

DISASTER RISK PROFILE



#### 5.1.4 DESIRED SPATIAL FORM

It must be noted that the below attached map replicates the uThukela district municipality desired spatial form that is aligned to the municipality's Key Challenges, the long term vision, mission, Goals as well as strategic objectives. The map below shows the **desired spatial form of uThukela district municipality and its family of municipalities:**



---

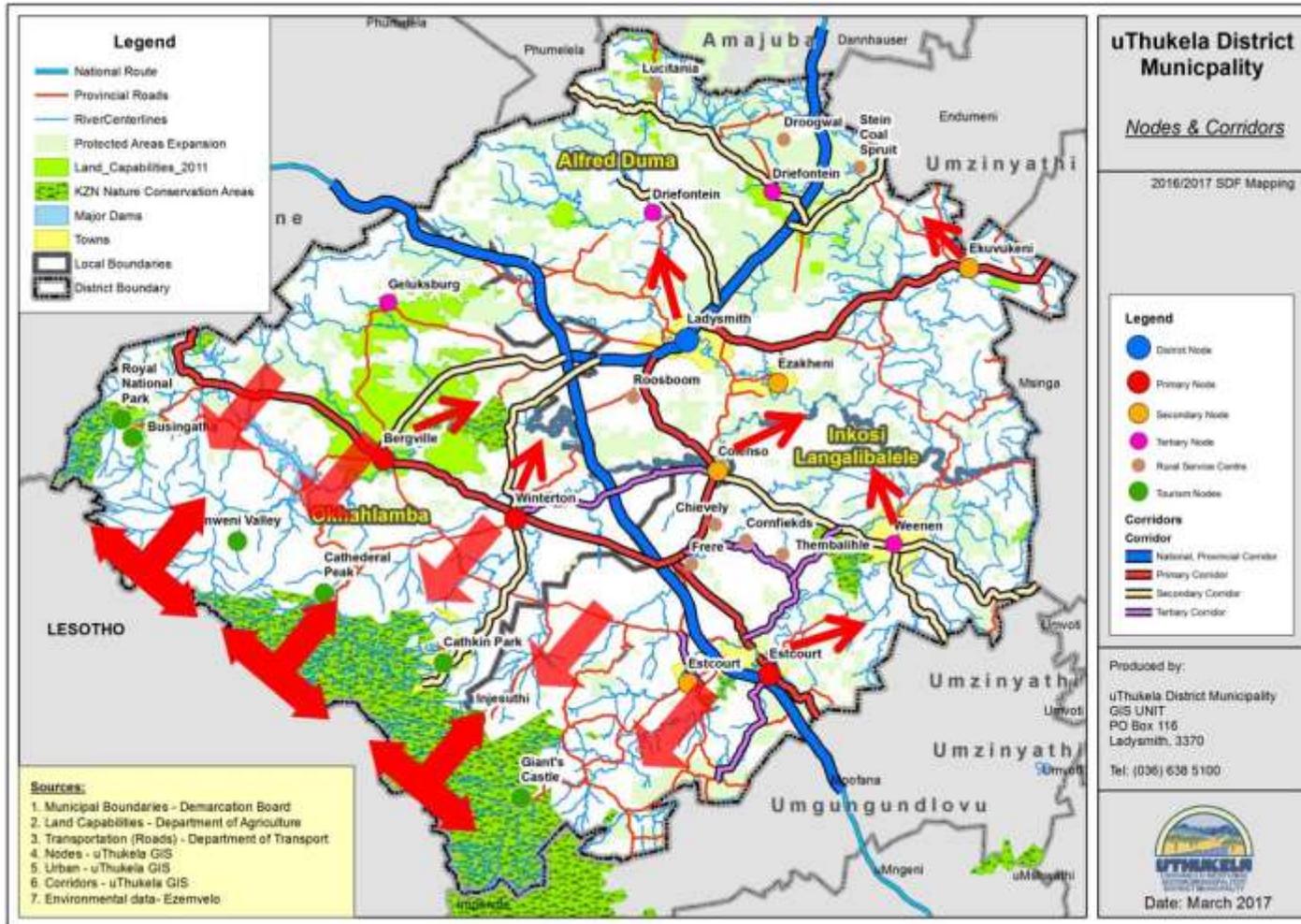
## 5.1.5 DESIRED SPATIAL FORM AND LAND USE

---

### 5.1.5.1 AREAS WHERE DEVELOPMENT INTENSITY SHOULD DECREASE

Development should be discouraged within the UDP WHS since this will compromise the landscape character. Expansion of developments towards UDP Foothills will also be unfavourable. Most of the main towns/ nodes are surrounded by agricultural land. Expansion of nodes to high potential agricultural land would be undesirable. The map below shows areas where development intensity should decrease.

AREAS WHERE DEVELOPMENT INTENSITY SHOULD DECREASE



Development should be discouraged within the UDP WHS since this will compromise the landscape character.

Expansion of developments towards UDP Foothills will also be unfavourable.

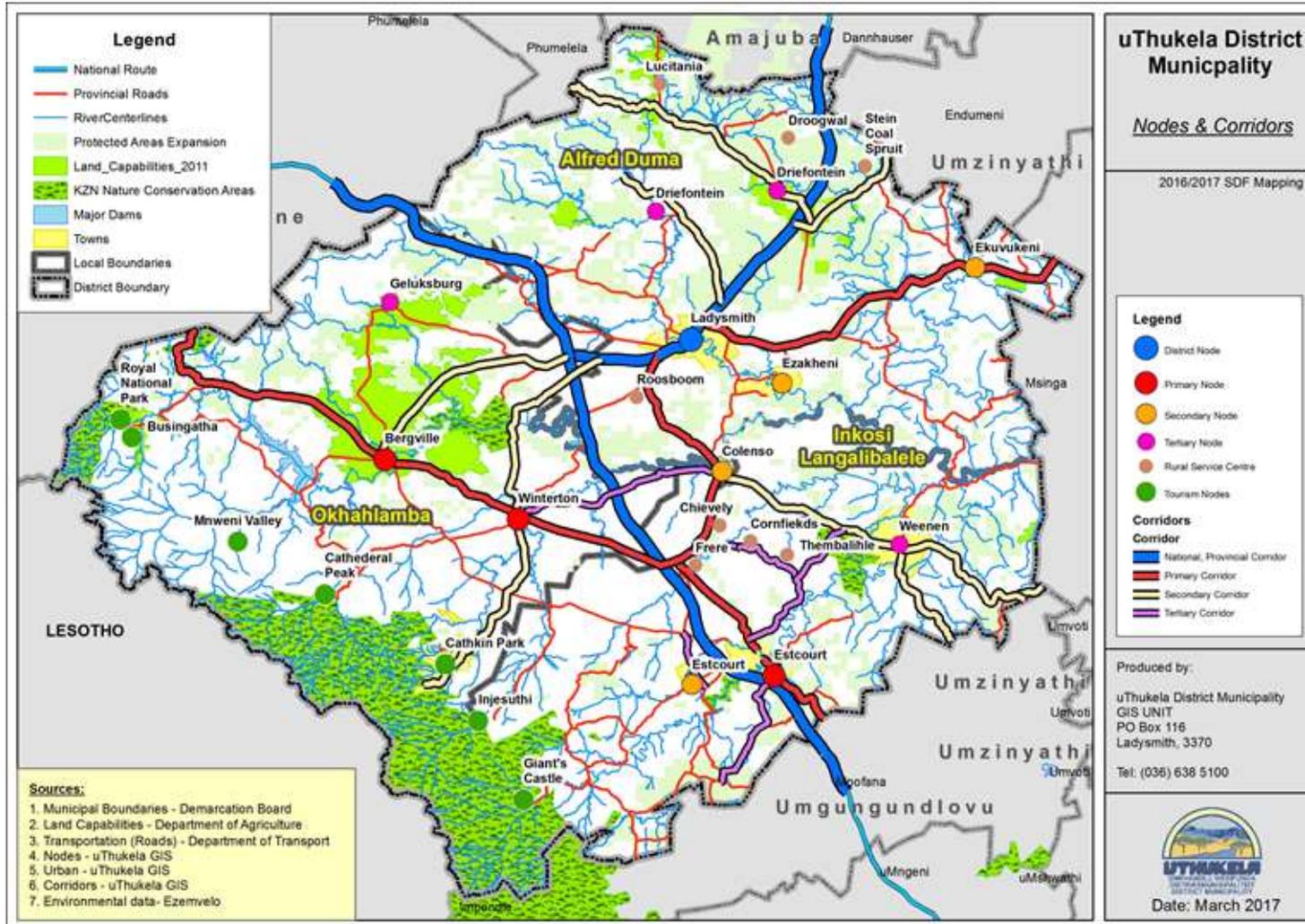
Most of the main towns/nodes are surrounded by agricultural land. Expansion of nodes to high potential agricultural land would be undesirable.

---

#### 5.1.5.2 AREAS WHERE DEVELOPMENT SHOULD INCREASE

The proposal is to facilitate an expansion of the node to its nearest urban settlement area (i.e. former black township). This creates opportunities for infill and interface development on the one hand and it dismantles the historical segregation motives. This is proposed for Ladysmith and Ezakheni as well as Estcourt and Wembezi. The proposal is to facilitate the densification of the existing nodes prior to outward expansion. This is because these areas are still too low in terms of density and urban sprawl may emanate if expansion was to take place at a sizeable now. The map below displays the areas where development intensity should increase.

AREAS WHERE DEVELOPMENT INTENSITY SHOULD INCREASE

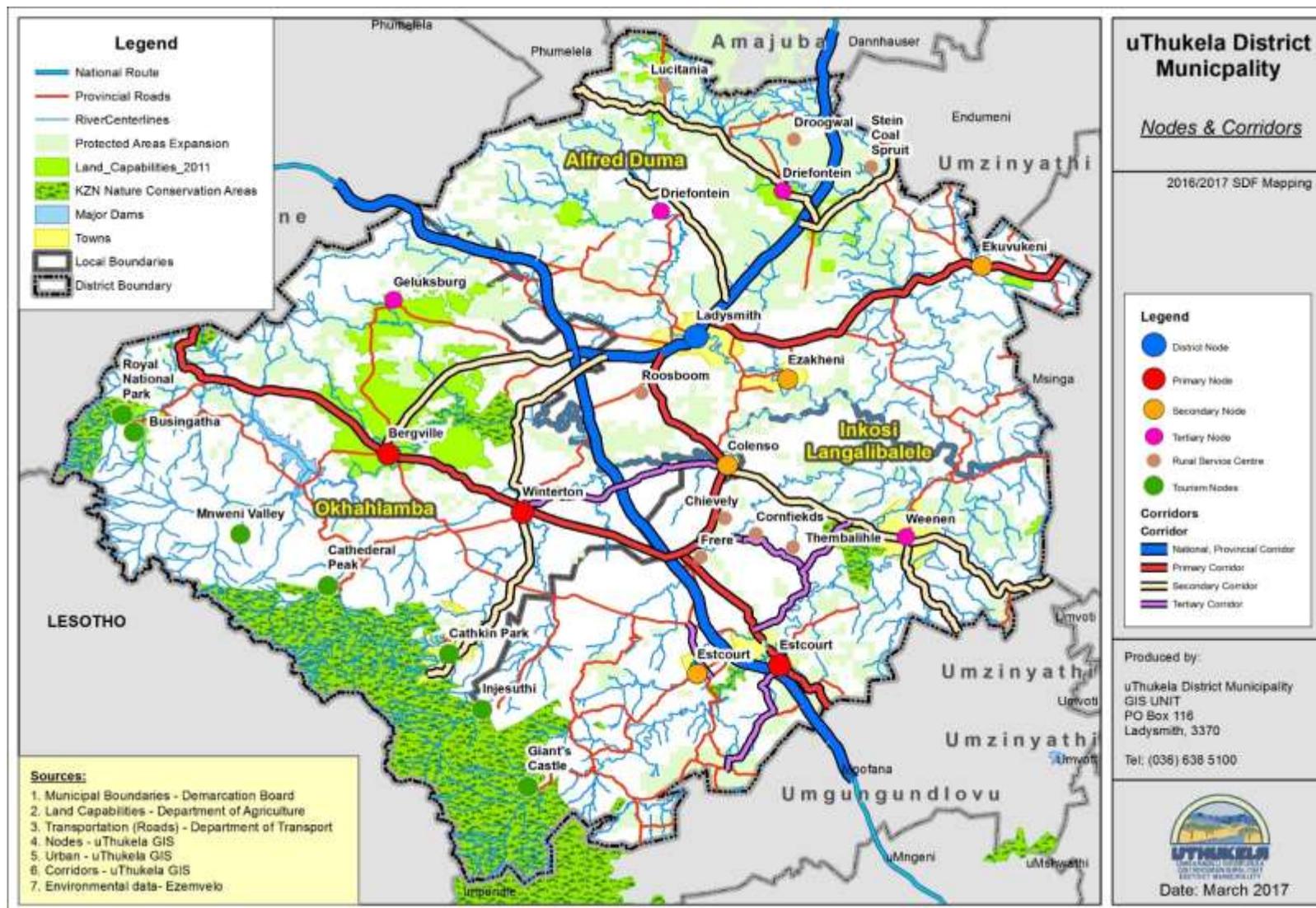


### 5.1.6 SPATIAL RECONSTRUCTION OF THE MUNICIPALITY

The objective of the spatial strategy is to guide spatial growth for uThukela in relation to the physical space. The following are major issues identified:

- The development of nodes and corridors: The nodal hierarchy is interlinked with a hierarchy of corridors and reinforces the function of nodes. Primary, secondary and tertiary corridors have been identified and these would be focused upon to develop the spatial structure;
- The promotion of small towns and centres: This should be coupled with a well-functioning passenger transport system for the integration of settlement hierarchies. The system will create balanced settlements and lead to improvement in service delivery to outlying rural areas;
- Sound land use management practices: The hierarchical development framework should direct development and support land use management systems that mitigate conflicting uses and urban sprawl and the map below displays the spatial reconstruction of uThukela district municipality.

**The map below show the spatial reconstruction of the uThukela district municipality**



## 5.1.7 LOCATION AND NATURE OF DEVELOPMENT WITHIN THE MUNICIPALITY

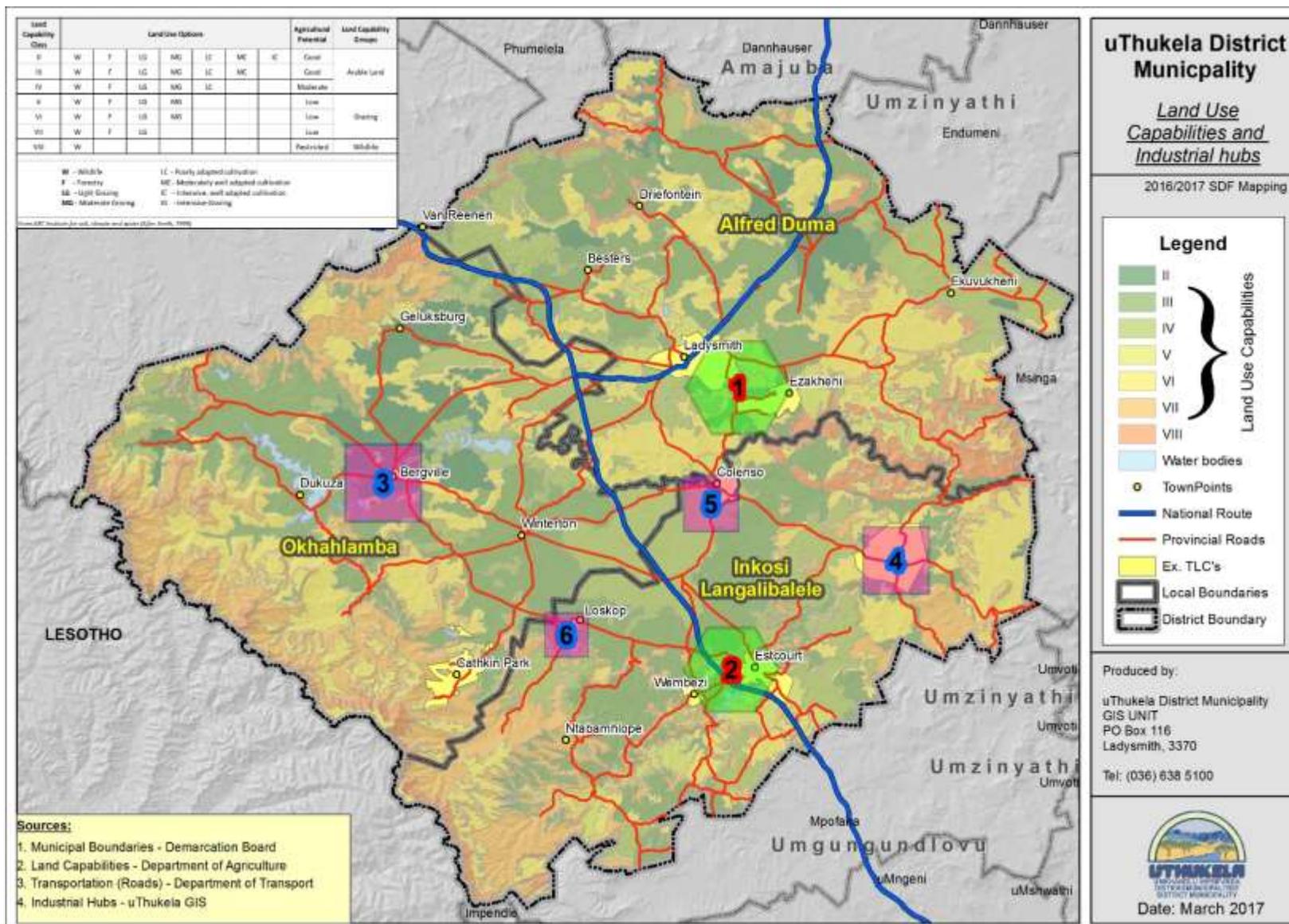
### 5.1.7.1 PROPOSED INDUSTRIAL DEVELOPMENT

The existing and established industries within UThukela are mainly found in Alfred Duma and Inkosi Langalibalele Local Municipalities. Ladysmith is considered to be the Primary Industrial Hub with three main industrial areas which are Danskraal, Nambithi and Ezakheni. Estcourt is considered to be a Primary Agri-processing Hub.

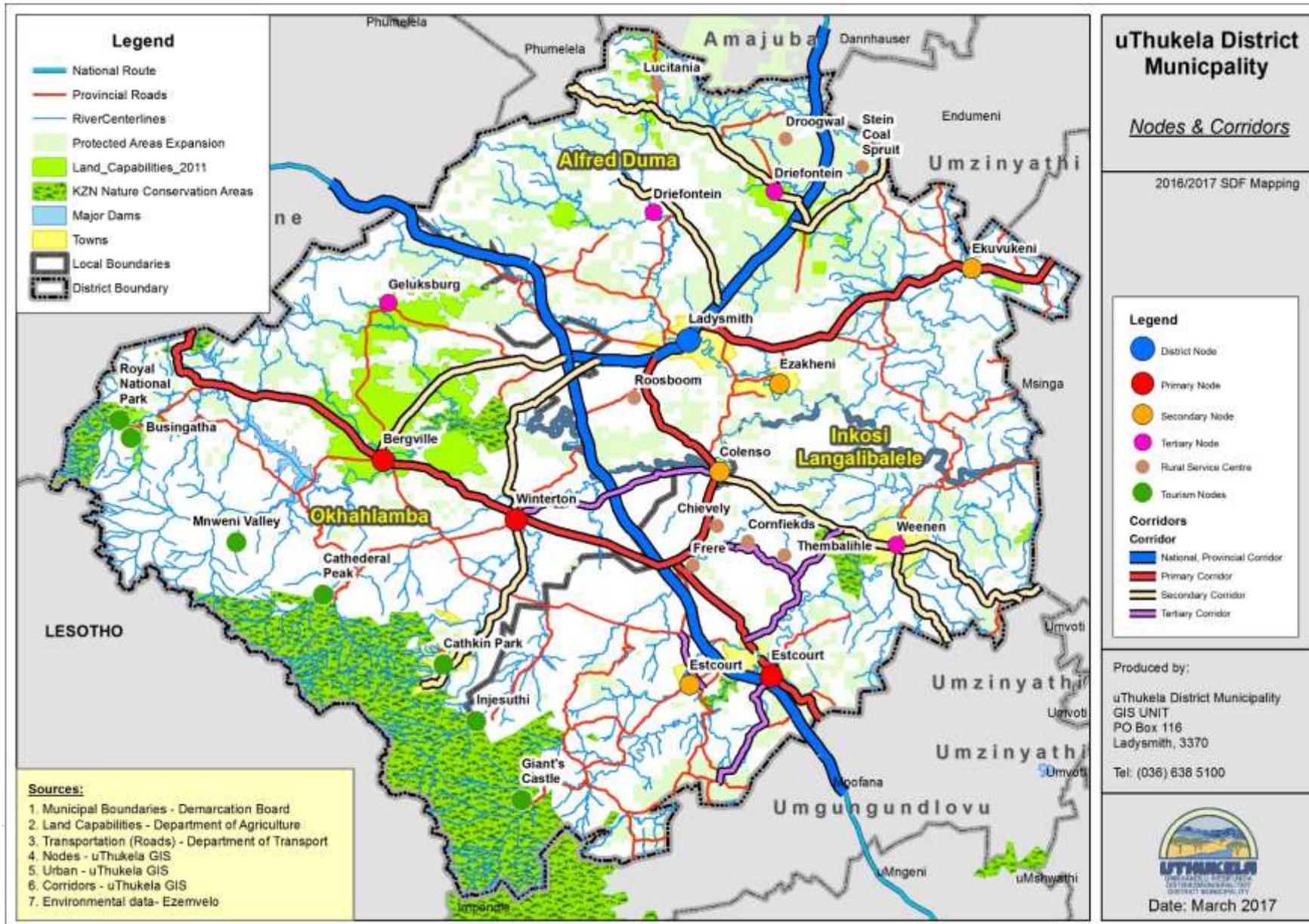
UThukela local economy is dominated by primary sectors, which implies that there is availability of raw material to a certain extent. However, because the manufacturing sector is not developed and all its full potentials are not yet utilised, in most instances raw material is transported to other centres outside the district for processing. The areas that are seen as the potential for further industrial development that is worth exploration are as follows:

- Ladysmith and Estcourt – Existing Industrial Hubs;
- Bergville – Primary industrial area for maize mill and agro-processing;
- Weenen – Agricultural produce packaging and processing;
- Loskop – Leather production, clothing, textile; and
- Colenso – Charcoal Plant.

**The map below replicates the areas for industrial future investment within uThukela district**



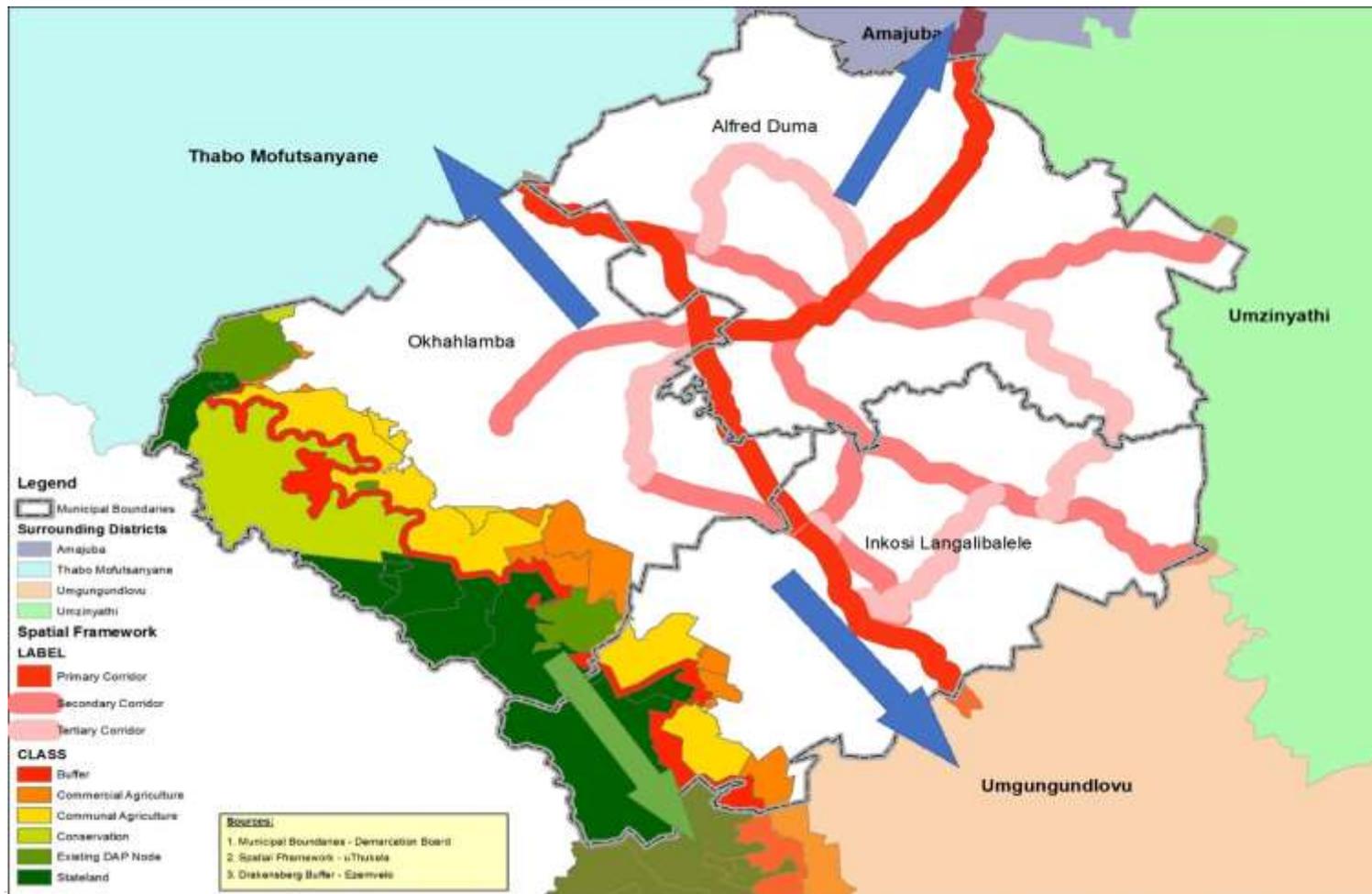
AREAS FOR POTENTIAL FUTURE COMMERCIAL INVESTMENT



---

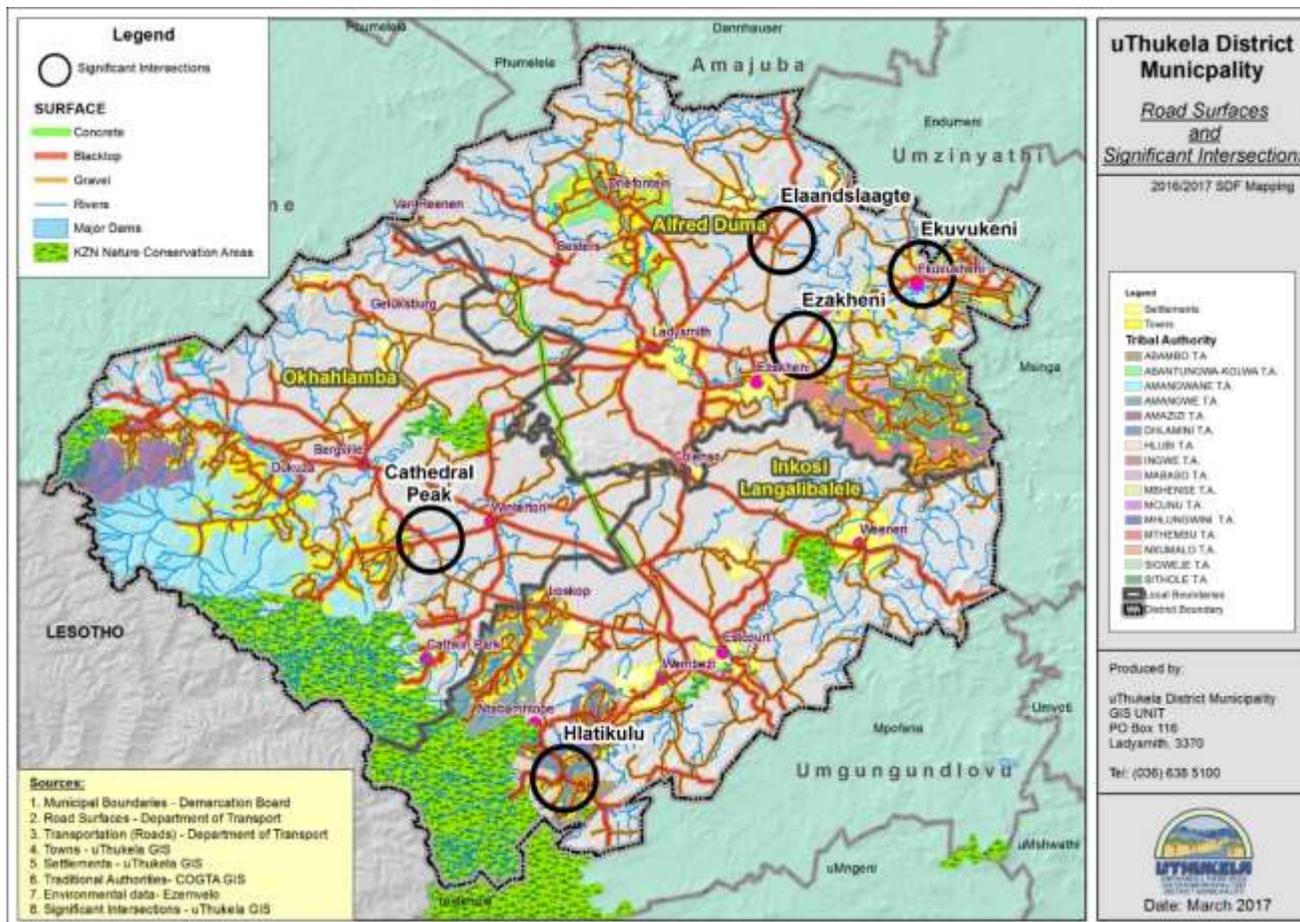
#### 5.1.8 SPATIAL ALIGNMENT WITH NEIGHBOURING MUNICIPALITIES

UThukela District is one of the cross-border municipalities within the province. It shares borders the Kingdom of Lesotho, Free-State Province and three districts within KwaZulu-Natal Province (Amajuba, Umzinyathi and Umgungundlovu District Municipalities). The uThukela district municipality SDF gives a thorough analysis on issues of alignment between UThukela and the neighboring areas (country and province) as well as the districts municipalities within KwaZulu-Natal provinces. The last cross border meeting took place in Amajuba District municipality on the 13 February 2017. The map below portrays the spatial alignment with neighbouring municipalities.

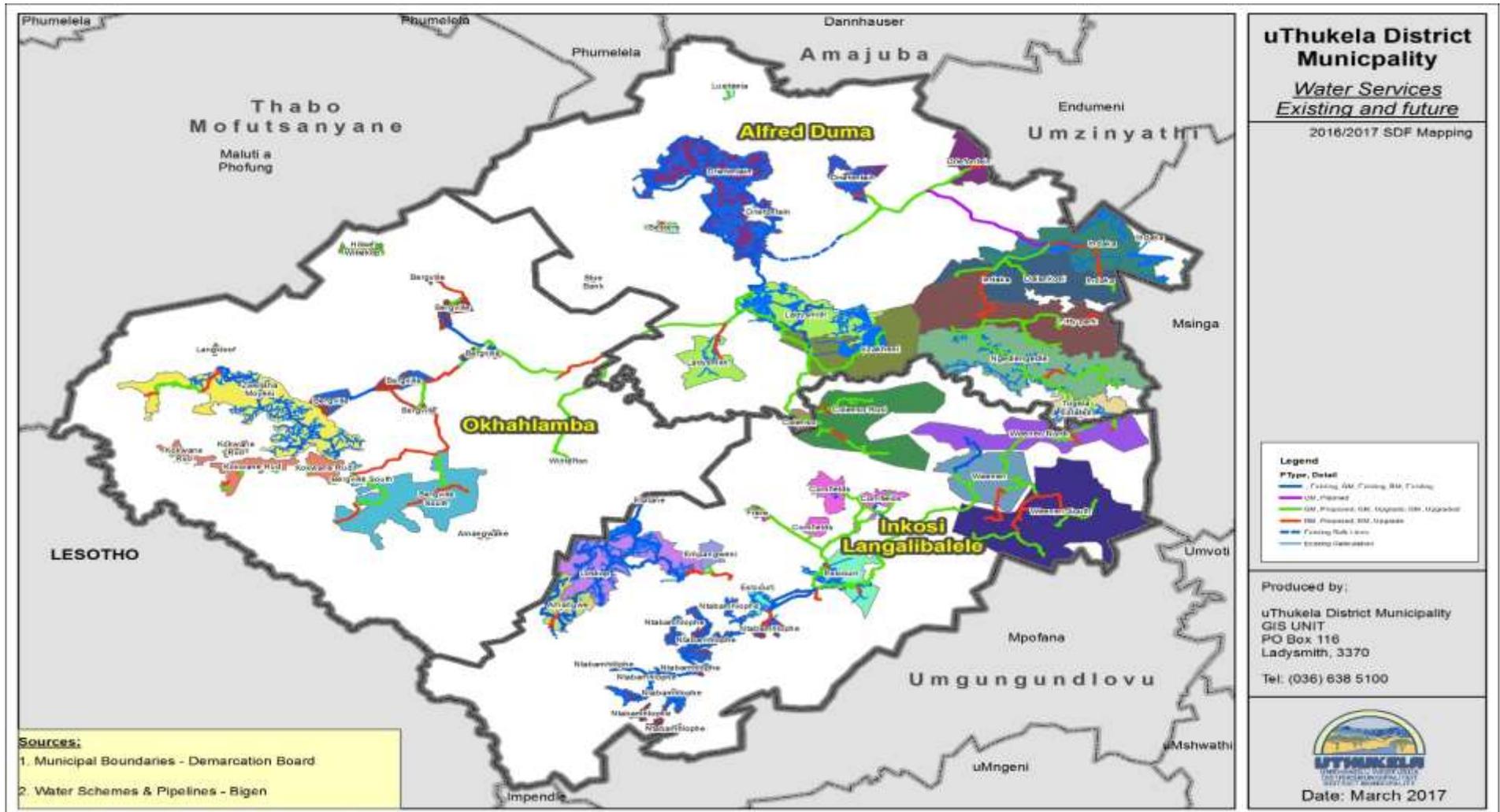


### 5.1.9 PUBLIC AND PRIVATE LAND DEVELOPMENT AND INFRASTRUCTURE INVESTMENT

#### AREAS FOR POTENTIAL FUTURE COMMERCIAL INVESTMENT



**FUTURE AREAS FOR INFRASTRUCTURE INVESTMENTS**

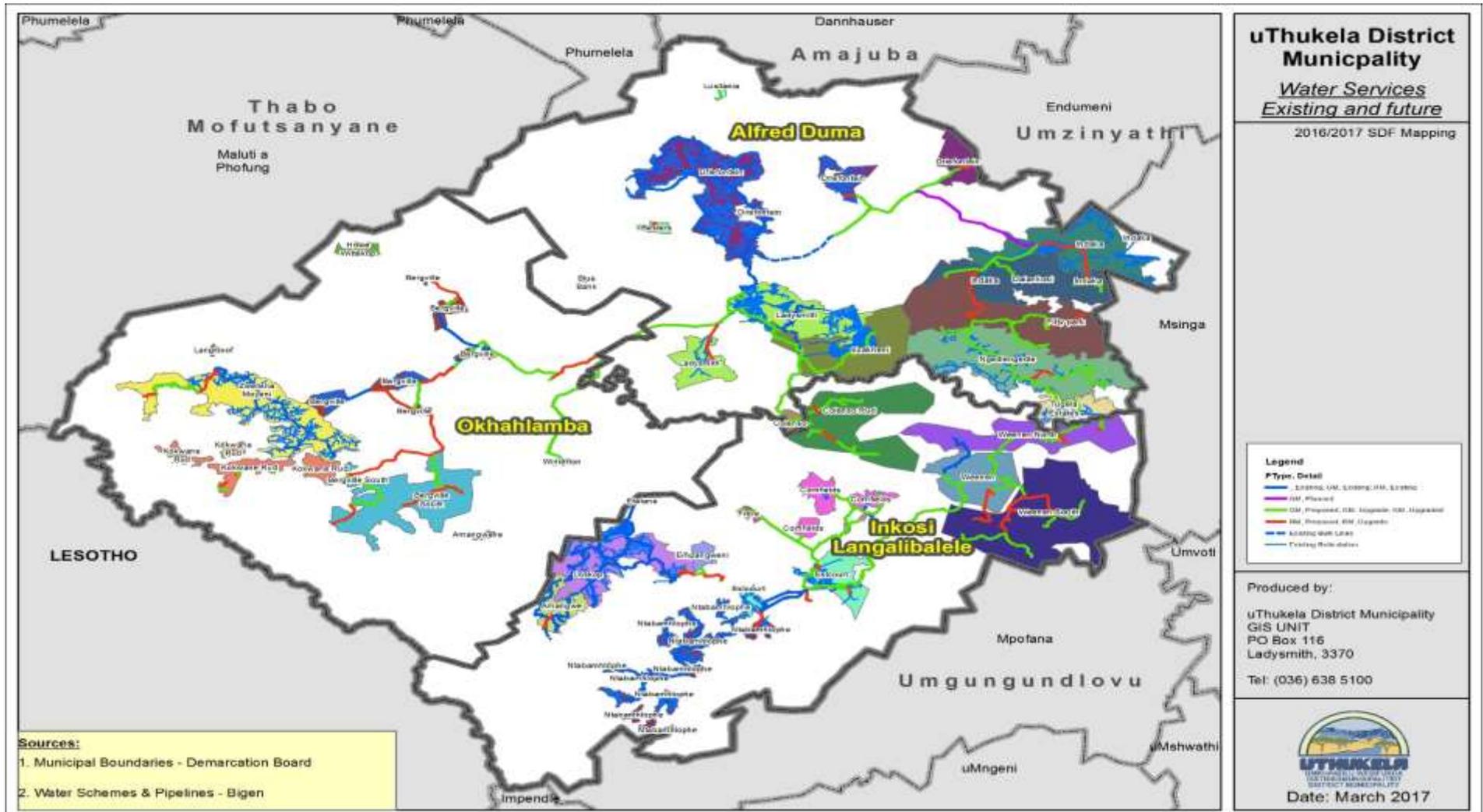




#### 5.1.11 AREAS WHERE PRIORITY SPENDING IS REQUIRED

**The map below shows the areas for infrastructure investment within uThukela district municipality.**

AREAS FOR INFRASTRUCTURE INVESTMENT



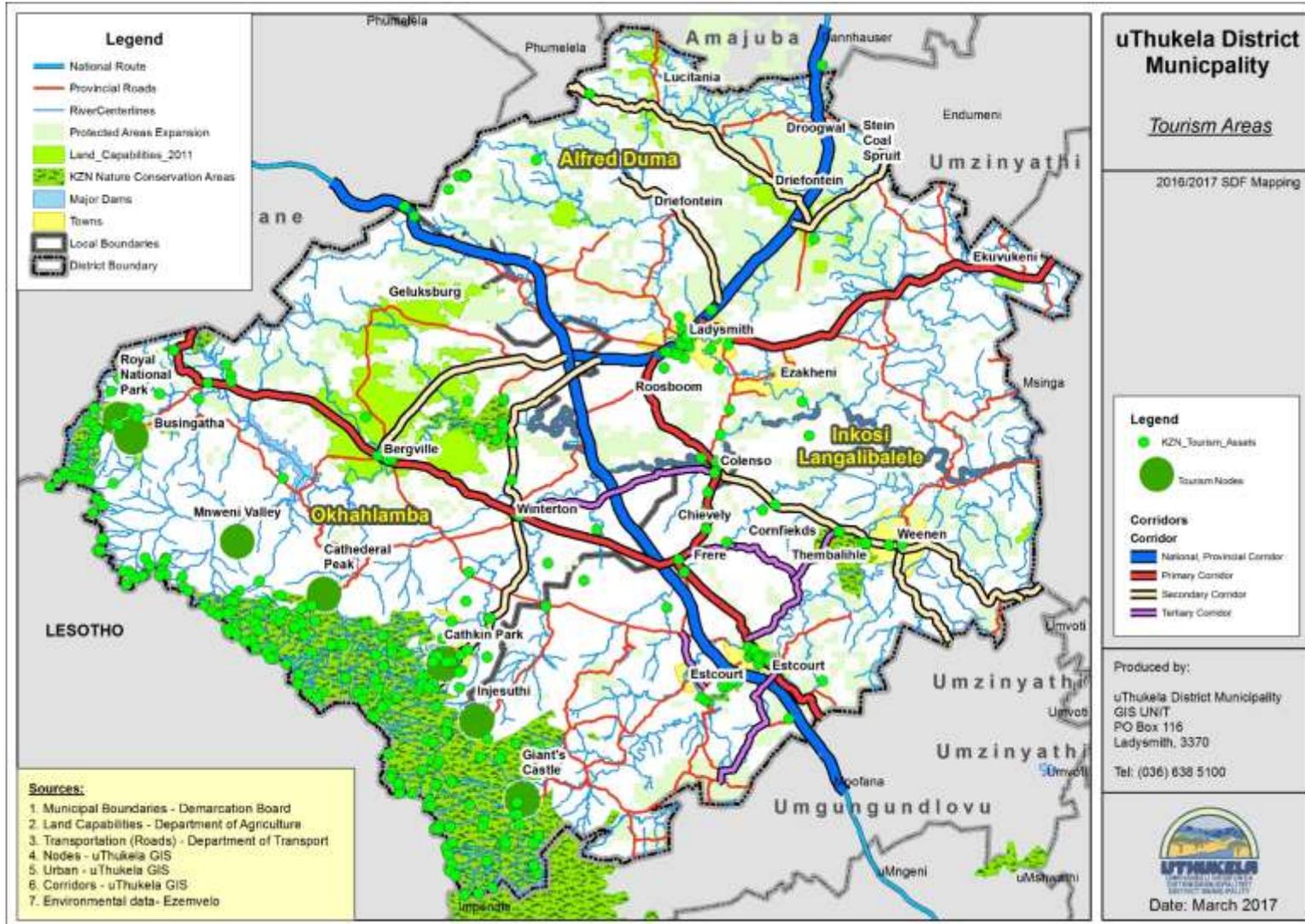
### 5.1.12 TOURISM

The UThukela District Municipality is located in the world heritage site (The Majestic Drakensberg Mountains) and the renowned battle sites offer an out of Africa experience these qualities have created a district that is a tourism magnet in South Africa. In line with Provincial Guidelines tourism routes have been identified along the Drakensberg linking areas such as Cathkin Park, Bergville, Winterton and the Northern Berg. The route has been expanded recently to include linkages to tourism nodes within the Drakensberg range. The tourism sector comprises three main parts: The berg experience with hotels, chalets and camp sites located from Mount Aux Sources in the north through to Giants Castle in the south.

The second major part includes historical tourism involving the battlefields routes through the eastern part of the district. The third part involves game reserves and the wildlife experience in the lower lying bushveld (as opposed to berg) areas of the district in proclaimed and private conservancies. This includes an expanding area devoted to game farming and professional hunting adventure tourism is closely linked to the berg and the bush experience. UThukela has the potential to become the number one destination of choice for tourists to KwaZulu-Natal and South Africa, especially for those tourists who desire the country ambience.

Secondary tourism corridors are identified to each tourism node in line with provincial draft policy identifying a trekking route along the World Heritage Site. These routes lead from a primary corridor route running between the town of Estcourt and the Oliviershoek Pass. Tertiary corridors are identified to lead into the more rural areas adjacent to the Drakensberg World Heritage Site connecting to primary and secondary tourism routes. The map below demonstrates the tourism areas in uThukela district.

**TOURISM AREAS**



## 5.1.13 IMPLEMENTATION PLAN

OBJECTIVE	STRATEGY	INDICATOR	ANNUAL TARGET				
				2018/2019	2019/2020	2020/2021	2021/2022
KPA: MUNICIPAL TRANSFORMATION AND INSTITUTIONAL DEVELOPMENT							
B2B PILLAR: GOOD GOVERNANCE							
OUTCOME 9: A RESPONSIVE, ACCOUNTABLE, EFFECTIVE AND EFFICIENT LOCAL GOVERNMENT SYSTEM							
To implement an effective performance management system	Review and adoption of a Performance Management System	Date of review and adoption of Performance Management System	Review and adoption of 2019/20 Performance Management System by 30/04/2019	n/a	n/a	n/a	Performance Management System
	Approval of 2019/20 SDBIP by the Mayor within 28 days after the approval of the budget	Number of 2019/20 SDBIP approved by the Mayor within 28 days after the approval of budget	One (1) SDBIP approved by the Mayor within 28 days after the approval of budget	n/a	n/a	n/a	One (1) approved SBIP
	Signing and submission of section 54/56 managers	Number of section 54/56 managers' performance agreements signed	Six (6) of section 54/56 managers' performance agreements signed and	Six (6) of section 54/56 managers'	n/a	n/a	n/a

	performance agreements to COGTA	and submitted to COGTA	submitted to COGTA by 31/07/2018	performance agreements			
	Prepare of quarterly performance report	Number of quarterly performance reports submitted to Council	Four (4) quarterly performance reports submitted to Council by 30/06/2019	One (1) quarterly performance report	Four (4) quarterly performance reports	Four (4) quarterly performance reports	Four (4) quarterly performance reports
	Prepare and submit accurate and credible Annual Performance Report	Date of submission of accurate and credible Annual Performance Report to the Auditor-General	Submission of accurate and credible Annual Performance Report to the Auditor-General by 31/08/2018	Submission of accurate and credible Annual Performance Report to the Auditor-General by 31/08/2018	n/a	n/a	n/a
	Submit section 72 report to the Mayor, National and Provincial Treasuries	Date of submission of section 72 report to the Mayor, National and Provincial Treasuries	Submission of section 72 report to the Mayor, National and Provincial Treasuries by 25/01/2019	n/a	n/a	section 72 report	n/a
	Submission and tabling of Annual Report to Council	Date of submission and tabling of Annual Report to Council by 31/01/2018	Submission and tabling of Annual Report to Council by 31/01/2018	n/a	n/a	Annual Report	n/a

	Adoption of the Oversight Report by Council	Date of Adoption of the Oversight Report by Council	Adoption of the Oversight Report by Council by 31/03/2019	n/a	n/a	Adopted Oversight Report	n/a
To implementation of effective Risk Management and Anti-Fraud & Prevention Plan	Development of a Risk Management Framework	Date of review and adoption of Risk Management Framework by Council	Review and adoption of Risk Management Framework by Council by 30/06/2019	n/a	n/a	n/a	adopted Risk Management Framework
	Conduct Annual Risk Assessment	Number of Annual Risk Assessments conducted with municipal departments	One (1) Annual Risk Assessment conducted with municipal departments by 30/06/2019	n/a	n/a	n/a	One (1) Annual Risk Assessment conducted
	Facilitate Risk Management Committee Meetings	Number of Risk Management Committee held	Four (4) Risk Management Committee Meetings by 30/06/2019	One (1) Risk Management Committee Meetings	Four (4) Risk Management Committee Meetings	Four (4) Risk Management Committee Meetings	Four (4) Risk Management Committee Meetings
	Submission of monthly risk management reports to Council	Number of monthly risk management reports submitted to Council	Twelve (12) monthly risk management reports submitted to Council by 30/06/2019	Three (3) monthly risk management reports	Three (3) monthly risk management reports	Three (3) monthly risk management reports	Three (3) monthly risk management reports
	Submission of updated risk register reports to the Audit and	Number of updated risk register reports submitted to the Audit and Performance	Four (4) updated risk register reports submitted to the Audit and Performance	One (1) updated risk register reports	One (1) updated risk register reports	One (1) updated risk register reports	One (1) updated risk register reports

	Performance Committee	Committee by 30/06/2019	Committee by 30/06/2019				
	Review and adoption of municipal anti-fraud and corruption strategy	Date of review and adoption of anti-fraud and corruption strategy by Council	Review and adoption of anti-fraud and corruption strategy by Council by 30/06/2019	n/a	n/a	n/a	Reviewed and adopted anti-fraud and corruption strategy
	Conduct anti-fraud and corruption awareness campaigns	Number of departmental anti-fraud and corruption awareness campaigns conducted	Six (6) departmental anti-fraud and corruption awareness campaigns conducted by 30/06/2019	Six (6) departmental anti-fraud and corruption awareness campaigns conducted by 30/09/2018	n/a	n/a	n/a
	Review and adoption of whistle blow policy	Date of review and adoption of whistle blow policy by Council	Review and adoption of whistle blow policy by Council by 30/06/2019	n/a	n/a	n/a	Reviewed and adopted whistle blow policy
To ensure effective internal auditing	Review of Audit Charter	Date of review of audit charter by Audit and Performance Committee	Review of audit charter by Audit and Performance Committee by 30/06/2019	n/a	n/a	n/a	Reviewed audit charter

	Submission of quarterly internal audit reports to the Audit and Performance Committee	Number of quarterly internal audit reports to the Audit and Performance Committee	Four (4) quarterly internal audit reports to the Audit and Performance Committee by 30/06/2019	One (1) quarterly internal audit report			
To ensure functional Audit and Performance Committee	Convene quarterly Audit and Performance Committee meetings	Number of quarterly Audit and Performance Committee meetings held	Four (4) of quarterly Audit and Performance Committee meetings held by 30/06/2019	One (1) quarterly Audit and Performance Committee meeting	One (1) quarterly Audit and Performance Committee meeting	One (1) quarterly Audit and Performance Committee meeting	One (1) quarterly Audit and Performance Committee meeting
	Submission of reports to the Council	Number of Audit and Performance Committee reports submitted to Council	Four (4) Audit and Performance Committee reports submitted to Council by 30/06/2019	One (1) Audit and Performance Committee report			
To ensure compliance with Back to Basics reporting	Submission of quarterly Back to Basics reports to Provincial COGTA	Number of quarterly Back to Basics reports to Provincial COGTA	Four (4) quarterly Back to Basics reports to Provincial COGTA by 30/06/2019	One (1) quarterly Back to Basics report			
	Ensure implementation of Back to Basics Support Plan	Number of Back to Basics reports submitted to Council	Four (4) Back to Basics reports submitted to Council by 30/06/2019	One (1) Back to Basics report	One (1) Back to Basics report	One (1) Back to Basics report	One (1) Back to Basics reports

To implement Monitoring and Evaluation	Develop and adopt Monitoring and Evaluation Framework	Date of development and adoption of Monitoring and Evaluation Framework by Council	Develop and adoption of Monitoring and Evaluation Framework by Council by 30/06/2019	n/a	n/a	n/a	Developed and adopted Monitoring and Evaluation Framework
	Submission of Monitoring and Evaluation reports	Number of Monitoring and Evaluation reports submitted to Council	Four (4) Monitoring and Evaluation reports submitted to Council by 30/06/2019	One (1) Monitoring and Evaluation reports			
To improve communications with external Stakeholders	Development of Municipal Communication Strategy	Date of adoption of Municipal Communication Strategy by Council	Adoption of Municipal Communication Strategy by Council by 30/06/2019	n/a	n/a	n/a	Adopted Municipal Communication Strategy
	Submission of monthly communications unit's reports	Number of monthly communications unit's reports submitted to Council	Twelve (12) monthly communications unit's reports submitted to Council by 30/06/2019	Three (3) monthly communications unit's reports			

## KPA: GOOD GOVERNANCE AND PUBLIC PARTICIPATION

## B2B PILLAR: PUTTING PEOPLE FIRST

## OUTCOME 9: A RESPONSIVE, ACCOUNTABLE, EFFECTIVE AND EFFICIENT LOCAL GOVERNMENT SYSTEM

To ensure participation of all stakeholders in the IDP Forum meetings	Convene IDP stakeholders engagement meetings	Number of IDP stakeholders engagement meetings held	One (1) IDP stakeholders engagement meeting held by 31/03/2019	n/a	n/a	One (1) IDP stakeholders engagement meeting	n/a
	Convene IDP public consultative meetings in all local municipalities within a district	Number of local municipalities where IDP public consultative meetings held by 31/03/2019	Three (3) local municipalities where IDP public consultative meetings held by 31/03/2019	n/a	n/a	IDP public consultative meetings	n/a
To promote the interests of designated groups	Conduct targeted awareness campaigns on the elderly	Number of targeted awareness campaigns conducted for the elderly	One (1) targeted awareness campaigns conducted for the elderly by 31/12/2018	n/a	One (1) targeted awareness campaigns	n/a	n/a
	Conduct targeted awareness campaigns for women	Number of targeted awareness campaigns for women	One (1) targeted awareness campaigns for women by 31/08/2018	One (1) targeted awareness campaigns	n/a	n/a	n/a

	Conduct targeted awareness campaigns for the people with disabilities	Number of targeted awareness campaigns for the people with disabilities	One (1) targeted awareness campaigns for the people with disabilities by 31/12/2018	n/a	One (1) targeted awareness campaigns	n/a	n/a
To ensure coordination and participation in all national and provincial campaigns and activities in the district	Convene an international women's day celebration activity	Number of international women's day celebration activities convened	One (1) international women's day celebration activities convened by 30/05/2019	n/a	n/a	n/a	One (1) international women's day celebration activities
	Launch 16 days of activism against women and children abuse	Number of 16 days activism against women and children launched	One (1) 16 days activism against women and children launched by 31/12/2018	n/a	One (1) 16 days activism against women and children launched	n/a	n/a
	Participate in provincial sporting events	Number of provincial sporting events participated in	One (1) provincial sporting events participated in by 31/012/2018	n/a	One (1) provincial sporting events	n/a	n/a
To decrease incidents HIV/Aids in the district	Conduct an HIV/Aids awareness campaigns	Number of HIV/Aids awareness campaigns conducted	One (1) HIV/Aids awareness campaign conducted by 31/12/2018	n/a	One (1) HIV/Aids awareness campaign conducted	n/a	n/a

To recognise the best performing schools and matriculants in the district	Convene a Mayoral Matriculants Excellence Awards	Number of Mayoral Matriculants Excellence Awards convened	One (1) Mayoral Matriculants Excellence Awards convened by 28/02/2019	n/a	n/a	One (1) Mayoral Matriculants Excellence Awards convened	n/a
To empowerment of young people within a district	Establishment of a Youth Directorate	Date of establishment of Youth Directorate by Council	Establishment of Youth Directorate by Council by 30/06/2019	n/a	n/a	n/a	Established Youth Directorate
To ensure effective Project Facilitation	Facilitate all convened sites establishments	Percentage of convened site establishment facilitated by the Office of the Mayor	100% of convened site establishment facilitated by the Office of the Mayor by 30/06/2019	100% of convened site establishment facilitated	100% of convened site establishment facilitated	100% of convened site establishment facilitated	100% of convened site establishment facilitated
To ensure implement	Ensuring that all municipal public	Percentage of planned public programmes	100% of planned public programmes and events	100% of planned public programmes	100% of planned public	100% of planned public	100% of planned public programmes and events

<p>ation of effective Public Participation</p>	<p>programmes and events are communicated with the community</p>	<p>and events communicated with the community</p>	<p>communicated with the community within three (3) days before the day of the programme/event</p>	<p>and events communicated with the community within three (3) days before the day of the programme/event</p>	<p>programmes and events communicated with the community within three (3) days before the day of the programme/event</p>	<p>programmes and events communicated with the community within three (3) days before the day of the programme/event</p>	<p>communicated with the community within three (3) days before the day of the programme/event</p>
--	--	---	--	---	--	--	--

KPA: CROSS CUTTING ISSUES							
B2B PILLAR: BUILDING CAPABLE LOCAL GOVERNMENT INSTITUTIONS							
OUTCOME 9: A RESPONSIVE, ACCOUNTABLE, EFFECTIVE AND EFFICIENT LOCAL GOVERNMENT SYSTEM							
Ensure implementation of a District wide integrated planning process	Review and adoption of IDP	Number of Draft IDP submitted to Council	One (1) Draft IDP submitted to Council by 30/04/2019	n/a	n/a	One (1) Draft IDP submitted	n/a
		Number of Final IDP submitted to Council and relevant authorities	One (1) Final IDP submitted to Council and relevant authorities by 31/05/2019	n/a	n/a	One (1) Final IDP submitted	n/a
		Number of IDP, PMS & Budget process plan adopted by Council	One (1) IDP, PMS & Budget process plan adopted by Council by 31/12/2018	n/a	n/a	One (1) IDP, PMS & Budget process plan adopted	n/a
	Convene the District IDP Support Structure	Number of District IDP Support Structure meetings held	Two (2) District IDP Support Structure meetings held by 30/06/2019	n/a	One (1) District IDP Support Structure meeting	One (1) District IDP Support Structure meeting	n/a

OBJECTIVE	STRATEGY	INDICATOR	ANNUAL TARGET				
				2018/2019	2019/2020	2020/2021	2021/2022
KPA: MUNICIPAL TRANSFORMATION AND INSTITUTIONAL DEVELOPMENT							
B2B PILLAR: GOOD GOVERNANCE							
OUTCOME 9: A RESPONSIVE, ACCOUNTABLE, EFFECTIVE AND EFFICIENT LOCAL GOVERNMENT SYSTEM							
To ensure effective administration and human resources management	Implementation of Archives and Records Management	Number of trainings conducted on Implementation of Archives and Records Management	Four (4) trainings conducted on Implementation of Archives and Records Management by 30/06/2019	One (1) training conducted on Implementation of Archives and Records Management	One (1) training conducted on Implementation of Archives and Records Management	One (1) training conducted on Implementation of Archives and Records Management	One (1) training conducted on Implementation of Archives and Records Management
	Functional section 79 & 80 committees	Number of section 79 & 80 committees' statutory meetings provided with secretariat support	Seventy one (71) section 79 & 80 committees' statutory meetings provided with secretariat support by 30/06/2019	Eighteen (18) section 79 & 80 committees' statutory meetings provided with secretariat support	Sixteen (16) section 79 & 80 committees' statutory meetings provided with secretariat support	Nineteen (19) section 79 & 80 committees' statutory meetings provided with secretariat support	Eighteen (18) section 79 & 80 committees' statutory meetings provided with secretariat support

	Submission of WSP to LGSETA	Date of 2018/2019 Workplace Skills Plan to LGSETA	Submission of Workplace Skills Plan to LGSETA by 31/04/2018	n/a	n/a	n/a	Submitted Workplace Skills Plan to LGSETA
	Review of Human Resources related Policies	Number of Human Resources related Policies developed and reviewed	Thirty three (33) Human Resources related Policies developed and reviewed by 30/06/2019	n/a	n/a	n/a	Thirty three (33) Human Resources related Policies developed and reviewed
	Review of organisational structure	Number of organisational structure reviewed	One (1) Organisational structure reviewed by 30/06/2019	n/a	n/a	n/a	One (1) Organisational structure reviewed
	Implementation of effective leave administration	Number of leave administration reports submitted to Manco	Four (4) leave administration reports submitted to Manco by 30/06/2019	One (1) leave administration report submitted to Manco	One (1) leave administration report submitted to Manco	One (1) leave administration report submitted to Manco	One (1) leave administration report submitted to Manco
To ensure effective legal services	Provide contract vetting	Percentage of submitted contracts entered into by the municipality and external parties vetted	Hundred (100%) submitted contracts entered into by the municipality and external parties vetted by 30/06/2019	Hundred (100%) submitted contracts entered into by the municipality and external parties vetted	Hundred (100%) submitted contracts entered into by the municipality and external parties vetted	Hundred (100%) submitted contracts entered into by the municipality and external parties vetted	Hundred (100%) submitted contracts entered into by the municipality and external parties vetted

	Improve employment relations	Percentage of referred matters for Conciliation and Arbitration	Hundred (100%) of referred matters for Conciliation and Arbitration by 30/06/2019	Hundred (100%) of referred matters for Conciliation and Arbitration	Hundred (100%) of referred matters for Conciliation and Arbitration	Hundred (100%) of referred matters for Conciliation and Arbitration	Hundred (100%) of referred matters for Conciliation and Arbitration
To ensure effective Information and Communication Technology	Review of ICT policies	Number of ICT Policies reviewed	Four (4) ICT Policies reviewed by 30/06/2019	n/a	n/a	n/a	Four (4) ICT Policies reviewed

OBJECTIVE	STRATEGY	INDICATOR	ANNUAL TARGET				
				2018/2019	2019/2020	2020/2021	2021/2022
KPA: LOCAL ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT							
B2B PILLAR: DELIVERING BASIC SERVICES							
OUTCOME 9: A RESPONSIVE, ACCOUNTABLE, EFFECTIVE AND EFFICIENT LOCAL GOVERNMENT SYSTEM							
To utilise existing opportunities for local economic development	Adoption of Radical Economic Transformation Strategic Document	Date of adoption of Radical Economic Transformation (RET)	Adoption of Radical Economic Transformation Strategic Document by 30/06/2019	n/a	n/a	n/a	Adopted Radical Economic Transformation Strategic Document
	Establish local business chambers	Number of local business chambers	Two (2) local business chambers established by 30/06/2019	n/a	One (1) local business chamber established	n/a	One (1) local business chamber established
To effective environmental management and sustainability	Conduct schools awareness campaigns	Number of school Environmental Education & Awareness Programmes conducted	Eight (8) school Environmental Education & Awareness Programme by 30/06/2019	Two (2) school Environmental Education & Awareness Programme	Two (2) school Environmental Education & Awareness Programme	Two (2) school Environmental Education & Awareness Programme	Two (2) school Environmental Education & Awareness Programme
		Number of Environmental	Two (2) Environmental Sustainability Workshops by 30/06/2019	One (1) Environmental			One (1) Environmental Sustainability Workshops

	Ensure environmental sustainability	Sustainability Workshops conducted		Sustainability Workshops			
		Number of Integrated District Environmental Management Forum meetings attended	Four (4) Environmental Management Forums meetings attended by 30/06/2019	One (1) Environmental Management Forum meeting attended			
To ensure response disaster management disaster	Develop district ward based disaster plans	Number district ward based disaster plans developed	Twenty seven (27) district ward based disaster plans developed by 30/06/2019	Six (6) district ward based disaster plans developed	Seven (7) district ward based disaster plans developed	Seven (7) district ward based disaster plans developed	Seven (7) district ward based disaster plans developed
	Submission of disaster reports	Number of disaster incidents reports to Council	Four (4) disaster incidents reports to Council	Four (4) disaster incidents reports to Council	Four (4) disaster incidents reports to Council	Four (4) disaster incidents reports to Council	Four (4) disaster incidents reports to Council

OBJECTIVE	STRATEGY	INDICATOR	ANNUAL TARGET				
				2018/2019	2019/2020	2020/2021	2021/2022
KPA: MUNICIPAL FINANCIAL VIABILITY AND MANAGEMENT							
B2B PILLAR: SOUND FINANCIAL MANAGEMENT							
OUTCOME 9: A RESPONSIVE, ACCOUNTABLE, EFFECTIVE AND EFFICIENT LOCAL GOVERNMENT SYSTEM							
To ensure sound financial Management that is comply with laws and regulations		Number of monthly reports submitted to national treasury within 10 working days	Twelve (12) monthly reports submitted to national treasury within 10 working days by 30/06/2019	Three (3) monthly reports submitted to national treasury within 10 working days	Three (3) monthly reports submitted to national treasury within 10 working days	Three (3) monthly reports submitted to national treasury within 10 working days	Three (3) monthly reports submitted to national treasury within 10 working days
		Number of monthly reports submitted to the mayor within 10 working days	Twelve (12) monthly reports submitted to the mayor within 10 working days by 30/06/2019	Three (3) monthly reports submitted to the mayor within 10 working days	Three (3) monthly reports submitted to the mayor within 10 working days	Three (3) monthly reports submitted to the mayor within 10 working days	Three (3) monthly reports submitted to the mayor within 10 working days
		Number of monthly budget statement reports submitted to council	Twelve (12) monthly budget statement reports submitted to council by 30/06/2018	Three (3) monthly budget statement reports submitted to council	Three (3) monthly budget statement reports submitted	Three (3) monthly budget statement reports submitted to council	Three (3) monthly budget statement reports submitted to council

	Comply and submit financial reports	Date of submission of annual financial statements to Auditor General	Submission of annual financial statements to the Auditor General by 31/08/2018	Submitted annual financial statements to the Auditor General	n/a	n/a	n/a
		Date of submission of Mid-Year financial statements to National and Provincial Treasuries	Submission of Mid-Year financial statements to National and Provincial Treasuries by 25/01/2019	n/a	n/a	Submitted of Mid-Year financial statements to National and Provincial Treasuries	n/a
		Number of monthly reconciliations on infrastructure, movables and WIP projects conducted	Twelve (12) monthly reconciliations on infrastructure, movables and WIP projects conducted by 30/06/2019	Three (3) monthly reconciliations on infrastructure, movables and WIP projects conducted	Three (3) monthly reconciliations on infrastructure, movables and WIP projects conducted	Three (3) monthly reconciliations on infrastructure, movables and WIP projects conducted	Tree (3) monthly reconciliations on infrastructure, movables and WIP projects conducted
		Number verification of asset infrastructure conducted	One (1) verification of asset infrastructure conducted by 30/06/2019	n/a	n/a	n/a	One (1) verification of asset infrastructure conducted
		Number of verification of motor vehicles, plant & equipment conducted	One (1) verification of motor vehicles, plant & equipment conducted by 31/12/2018	n/a	One (1) verification of motor vehicles, plant &	n/a	n/a

	Ensure an improved and updated municipal assets				equipment conducted		
		Number of asset steering committee meetings held	Four (4) asset steering committee meetings held by 30/06/2019	One (1) asset steering committee meeting	One (1) asset steering committee meeting	One (1) asset steering committee meeting	One (1) asset steering committee meeting
		Number of fixed asset register reviews conducted	Two (2) of fixed asset register reviews conducted by 30/06/2019	n/a	One (1) of fixed asset register review conducted	n/a	One (1) of fixed asset register review conducted

OBJECTIVE	STRATEGY	INDICATOR	ANNUAL TARGET				
				2018/2019	2019/2020	2020/2021	2021/2022
KPA: BASIC SERVICE DELIVERY							
B2B PILLAR: DELIVERING BASIC SERVICES							
OUTCOME 9: A RESPONSIVE, ACCOUNTABLE, EFFECTIVE AND EFFICIENT LOCAL GOVERNMENT SYSTEM							
To do water quality monitoring to ensure safe and healthy potable water and Enhance consumer protection with sufficient food control	Implement effective water quality and waste water monitoring program.	Number of formal food handling premises inspected	One Thousand and Eight (1008) formal food handling premises inspected by 30/06/2019	Two Hundred and Fifty Two (252) formal food handling premises inspected	Two Hundred and Fifty Two (252) formal food handling premises inspected	Two Hundred and Fifty Two (252) formal food handling premises inspected	Two Hundred and Fifty Two (252) formal food handling premises inspected
		Number of formal food handling premises re-inspected					
		Number of water samples to be taken from 14 plants	One Thousand Four Hundred and Sixty Four (1464) water samples to be taken from 14 plants by 30/06/2019	Three Hundred and Sixty Six (366) water samples to be taken from 14 plants	Three Hundred and Sixty Six (366) water samples to be taken from 14 plants	Three Hundred and Sixty Six (366) water samples to be taken from 14 plants	Three Hundred and Sixty Six (366) water samples to be taken from 14 plants
		Number of Blue drop improvement plans updated	One (1) Blue drop improvement plans updated by 31/12/2018	n/a	One (1) Blue drop improvement plans updated	n/a	n/a

		Number of Green drop improvement plans updated	One (1) green drop improvement plans updated by 31/12/2019	n/a	One (1) green drop improvement plans updated	n/a	n/a
		Number of WTW assessments conducted (BDS)	One Hundred and Sixty Eight (168) WTW assessments conducted (BDS) by 30/06/2019	Forty Two (42) WTW assessments conducted (BDS)	Forty Two (42) WTW assessments conducted (BDS)	Forty Two (42) WTW assessments conducted (BDS)	Forty Two (42) WTW assessments conducted (BDS)
		Number of WWTW assessments conducted (GDS)	One Hundred and Eight (108) WWTW assessments conducted (GDS) by 30/06/2019	Twenty Seven (27) WWTW assessments conducted (GDS)	Twenty Seven (27) WWTW assessments conducted (GDS)	Twenty Seven (27) WWTW assessments conducted (GDS)	Twenty Seven (27) WWTW assessments conducted (GDS)
Ensure legislative compliance		Number of inspections of funeral parlours/mortuaries premises	One Hundred and Sixty (160) inspections of funeral parlours/mortuaries premises by 30/06/2019	Forty (40) inspections of funeral parlours/mortuaries premises	Forty (40) inspections of funeral parlours/mortuaries premises by 31/12/2018	Forty (40) inspections of funeral parlours/mortuaries premises by 31/03/2019	Forty (40) inspections of funeral parlours/mortuaries premises
Conduct environmental health awareness campaigns		Number of School Environmental Education Programmes conducted	Twelve (12) School Environmental Education Programmes conducted by 30/06/2019	Three (3) School Environmental Education Programmes conducted	Three (3) School Environmental Education Programmes conducted	Three (3) School Environmental Education Programmes conducted	Three (3) School Environmental Education Programmes conducted

## 5.1.14 ONE YEAR INVESTMENT PROGRAMME

## MUNICIPAL MANAGER'S OFFICE

Programme/Project	Annual Projection	QUARTERLY PROJECTIONS			
		Q1	Q2	Q3	Q4
Review of 2018/19 IDP	Review and adoption of 2018/19 IDP by Council by 31/05/2018	n/a	n/a	n/a	Review and adoption of 2018/19 IDP by Council by 31/05/2018
Implementation of effective Performance Management System	One (1) 2018/19 SDBIP approved by the Mayor within 28 days after the approval of budget	n/a	n/a	n/a	One (1) 2018/19 SDBIP approved by the Mayor within 28 days after the approval of budget
	Six (6) section 54/56 managers signed their performance agreements by 31/07/2018	Six (6) section 54/56 managers signed their performance agreements by 31/07/2018	n/a	n/a	n/a
	Submission of 2017/18 Annual Performance Report to the AG by 31/08/2018	Submission of 2017/18 Annual Performance Report to the AG by 31/08/2018	n/a	n/a	n/a
	Tabling of Annual Report to the Council by 31/01/2019			Tabling of Annual Report to the	

				Council by 31/01/2019	
--	--	--	--	--------------------------	--

Programme/Project	Annual Projection	QUARTERLY PROJECTIONS			
		Q1	Q2	Q3	Q4
Implementation of effective Performance Management System	Submission of the Mid-Year Performance Report to the Mayor, both, National and Provincial Treasuries by 25/01/2019	n/a	n/a	Submission of the Mid-Year Performance Report to the Mayor, both, National and Provincial Treasuries by 25/01/2019	n/a
	Adoption of the Oversight Report on the Annual Report by 31/03/2019	n/a	n/a	Adoption of the Oversight Report on the Annual Report by 31/03/2019	n/a

Implementation of Back to Basics	Four (4) quarterly Back to Basics Reports to be submitted to Cogta by 30/06/2018	One (1) quarterly Back to Basics Report submitted to Cogta by 30/08/2018	One (1) quarterly Back to Basics Report submitted to Cogta by 31/12/2018	One (1) quarterly Back to Basics Report submitted to Cogta by 31/03/2019	One (1) quarterly Back to Basics Report submitted to Cogta by 30/06/2019
	Four (4) Back to Basics Support Plan reports submitted to Council by 30/06/2019	Four (4) Back to Basics Support Plan reports submitted to Council by 30/09/2018	Four (4) Back to Basics Support Plan reports submitted to Council by 31/012/2018	Four (4) Back to Basics Support Plan reports submitted to Council by 31/03/2019	Four (4) Back to Basics Support Plan reports submitted to Council by 30/06/2019
Implementation of Monitoring and Evaluation	Development and Adoption of Monitoring and Evaluation Framework by 30/09/2018	Development and Adoption of Monitoring and Evaluation Framework by 31/07/2018	n/a	n/a	n/a

Programme/Project	Annual Projection	QUARTERLY PROJECTIONS			
		Q1	Q2	Q3	Q4
Co-ordination of a Strategic Planning Session	Conduct a Strategic Planning Session by 31/03/2019	n/a	n/a	Conduct a Strategic Planning Session by 31/03/2019	n/a
Implementation of effective Risk Management	Four (4) Risk Management Committee Meetings held by 30/06/2019	One (1) Risk Management Committee Meetings held by 30/09/2018	One (1) Risk Management Committee Meetings held by 31/12/2018	One (1) Risk Management Committee Meetings held by 31/03/2019	Four (4) Risk Management Committee Meetings held by 30/06/2019
	One (1) Risk Assessment conducted by 30/06/2018	n/a	n/a	n/a	One (1) Risk Assessment conducted by 30/06/2018
	Adoption of Risk Management Framework and Ant-Fraud and Corruption Strategy by 30/06/2018	n/a	n/a	n/a	Adoption of Risk Management Framework and Ant-Fraud and Corruption Strategy by 30/06/2018

Programme/Project	Annual Projection	QUARTERLY PROJECTIONS			
		Q1	Q2	Q3	Q4
Effective Internal Audit Services	Four (4) Internal Audit reports submitted to the Audit and Performance Committee by 30/06/2019	One (1) Internal Audit reports submitted to the Audit and Performance Committee by 30/09/2018	One (1) Internal Audit reports submitted to the Audit and Performance Committee by 31/12/2018	Four (4) Internal Audit reports submitted to the Audit and Performance Committee by 31/03/2019	Four (4) Internal Audit reports submitted to the Audit and Performance Committee by 30/06/2019
	Submission of the Internal Audit Charter to the Audit and Performance Audit committee for review and adoption by 30 September 2018	Submission of the Internal Audit Charter to the Audit and Performance Audit committee for review and adoption by 30 September 2018	n/a	n/a	n/a
Functional Audit and Performance Committee	Four (4) Audit and Performance Committee reports submitted to Council by 30/06/2019	One (1) Audit and Performance Committee reports submitted to Council by 30/09/2018	One (1) Audit and Performance Committee reports submitted to Council by 31/12/2018	Four (4) Audit and Performance Committee reports submitted to Council by 31/03/2019	Four (4) Audit and Performance Committee reports submitted to Council by 30/06/2019
Ensure effective communication with internal and external stakeholders	Review and adoption of Municipal Communication Strategy by Council by 30/06/2019	n/a	n/a	n/a	Review and adoption of Municipal Communication Strategy by Council by 30/06/2019

Programme/Project	Annual Projection	QUARTERLY PROJECTIONS			
		Q1	Q2	Q3	Q4
Implementation of Special Programmes	One (1) of HIV/AIDS awareness programme conducted by 31/12/2018	n/a	One (1) of HIV/AIDS awareness programme conducted by 31/12/2018	n/a	n/a
	One (1) Matriculation Excellence Award organised by 28/02/2019	n/a	n/a	One (1) Matriculation Excellence Award organised by 28/02/2019	n/a
	One (1) sporting event participated in by 31/12/2018	n/a	n/a	One (1) sporting event participated in by 31/12/2018	n/a
Empowerment of young people	Establishment of District Youth Directorate by 31/12/2018	n/a	Establishment of District Youth Directorate by 31/12/2018	n/a	n/a
Ensure effective Project Facilitation	100% of convened site establishment facilitated by the Office of the Mayor by 30/06/2018	100% of convened site establishment facilitated by the Office of the Mayor by 30/09/2018	100% of convened site establishment facilitated by the Office of the Mayor by 31/12/2018	100% of convened site establishment facilitated by the Office of the Mayor by 31/03/2019	100% of convened site establishment facilitated by the Office of the Mayor by 30/06/2019

## SOCIAL AND ECONOMIC SERVICES

Programme/Project	Annual Projection	QUARTERLY PROJECTIONS			
		Q1	Q2	Q3	Q4
Job Creation	Adoption of the Set aside policy	Adoption			
Job Creation	Implementation and monitoring of the Set aside policy		Implementation and monitoring of the policy	Implementation and monitoring of the policy	Implementation and monitoring of the policy
Job Creation	1 815 jobs created <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Full Time Equivalent</li> <li>▪ Woman</li> <li>▪ Youth</li> <li>▪ People with Disabilities</li> </ul>	100%	100%	100%	100%

Job creation	200 District wide hawker stalls	Submission of BPs	n/a	100	100
Job creation	1 SMME Fair			SMME Fair	

Programme/Project	Annual Projection	QUARTERLY PROJECTIONS			
		Q1	Q2	Q3	Q4
Radical Economic Transformation (RET)	Strategic Document developed and adopted	Draft RET Strategic Document	Circulate RET Strategic	Final RET Strategic	Adoption of RET Strategic by Council
Establish local business chambers in outstanding 2 LMS	Inkosi Langalibalele and Okhahlamba Business Chambers established		Okhahlamba Business Chamber		Inkosi Langalibalele Business Chamber

SEZs – ICT Hub Establishment	Engage Project Leader Frequent meetings and follow-ups	Quarterly Reports to Council			
Mining – Denrose Coal Powered Energy	4 Quarterly Stakeholders meetings per annum	1 Stakeholder Meeting	1 Stakeholder Meeting	1 Stakeholder Meeting	1 Stakeholder Meeting
Mining – Colenso Smelter	4 Quarterly Stakeholders meetings per annum	1 Stakeholder Meeting	1 Stakeholder Meeting	1 Stakeholder Meeting	1 Stakeholder Meeting

Programme/Project	Annual Projection	QUARTERLY PROJECTIONS			
		Q1	Q2	Q3	Q4
Disaster - Replenishing of the warehouse/stores	Distribution of temporary shelters as part of relief	As and when required	As and when required	As and when required	As and when required
Rural Development	Revitalization of Intandele piggery project			Intandele piggery revitalized	
Rural Development	Technical Support to Siyaphambili Tannery and uThukela Broilers projects	Ongoing	Ongoing	Ongoing	Ongoing
Rural Development	Review of Rural Development Plan		Rural Development Plan Reviewed		
District Climate Change Response Plan Review	Review District Climate Change Response Plan	Draft Plan	Reviewed and adopted plan		

Integrated District Environmental Management Forum	4 Environmental Management Forums	1 Environmental Management Forum			
--	-----------------------------------	----------------------------------	----------------------------------	----------------------------------	----------------------------------

Programme/Project	Annual Projection	QUARTERLY PROJECTIONS			
		Q1	Q2	Q3	Q4
School Environmental Education & Awareness Programme	8 School Environmental Education & Awareness Programme	2	2	2	2
Environmental Sustainability Workshops (municipal officials, communities, educators etc)	2 Environmental Sustainability Workshops	1 Environmental Sustainability Workshop			1 Environmental Sustainability Workshop

**BUDGET AND TREASURY OFFICE (Projections for each financial year starting from 2018/19 to 2022/23)**

Project/Programme	Annual Target	Q1 Target	Q2 Target	Q3 Target	Q4 Target
Number of monthly reports submitted to national treasury within 10 working days	12	3	3	3	3
Number of monthly reports submitted to the mayor within 10 working days	12	3	3	3	3
Number of monthly budget statement reports submitted to council	12	3	3	3	3
Date of submission of annual financial statements to auditor general	1	n/a	1	n/a	n/a
Mid-year financial statements	1	n/a	n/a	1	n/a
Monthly recon-infrastructure, movables and WIP projects	12	03	03	03	03
Verification of infrastructure	01	n/a	n/a	n/a	01

Verification of motor vehicles, plant & equipment	01	n/a	01	n/a	n/a
Asset steering committee meetings	04	01	01	01	01
Fixed asset register review	02	n/a	01	n/a	01
Number of monthly reports submitted to national treasury within 10 working days	12	3	3	3	3
Number of monthly reports submitted to the mayor within 10 working days	12	3	3	3	3
Number of monthly budget statement reports submitted to council	12	3	3	3	3
Date of submission of annual financial statements to auditor general	1	n/a	1	n/a	n/a
Mid-year financial	1	n/a	n/a	1	n/a

Monthly recon-infrastructure, movables and WIP projects	12	03	03	03	03
Verification of infrastructure	01	00	00	00	01
Verification of motor vehicles, plant & equipment	01	n/a	01	n/a	n/a
Asset steering committee meetings	04	01	01	01	01
Fixed asset register review	02	n/a	01	n/a	01

## CORPORATE SERVICES

Programme/Project	Annual Projection	QUARTERLY PROJECTIONS			
		Q1	Q2	Q3	Q4
Implementation of Archives and Records Management	4 x Trainings and meetings to be conducted	1	1	1	1
Functional Section 79 & 80 Committees	71 statutory meetings to be provided with secretariat support	18	16	19	18
Submission of 2018/2019 Workplace Skills Plan to LGSETA	Submission date 31 April 2019	n/a	n/a	n/a	100%
Human Resource Policy Development and review	33 policies	n/a	n/a	n/a	33 policies

Programme/Project	Annual Projection	QUARTERLY PROJECTIONS			
		Q1	Q2	Q3	Q4
Organizational structure review	100%	n/a	n/a	n/a	100%
Leave Administration	4 x Quarterly reports	1	1	1	1
Organizational structure review	100%	n/a	n/a	n/a	100%
Leave Administration	4 x Quarterly reports	1	1	1	1

Programme/Project	Annual Projection	QUARTERLY PROJECTIONS			
		Q1	Q2	Q3	Q4
Vetting of submitted contracts entered into by the municipality and external parties	Percentage of submitted contracts	100%	100%	100%	100%
Number of referred matters for Conciliation and Arbitration	percentage of Referred matters	100%	100%	100%	100%
Number of ICT Policies reviewed annually	4 ICT Policies to reviewed annually	n/a	n/a	n/a	All ICT Policies to reviewed annually

## MUNICIPAL HEALTH &amp; WATER SERVICES AUTHORITY DEPARTMENT

Programme/Project	Annual Projection/Target	QUARTERLY PROJECTIONS			
		Q1	Q2	Q3	Q4
Number of formal food handling premises inspected Number of formal food handling premises re-inspected	1008	252	252	252	252
Number of water samples to be taken from 14 plants Number of water samples resampled	1464	366	366	366	366
Number of Blue drop improvement plans updated	1	N/A	1	N/A	N/A
Number of Green drop improvement plans updated	1	N/A	1	N/A	N/A

WCWDM Campaigns to be conducted	4	1	1	1	1
Number of WTW assessments conducted (BDS)	168	42	42	42	42
Number of WWTW assessments conducted (GDS)	108	27	27	27	27
Number of inspections of funeral parlours/mortuaries premises	160	40	40	40	40
School Environmental Education Programmes conducted	12	3	3	3	3

## Water, Sanitation and Technical services (WATER AND SANITATION PRIORITIES (2018/2019))

IDP NO.	PROJECT NAME	LOCALITY	REPOSNSIBLE DEPARTMENT	TYPE (Phased Ongoing Periodic)	FUNDER	MUNICIPAL CAPITAL BUDGET					
						2016/2017	2017/2018	2018/2019	2019/2020	2020/2021	2021/2022
	Bhekuzulu/Ephangweni Community Water Supply Scheme (Phase 5,7,8) - supply water to the community of Inkosi Langalibalele	Inkosi Langalibalele	Technical	New	MIG		R30 000 000				
	Bhekuzulu/Ephangweni Community Water Supply Scheme (Phase 1 & 2) - supply water to the community of Inkosi Langalibalele	Inkosi Langalibalele	Technical	New	MWIG		R22 000 000				

	Kwanobamba/Ezitenzeni Water Supply Project (Phase 2A,2B,2C) - supply water to the community of Inkosi Langalibalele	Inkosi Langalibalele	Technical	New	MIG		R18 000 000	-	-	-	
	Kwanobamba/Ezitenzeni Water Supply Project (Phase 1F) - Supply water to the community of Inkosi Langalibalele	Inkosi Langalibalele	Technical	New	WSIG		R12 000 000				
	Kwanobamba/Ezitenzeni Sanitation Project (Phase 1A) – Provide sewer borne system to the community of Inkosi Langalibalele	Inkosi Langalibalele	Technical	New	MIG		11 000 000				

	Kwanobamba/Ezitenzeni Sanitation Project (WWTW) – Provide Waste Water Treatment Works to the community of Inkosi Langalibalele	Inkosi Langalibalele	Technical	New	MIG		18 000 000				
	Ntabamhlophe Water Scheme (Phase 11,12,13) – Supply water to the community of Inkosi Langalibalele	Inkosi Langalibalele	Technical	New	MIG		25 500 000				
	Wembezi Water Stage 1 (Bulk & Retic)– Supply water to the community of Inkosi Langalibalele	Inkosi Langalibalele	Technical	New	WSIG		14 000 000				

	Mimosadale Housing Development Bulk Water Supply– Supply water to the community of Inkosi Langalibalele	Inkosi Langalibalele	Technical	New	WSIG		14 000 000				
	Inkosi Langalibalele Sanitation Phase 3 – Provide VIP Latrines to the community of Inkosi Langalibalele	Inkosi Langalibalele	Technical	New	WSIG		4 500 000				
	Bergville Phase 2 Sewer Retic – provision of the sewer borne system to supply water to the community of Okhahlamba	Inkosi Langalibalele	Technical	New	MIG		12 000 000				
	Rural Road Asset Management	District wide	Technical	New	DOT		2 483 000				

	System assessment of improved Tarred roads , infrastructure and promote development										
	Fitty Park Water Supply Project Phase 2 supply scheme - supply water to the community Alfred Duma.	Alfred Duma	Technical	New	MIG		16 000 000				
	Ezakheni E Sanitation Infrastructure Upgrade supply scheme - supply water to the community Alfred Duma.	Alfred Duma	Technical	New	MIG		14 000 000				
	Ekuvukeni Regional Water Supply Scheme - supply water to the	Alfred Duma	Technical	New	MIG		30 000 000				

community Alfred Duma.											
Lombardskop Bulk Water Feeder Main & Appurtenant Works supply water to the community Alfred Duma.	Alfred Duma	Technical	New	WSIG		5 000 000					
Colenso Bulk & Retic supply water to the community Alfred Duma.	Alfred Duma	Technical	New	Rand Water		30 000 000					
Disaster Centre Phase 2	District wide	Technical	New	MIG		10 000 000					
Umtshezi East Bulk water	Inkosi Langalibalele	Technical	New	MG		5 000 000					
Bergville water supply	Okhahlamba	Technical	New	MG		3 000 000					

	Upgrade and refurbishment of Bergville water treatment works	Okhahlamba	Technical	New	WSIG		10 000 000				
	Upgrade and refurbishment of Langkloof water treatment works	Okhahlamba	Technical	New	WSIG		8 000 000				
	Spring protection and appurtenant works supply	District wide	Technical	New	WSIG		3 000 000				
	Construction of VIP Toilets	Alfred Duma, Inkosi Langalibalele and Okhahlamba					12 800 000				
	Hobsland- Indaka bulk water feeder main stage	Alfred Duma					39 287 065.90				

Inkosi Langalibalele MUN ward 07	Inkosi Langalibalele					4 111 753				
Mimosadale water project	Inkosi Langalibalele					14 105 052.29				
Kwanobamba/Ezite ndeni water project PH 1F	Inkosi Langalibalele					28 691 090.73				
Bhekuzulu/ephang weni phase 1 (water retic)	Inkosi Langalibalele									
Ntabamhlophe CWSS phase13 retic.	Inkosi Langalibalele				MIG		R11 000 000			
Ntabamhlophe CWSS Wembezi to Boshi	Inkosi Langalibalele				MIG		9 000 000			

	Kwanobamba/zitendeni water supply (upgrade&replacing of retic.	Inkosi Langalibalele			MIG			R17 559 780			
	Roosboom bulk water upgrade&retic.	Alfreda Duma			MIG			R400 000 00			
	Weenen/ezitendeni sanitation project phase 1a	Inkosi Langalibalele			MIG			R15 000 000			
	Bergville sanitation project phase 2	Okhahlamba			MIG			R24 000 000			
	Umtshezi East Bulk watersupply	Inkosi Langalibalele			MIG			R4 500 000			
	Ekuvukeni upgrading of WTW and bulk pipelines	Alfred Duma			MIG			R 28 000 000			
	Kwanobamba-Ezitendeni WWTW	Inkosi Langalibalele			MIG			R25 000 000			

	Bhekuzulu Ephangweni Community Water Supply (PHASE 5 &9)	Inkosi Langalibalele			MIG			R29 294 220			
	Refurbishment and upgrade of the existing ac pipes (ageing infrastructure)	District wide			MIG			R 200 000			
	Fitty Park Reticulation Phase 3 (WWTW and bulk water upgrade)	Alfred Duma			MIG			R850 000			
	Emergency Upgrade of Wagensdrift Pump Station	Inkosi Langalibalele			MIG			R5000 000			

District wide sanitation (construction of VIP toilets)	District wide			MIG			R15 000 000			
Ezakheni sanitation E sewer upgrade	Alfred Duma			MIG			R2 500 000			
Estcourt Industrial Pipeline	Inkosi Langalibalele			MWSIG			R29 000 000			
Wembezi WCDM Phase 1 Retic	Inkosi Langalibalele			MWSIG			R18 000 000			
Moyeni/Zwelisha WTW upgrade and bulk rising main	Okhahlamba			WSIG			R2000 000			

Wembezi Sanitation upgrade	Alfred Duma			WSIG		-	R200 000			
Bhekuzulu/ Ephangwini reticulation Phase 1 & 2 + (Ward 1-6)	Inkosi Langalibalele			WSIG			R18 000 000			
Drilling and equipping of boreholes (hand pumps and production boreholes)	District wide			WSIG			R10 000 000			
Roosboom sanitation project				WSIG			R50 000			
Bergville ward 5 sanitation project phase(VIP) latrines)				WSIG			R5 000 000			

	Langkloof water treatment works refurbishment	Okhahlamba			WSIG			R 50 000			
	Bergville water treatment works refurbishment and upgrade	Okhahlamba			WSIG			R4000 000			
	Spring protection district wide	District wide			WSIG			R150 000			
	Colenso bulk & reticulation upgrade	Alfred Duma			WSIG			R50 000			
	Bergville (Khethani)	Okhahlamba			WSIG			R50 000			
	Water monitors/ project based programme (WCDM)/ IG project (O&M)				EPWP			R6200 000			

	Road infrastructure assessment (MTH 9 & 18)RRAMS				RRAMS			R2488 000			
--	--	--	--	--	-------	--	--	-----------	--	--	--

## 5.1.15 LOCAL MUNICIPALITIES PROJECTS AND PROGRAMMES (INTERNAL FUNDED)

## 6.1.2.1 OKHAHLAMBA LOCAL MUNICIPALITY

Descriptions	BUDGET 2017/2018	ADJUSTED BUDGET 2017/18	DRAFT BUDGET 2018/2019	DRAFT BUDGET 2019/2020
<b>REVENUE</b>				
Reserves	6 864 000.00	7 278 177.42	9 180 000.00	-
National Funding	28 742 000.00	28 742 000.00	27 795 000.00	28 304 000.00
Community Service Centre Grant	12 300 000.00	12 329 471.91	-	-
Rural Development	8 000 000.00	12 724 658.24	-	-
Fresh Produce Grant		1 500 000.00		
Loan	20 000 000.00	20 000 000.00	-	-
<b>TOTAL CAPITAL REVENUE</b>	<b>75 906 000.00</b>	<b>82 574 307.57</b>	<b>36 975 000.00</b>	<b>28 304 000.00</b>
<b>EXPENDITURE</b>				
Makekeni Gravel Road	-	-	3 070 050.00	-
Ezimbokodweni Gravel Road	-	-	3 000 000.00	8 000 000.00
Masenga Gravel Road	-	-	2 100 000.00	-
Ndurwane Community hall	-	-	3 547 736.00	-
Qhozo Gravel Road Rehabilitation	-	-	4 000 000.00	1 302 238.00
Ogade Pedestrian Bridge	-	-		
Mnceleni	1 000 000.00	1 000 000.00		
Bergville Tarred Road	6 000 000.00	6 000 000.00	6 000 000.00	11 605 440.50
Sports Complex	18 000 000.00	22 724 658.24	6 077 214.00	6 922 786.00
Bergville CSC			7 000 000.00	
Edotsheni Pedestrian Bridge	-	-		473 535.50
Bergville Testing Centre	-	479 897.42		
Testing Pit	-	173 280.00		
Fire Arms	-	75 000.00		
Chairs-Community Halls			200 000.00	
Fire Fighting Truck			200 000.00	
3M Machines for Libraries			150 000.00	
De Humidify			30 000.00	
Airconditioner			50 000.00	
Speed Camera			-	
Back Office			500 000.00	
Life Log			150 000.00	
Queing System			100 000.00	
Laptops & Desktop			200 000.00	
GPS			20 000.00	
Projector-3			50 000.00	
24 Cameras			50 000.00	
Recording Management System			50 000.00	
Generator			80 000.00	
8 Hoovers			30 000.00	
11 Bucket Trolleys			15 000.00	
24 Filing Cabinets			50 000.00	
Burglar Gaurds for Ground Floor Offices			-	
17 Chairs for Corporate Offices			30 000.00	
Lock Drawer (Reception)			10 000.00	
2 Open Space Desk			15 000.00	
Furniture for Registry Offices			-	
Airconditioner			-	
Roads Small equipment			200 000.00	
High Mast	1 500 000.00	1 500 000.00		
Office Furniture/ Councillors Laptops	464 000.00	-		
Money Counting machines		100 000.00		
Franking machine		50 000.00		
Early Childhood	2 500 000.00	2 500 000.00		
Financial System (Mscoa)	1 500 000.00	1 500 000.00		
Fresh Produce	900 000.00	2 400 000.00		
Community Service Centre	12 300 000.00	12 329 471.91		
Plant From Loan	20 000 000.00	20 000 000.00		
MIG PROJECTS	11 742 000.00	11 742 000.00		
<b>TOTAL EXPENDITURE</b>	<b>75 906 000.00</b>	<b>82 574 307.57</b>	<b>36 975 000.00</b>	<b>28 304 000.00</b>
<b>Grant Funded Projects</b>	<b>49 042 000.00</b>	<b>53 796 130.15</b>	<b>27 795 000.00</b>	<b>28 304 000.00</b>
<b>Loan</b>	<b>20 000 000.00</b>	<b>20 000 000.00</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>
<b>Internally funded</b>	<b>6 864 000.00</b>	<b>8 778 177.42</b>	<b>9 180 000.00</b>	<b>-</b>
	<b>75 906 000.00</b>	<b>82 574 307.57</b>	<b>36 975 000.00</b>	<b>28 304 000.00</b>
<b>MIG Projects Breakdown</b>				
Makekeni Gravel Road	3 250 602.66	3 250 602.66		
Vimbukhalo Hall	3 523 520.23	3 523 520.23		
Gelukburg Community Hall and Creche	2 212 468.11	2 212 468.11		
Mbhorompo Gravel Road	2 755 409.00	2 755 409.00		
	11 742 000.00	11 742 000.00	-	-

## 6.1.2.2 ALFRED DUMA LOCAL MUNICIPALITY

2018/2019 CAPITAL PROJECTS	NO.	PROJECT DESCRIPTION	2018-2019		2019-2020	2020-2021	SOURCE OF FUNDING
			GRANT	COUNCIL	GRANT/CO UNCIL	GRANT/COUNC IL	
<b>CLUSTER 1 (Roosboom,C olenso &amp; Bluebank)</b>							
		Tarred roads in Colenso - ward 25 (MIG)	R 3 000 000				<b>MIG</b>
		Installation of high mast lights in Colenso - ward 25 - (MIG)	R 2 000 000				<b>MIG</b>
		Electrification of households in Nondwayiza - ward 11	R 598 000				<b>INEP</b>
		Streetlight in ward 13 (MIG)			R 2 000 000		<b>MIG</b>
		Tarred roads in ward 11 - (MIG)				R 9 000 000	<b>MIG</b>
		Streetlight in ward 11 (MIG)			R 2 000 000		<b>MIG</b>
<b>CLUSTER 2 (Ezakheni, St. Chads &amp; Mcitsheni)</b>							
		Tarred roads in ward 8 (MIG)	R 1 000 000				<b>MIG</b>
		Tarred roads ward 6(MIG)	R 11 006 275				<b>MIG</b>

	Tarred roads in ward 1& 2 (MIG)			R 16 000 000		<b>MIG</b>
	Tarred roads in ward 5 - (MIG)				R 10 000 000	<b>MIG</b>
<b>CLUSTER 3 (Jonono &amp; Nkunzi)</b>						
	Jonono sportsfield - ward 23 - (MIG)	R 2 500 000				<b>MIG</b>
	Community hall ward 24 - PHASE 1 (MIG)			R 2 000 000	R 4 000 000	<b>MIG</b>
	Sportsfield in Nkunzi - (MIG)				R 5 000 000	<b>MIG</b>
	Streetlights ward 23 (MIG)	R 2 000 000				<b>MIG</b>
<b>CLUSTER 4 (Watersmeet, Peacetown &amp; Burford)</b>						
	Taxi rank Peacetown - ward 15 - (MIG)	R 4 000 000				<b>MIG</b>
	Mini facility ward 15 - (MIG)	R 2 000 000				<b>MIG</b>
	Gravel road in ward 16 - (MIG)	R 2 000 000				<b>MIG</b>
	Park in ward 16 and 18			R 4 000 000		<b>MIG</b>
<b>CLUSTER 5 (Driefontein &amp; Kleinfontein)</b>						
	Vehicular bridge watershed - Redeport (MIG)				R 5 000 000	<b>MIG</b>

	Electrification of households in Gxobagxoba (Besters) - WARD 26	R 3 500 000				<b>INEP</b>
	Street lighting in ward 17 (MIG)			R 2 000 000		<b>MIG</b>
<b>CLUSTER 6 (Acaciavale, CBD &amp; Steadville)</b>						
	Acaciaville sportsfield (MIG)	R 9 500 000				
	Landfill site - (MIG)	R 3 804 725		R 5 328 350		<b>MIG/COUNCIL</b>
	Ladysmith Black Mambazo music academy	R 13 000 000				<b>ART AND CULTURE</b>
	Acaciaville fitness centre	R 7 850 000		R 8 243 000	R 8 655 000	<b>SPORT INFRA GRANT</b>
	Tarred roads in ward 9 (MIG)			R 8 683 000		<b>MIG</b>
	Tarred roads in ward 20 - (MIG)				R 10 000 000	<b>MIG</b>
	Overhead to underground reticulation - Shayamoya to Umbulwane - ward 9			R 2 000 000		
<b>CLUSTER 7 (Umhlumayo)</b>						

	Zimba gravel road and bridge (MIG)	R 8 135 000				<b>MIG</b>
	Emathendeni sports field (MIG)	R 7 000 000				<b>MIG</b>
	Ludimbi Road (MIG)	R 5 000 000				<b>MIG</b>
	Waihoek Access Road - (MIG)				R 5 000 000	<b>MIG</b>
	English Access ROAD - (MIG)				R 5 000 000	<b>MIG</b>
	Dalikosi Access Road - (MIG)				R 5 000 000	<b>MIG</b>
	Maliba Access Road (MIG)			R 3 000 000		<b>MIG</b>
	Kwakunyabantu Road (MIG)			R 3 000 000		<b>MIG</b>
	Oqungweni Road (MIG)			R 3 000 000		<b>MIG</b>
<b>CLUSTER 8 (Limehill)</b>						
	Emakhasi High Mast Lights (MIG)	R 3 000 000				<b>MIG</b>
	Kwamalinga Road (MIG)	R 4 000 000				<b>MIG</b>
	Nazareth - Isibindi Road (MIG)			R 3 000 000		<b>MIG</b>
	Uitval Community Hall - (MIG)			R 5 000 000		<b>MIG</b>
	Ekuvukeni Tar Road (MIG)			R 8 000 000		<b>MIG</b>

	Ekuvukeni Sportsfield (MIG)				R 4 604 000	<b>MIG</b>
	Kwahlathi High Mast Lights - (MIG)				R 2 500 000	<b>MIG</b>
	Electrification Of Households In Limehill & Stanford (PHASE 2) - WARD 34 AND 35	R 3 500 000				<b>INEP</b>
	Electrification Of Households In Ilenge Douglas - Ward 30	R 5 000 000				<b>INEP</b>
	Electrification Of Households In Embangeni - WARD 31	R 2 000 000				<b>INEP</b>
<b>CLUSTER 9 - OTHER</b>						
	Furniture And Equipment	R 691 000	R 1 000 000	R 1 724 780	R 1 992 831	<b>COUNCIL/GRANTS</b>
	Replacement Of Municipal Fleet		R 10 000 000	R 12 000 000		<b>COUNCIL</b>
	Replacement Of Municipal Fleet (Accreditation Grant)	R 500 000				<b>ACCREDITATION</b>
	Refurbishments		R 3 459 863			<b>COUNCIL</b>
	INEP			R 5 000 000	R 9 600 000	<b>INEP</b>
<b>GRAND TOTAL CAPITAL PROGRAMME</b>		<b>R 106 585 000</b>	<b>R 14 459 863</b>	<b>R 95 979 130</b>	<b>R 85 351 831</b>	

		2018-2019		2019-2020	2020-2021	
	<b>COUNCIL FUNDING</b>	R 14 459 863		R 20 328 350	R 1 000 000	
	<b>INEP</b>	R 14 598 000		R 5 000 000	R 9 600 000	
	<b>MIG GRANT FUNDING</b>	R 69 946 000		R 61 683 000	R 65 104 000	
	<b>ART AND CULTURE</b>	R 13 000 000		R 0	R 0	
	<b>SPORT AND RECREATION</b>	R 7 850 000		R 8 243 000	R 8 655 000	
	<b>ACCREDITATION SUBSIDY</b>	R 500 000		R 0	R 0	
	<b>OTHER GRANTS (FURNITURE AND EQUIPMENT)</b>	R 691 000		R 724 780	R 992 831	
		<b>R 121 044 863</b>		<b>R 95 979 130</b>	<b>R 85 351 831</b>	

## 6.1.2.3 INKOSI LANGALIBALELE

IDP Ref. No.	Project No.	Project Description	Ward No.	Budget Type	Budget Amount	Funding Source	2017/2018 Budget	2018/2019 Budget	2019/2020 Budget	Project Status
		PMU administration			R 1,925,300.00	MIG	R 1,925,300.00	R 1,812,550.00		
CONSTRUCTION PHASE										
	2012MIGFK234210549	Mshayazafe Black Top Road	23	CAPEX	R 11,148,873.39	MIG	R 1,400,000.00	R 7,124,061.15		Construction 15%
	2012MIGFK234210549	Wembezi C Black Top Road	8	CAPEX	R 10,442,421.72	MIG	R 2,000,000.00	R 7,598,179.53		construction 17%
	2017MIGFK2037270648	Upgrading of Intshana / Moyeni Gravel Link Road	02	CAPEX	R 9,271,722.60	MIG	R 2,216,867.22	R 5,049,234.08		Construction 10%
	2012MIGFK234210549	Jennings Road Black Top	10	CAPEX	R 12,055,457.74	MIG	R 4,386,706.05	R 5,965,591.46		Construction 15%
	2009MIGFK234174948	Weenen Market Stalls	20	CAPEX	R 4,305,088.00	MIG	R 1 070 000.00	R 338,000.00		Construction 35%
	2017MIGFK237265037	Dikwe(Slimangamehlo) Pedestrian Bridge	1	CAPEX	R 2 255 408.50	MIG	R 2,140,163.00	R 613,387.66		Construction 75%

IDP Ref. No.	Project No.	Project Description	Ward No.	Budget Type	Budget Amount	Funding Source	2017/2018 Budget	2018/2019 Budget	2019/2020 Budget	Project Status
	2017MIGFK237270765	Ezimfeneni Community Hall / Creche Facility	7	CAPEX	R 3,344,785.23	MIG	R 3,344,785.23	R 252,738.14		Construction 65%
	2017MIGFK237263354	Msobotsheni Community Hall/Creche Facility	20	CAPEX	R 4 151 811.60	MIG	R 3,594,597.00	R 483,430.29		Construction 40%
	2017MIGFK237263352	Thembalihle Creche	19	CAPEX	R 1 323 697.87	MIG	R 1,197,695.00	R 126,002.86		Construction 45%
	2017MIGFK237263351	Heavyland Creche	18	CAPEX	R 1 323 697.87	MIG	R 1,197,695.00	R 126,002.86		Construction 45%
	2017MIGFK237218662	Newlands-Lochsloy Pedestrian Bridge	15	CAPEX	R 2 255 408.50	MIG	R 2,020,098.00	R 640,691.90		Construction 10%
	2014MIGFK236218660	Madazane Community Hall/Creche Facility	13	CAPEX	R 3,529,207.50	MIG	R 415,700.07	R 285,000.00		Construction 90%

	2016MIGFK236240855	Upgrading of Thwathwa-Mvundlweni Gravel Roads	13	CAPEX	R 4,985,712.75	MIG	R 4,650,127.00	R 418,598.85		Construction 90%
								R 30,833,468.78		

IDP Ref. No.	Project No.	Project Description	Ward No.	Budget Type	Budget Amount	Funding Source	2017/2018 Budget	2018/2019 Budget	2019/2020 Budget	Project Status
RETENTIONS										
	2012MIGFK234210549	Mimosadale Bus and taxie route	23	CAPEX	R 9,567,881.53	MIG	R 633,892.09	R 0.00		Retention
		Mabhalonini Road Black top	23	CAPEX		MIG	R 447,339.42	R 0.00		Retention
	2015MIGFK234232113	Mahlabathini Creche	22	CAPEX	R 725,000.00	MIG	R 165,860.62	R 0.00		Retention
	2015MIGFK234233699	Mabhalanini Community Hall	23	CAPEX	R 2,404,000.00	MIG	R 238,300.45	R 0.00		Retention

IDP Ref. No.	Project No.	Project Description	Ward No.	Budget Type	Budget Amount	Funding Source	2017/2018 Budget	2018/2019 Budget	2019/2020 Budget	Project Status
AWAITING TO BE ADVERTISED FOR 2018-19										
	2017MIGFK237271450	Tatane Vehicle Bridge	5	CAPEX	R 5,553,238.14	MIG	R 647,460.30	R 0.00		Registration Stage
	2017MIGFK237270453	Colita Pedestrian Bridge	10	CAPEX	R 4,800,875.78	MIG	R 585,592.72	R 0.00		Registration Stage
	2017MIGFK2037270775	Upgrading of Nsonge Gravel Road	11	CAPEX	R 6,078,534.79	MIG	R 494,375.00	R 1,039,267.00		Registration Stage
	2017MIGFK237270777	Upgrading of Siphokuhle Access Gravel Road	16	CAPEX	R 14,344,785.21	MIG	R 695,397.98	R 1,274,897.87		Registration Stage
	2017MIGFK237270773	Upgrading of Thamela & Mthunzini Gravel Link Road	03	CAPEX	R 7,675,876.06	MIG	R 439,880.65	R 0.00		Registration Stage
	2017MIGFK237270791	Ephangweni Sports Facility	06	CAPEX	R 7,534,735.00	MIG	R 389,276.72	R 0.00		Registration Stage

	2017MIFK237270736	Mqedandaba Sports Facility	04	CAPEX	R 5,977,057.60	MIG	R 485,316.33	R 493,990.82		Registration Stage
	2017MIGFK237270591	Weenen - Zitendeni installation of New High Mast	20	CAPEX	R 3,927,200.61	MIG	R 1,517,088.63	R 3,307,375.53		Registration Stage
								R 6,115,531.22		

AWAITING FOR MIG APPROVAL										
	2012MIGFK234210549	Salvation Army Road Black Top	9	CAPEX	R 6,320,000.00	MIG	R 642,049.84			Awaiting for final scope
	2017MIGFK237270	Mavela (KwaDlamini) Sports Facility	12	CAPEX	R 4,500,000.00	MIG	R 404,435.68			Awaiting for final scope
		TOTAL			R 140,417,753.65		R 38,276,000.00	R 36,949,000.00		

Program	Budget
Awareness Campaign	100 000
Climate change Awareness campaign	100 000
People Living with disability	500 000
Arts & Culture Programme	100 000
Sport Programme and development	85 000
Job creation	600 000
NGO Support	500 000
Maize support	500 000
Seeds Seedlings	1 000 000
Back to school campaign	200 000

Program	Budget
Career Exhibition	200 000
Women Development Fund	500 000
HIV/AIDS Programme	50 000
Luncheon Clubs Programmes	50 000
Heritage Programme	100 000
Poverty Alleviation	500 000
Operation Sukuma sakhe	2 300 000
Community Gardens	200 000
Youth development programmes	100 000

INEP PROJECTS 2018/19		
Project Name	Number of connections	Allocated Funds
Newlands	180	3 600 000
Bosch	120	2 400 000
Sikhonyane	120	2 400 000
Zwelisha	180	3 600 000
Shayamoya	100	2 000 000
Total		14 000 000

No.	Project Name	Ward	Settlement Type	Units	Progress
1	Mimosadale Phase 2	23	IRDP	1000	Stage 3: Construction Target 100 by end of March
2	Owl & Elephant	21	IRDP	500	Stage 1: Feasibility Studies and development approval
3	Papkulisfontein	18	IRDP	1000	Stage 1: Feasibility Studies and development approval
4	Msobotsheni,	20	IRDP	500	Stage 1: Feasibility Studies and development approval
5	Brewitt Park Extention 10	17	Rental Housing	150	Stage 1: Feasibility Studies and development approval
6	Thembalihle A	19	Rural	500	Stage 1: Feasibility Studies and development approval
7	Thembalihle B	19	Rural	500	Stage 1: Feasibility Studies and development approval
8	Cornfields A	19	Rural/urban	500	Stage 1: Feasibility Studies and development approval
9	Cornfields B	19	Rural/urban	500	Stage 1: Feasibility Studies and development approval
10	Cornfields D	19	Rural/urban	500	Stage 1: Feasibility Studies and development approval
11	Cornfields E	19	Rural/urban	500	Stage 1: Feasibility Studies and development approval
12	Ephangweni	6	Rural	1000	Stage 2: Awaiting MEC approval for construction

13	Sobabili	14	Rural	1000	Construction Completed
14	Mqendendaba	4	Rural	1000	Construction Completed
15	Lochs Loy	15	Rural	565	Stage 2: Awaiting MEC approval for construction
16	Zwelisha	15	Rural	700	Closeout Stage
17	Ngonyemeni	5	Rural	1000	Stage 2: Awaiting MEC approval for construction
18	Mnyangweni	1	Rural	1000	Stage 2: Awaiting MEC approval for construction
19	Shayamoya	16	Rural	1000	Stage 2: Awaiting MEC approval for construction
20	Mhlungwini	13	Rural	1000	Stage 2: Awaiting MEC approval for construction
21	Nkomokazini	4	Rural	2000	Stage 1: Feasibility Studies and development approval
22	Bhekabezayo	7	Rural	2000	Stage 1: Feasibility Studies and development approval
23	Mandadeni	2	Rural	2000	Stage 1: Feasibility Studies and development approval
24	Mafikeni	11	Rural	2000	Stage 1: Feasibility Studies and development approval

## 5.2 SECTOR INVOLVEMENT

KZN COGTA had a series of alignments between sector departments and municipalities in the province. The alignment of Sector departments with the uThukela family of municipalities were held on the 13 November 2017 in our feedback session, and the level of participation was not adequate. The family of uThukela municipalities also utilized the IDP Supporting structure, but it was not effective enough because of inconstancy of attending meeting. The municipality strongly believes that “IDP is a plan for all Government” so therefore, all sector departments must be part of the IDP process, uThukela district municipality and its family of municipalities came up with the innovative ways of ensuring that sector departments are involved in this IDP Review by applying a strategy of “one on one process”. The following tables present the sector departments that participated in the review of the 2018/2019 IDP and beyond.

### 5.2.1 DEPARTMENT OF ENVIRONMENTAL AFFAIRS

PROJECT NAME	PROJECT DESCRIPTION	LOCALITY	FOCUS AREA	BUDGET
Okhahlamba municipal landfill site	To establish a landfill site for the municipality as set out in the IDP. The IDP has identified the inefficient waste management system as one of the threats within the municipality	Okhahlamba local municipality	Working on waste	R 17 000 ,000
Busingatha lodge	This project will include the construction of entrance gate with supporting facilities, the construction of manager’s house, the construction of 7 chalets(6 sleeper) and 5 chalets(4 sleeper),the	Okhahlamba local municipality(Tribal authority)	People and parks	R 15 500,000

---

	construction of entertainment area with a pool.			
--	---	--	--	--

## 5.2.2 DEPARTMENT OF HUMAN SETTLEMENT

## CURRENT PROJECTS

PROJECT NAME	LOCAL MUNICIPALITY	FINANCIAL YEAR	TOTAL BUDGET	PROJECTION	COMMENTS
Emmaus	Okhahlamba	2016/17	R2 928 590	R1 029 000	Project is in planning at 80%, and is spending
Moyeni A	Okhahlamba	2016/17	R1 464 295	R1 114 000	Project is in planning at 74%, and is spending
Moyeni B	Okhahlamba	2016/17	R1 464 295	R1 114 000	Project is in planning at 58%, and is spending
Dukuza B	Okhahlamba	2016/17	R1 464 295	R1 114 000	Project is in planning at 54%, and is spending
Amazizi Ph3A	Okhahlamba	2016/17	R1 464 295	R1 114 000	Project is in planning at 62%, and is spending
Amazizi Ph3B	Okhahlamba	2016/17	R1 464 295	R1 114 000	Project is in planning at 71%, and is spending

Nazareth	Alfred Duma	2016/17	R2 928 590	R1 029 000	Project is in planning at 44%, and is spending
KwaJwili/Ncema	Alfred Duma	2016/17	R2 928 590	R1 029 000	Project is in planning at 89%, and is spending
Thembalihle B	Inkosi Langalibalele	2016/17	R1 464 295	1 315 000	Project is in planning at 48%, and is spending
Paapkuilsfontein	Inkosi Langalibalele	2016/17	R2 532 110	R500 000	

**THREE-YEAR PLAN PROJECTS**

PROJECT NUMBER	PROJECT NAME	BUDGET			MUNICIPALITY	TOTAL UNITS
		2018/19	2019/20	2020/21		
	Colenso - A (20% Flisp)		R1 663 000	R1 663 000	Alfred Duma LM	1000
	Colenso - B (20% Flisp)		R1 663 000	R1 663 000	Alfred Duma LM	500
	Colenso - C (20% Flisp)		R1 663 000	R1 663 000	Alfred Duma LM	500
	Colenso - D (20% Flisp)		R1 663 000	R1 663 000	Alfred Duma LM	4000
	Ezakheni C	R499 000			Alfred Duma LM	150
	Acaciaville (40% Flisp)	R832 000			Alfred Duma LM	500
	Acaciaville ph2 (20% Flisp)	R1 663 000	R832 000	R832 000	Alfred Duma LM	500
	Mthandi	R1 663 000			Alfred Duma LM	4000
	Besters	R1 568 000	R380 000	R380 000	Alfred Duma LM	1000
	St Chads		R832 000	R832 000	Alfred Duma LM	2000
	Ezakheni		R1 663 000	R1 663 000	Alfred Duma LM	1000
	Ezakheni E (20% Flisp)		R1 663 000	R1 068 000	Alfred Duma LM	200
	Ezakheni Stimela D		R665 000	R665 000	Alfred Duma LM	642
	Kirkintulloch (Khanyile's Farm)		R1 663 000	R1 663 000	Alfred Duma LM	250
	Klippoort Settlement		R1 663 000	R1 663 000	Alfred Duma LM	1500
	Limithill		R333 000	R333 000	Alfred Duma LM	1000
	Acaciaville Ph1 (20% Flisp)		R1 663 000	R1 663 000	Alfred Duma LM	1000
	Roosboom Ph2	R1 663 000	R832 000	R832 000	Alfred Duma LM	2000
	Thembalihle		R1 663 000	R1 663 000	Alfred Duma LM	1000
	Steadville Area K		R1 663 000	R1 663 000	Alfred Duma LM	1800
	Saders Farms		R2 495 000	R2 495 000	Alfred Duma LM	200
	Zwelisha		R1 663 000	R1 663 000	Alfred Duma LM	2000
	Lombardskop		R1 663 000	R1 663 000	Alfred Duma LM	2000
	Colenso 152/ R		R250 000	R250 000	Alfred Duma LM	1500

	Kirkintulloch Ph2		R1 663 000	R1 663 000	Alfred Duma LM	2000
	Steadville Area K Ph 1 and 2		R1 663 000	R1 663 000	Alfred Duma LM	1500
	Nazareth		1 464 000		Alfred Duma LM	1500
	Paapkuilsfontein	R500 000	R1 018 000	R1 018 000	Inkosi Langalibalele LM	500
	Thembalihle - B	R732 000	R366 000	R366 000	Inkosi Langalibalele LM	500
	Wembezi A Phase 2	R1 663 000	R832 000	R832 000	Inkosi Langalibalele LM	1000
	Wembezi C Phase 3		R1 663 000	R1 663 000	Inkosi Langalibalele LM	1000

## 5.2.3 DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORT

## OKHAHLAMBA LOCAL MUNICIPALITY

Road no.	Location	Activity	Quantity (km)	Ward No	Project Expenditure
P182	Skietdrift	Causeway Construction	1.0	Ward 2	R1 000 000
L459	Mhlwazini	Causeway Construction	1.0	Ward 2	R1 000 000
L444	Situlwane	Causeway Construction (Repair)	0.0	Ward 2	R2 000 000
D2353	Potshini	Causeway Construction (Repair)	0.0	Ward 12	R2 000 000
L464	Maromini	New Bridge	1.0	Ward 5	R4 800 000
Ezinyonyana CP	Izinyonyana	New Gravel Road	3	Ward 2	R 1 500 000
L20	Gqumaweni	New Gravel Road	5	Ward 13	R 2 500 000

Mahlathini	Bergville	New Gravel Road	1	Ward 13	R 430 000
Sokesibone Phezulu	Ngoba	New Gravel Road	1	Ward 5	R 1 000 000

Road no.	Location	Activity	Quantity (km)	Ward No.	Status	Award Amount
P182	Skietdrift	Regravelling	6.0	Ward 1	Pre - Tender	R 1 920 000
L1806	Bambazi	Regravelling	3.0	Ward 9	Pre - Tender	R 960 000
L2390	Mphatheni	Regravelling	5.0	Ward 4	Pre - Tender	R 1 600 000
D1242	Sokesimbone	Regravelling	1.3	Ward 6	Pre - Tender	R 416 000
L464	Maromini	Regravelling	2.0	Ward 5	Pre - Tender	R 640 000
D1378	Oliviershoek	Regravelling	2.0	Ward 9	Pre - Tender	R 640 000
L1011	Rookdale	Regravelling		Ward 2	Pre - Tender	R 960 000

---

D742	Lungelouu	Regravelling		Ward 1	Pre - Tender	R 1 664 000
D564	Hambrook	Regravelling		Ward 13	Pre - Tender	R 640 000
D2256	Various	Regravelling		Ward 9	Pre - Tender	R 640 000

Road Number	Location	Activity	Quantity (km)	Ward No	Status	Award Amount/Budget
L440	Oliviershoo	Regravelling	2.0	Ward 12	Tender phase	R 750 000
L2013	Hoffental	Regravelling	2.0	Ward 13	0% - 10% complete	R 700 000
L1511	Nqoba	Regravelling	2.0	Ward 12	Tender phase	R 1 050 000
D2439	Ndauyua	Regravelling	2.0	Ward 14	Tender phase	R 700 000
L459	Mhlwazini	Regravelling	2.0	Ward 3	Tender phase	R 700 000
L1012	Sblukuza	Regravelling	2.0	Ward 14	Tender phase	R 700 000
L 2131	Ngubhela	Regravelling	2.0	Ward 7	0% - 10% complete	R 700 000
L 1367	Laugkloof	Regravelling	2.0	Ward 10	0% - 10% complete	R 700 000
D277	Smahla	Regravelling	2.0	Ward 1	61% - 80%	R 700 000
L 1526	Mholshaueiu	Regravelling	2.0	Ward 4	0% - 10% complete	R 616 362

## ALFRED DUMA

Road no.	Location	Activity	Quantity (km)	Ward No.	Status	Budget
Manseleni	Manseleni	Causeway Construction	1.0	Ward 28	Pre - Tender	R1 500 000.00
Foloyi	Foloyi	Causeway Construction	1.0	Ward 26	Pre - Tender	R1 500 000.00
L2019	Somsuku	New Bridge	1.0	Ward 31	Pre - Tender	R 5 065 044.26
P32	Blesboek	New Bridge	1.0	Ward 34	Pre - Tender	R 4 555 601.72
L1292	Matiwane	New Bridge	1.0	Ward 23	Pre - Tender	R 1 000 000.00
L3150	Somsuku	New Gravel Road	4.0	Ward 7	Tender phase	R 2 000 000.00
L3300	Kleinfontein	New Gravel Road	3.0	Ward 17	Pre - Tender	R 1 500 000.00
L3301	Driefontein	New Gravel Road	3.0	Ward 16	Pre - Tender	R 1 500 000.00
L3298	Somsuku	New Gravel Road	2.5	Ward 32	Pre - Tender	R 1 250 000.00
L3151	Dreifontein	New Gravel Road	1.0	Ward 17	0% - 10% complete	R 200 000.00
L3158	Mhlumayo	New Gravel Road	2.0	Ward 7	11% - 20%	R 1 600 000.00
L3152	Somsuku	New Gravel Road	1.0	Ward 7	0% - 10% complete	R 200 000.00
Nyende Primary	Nyende	New Gravel Road	1.0	Ward 6	Pre - Tender	R 100 000.00

ALFRED DUMA

Road no.	Location	Activity	Quantity (km)	Ward No.	Status	Budget
D1371	St Marks	Regravelling	3.0	Ward 23	Pre - Tender	R 960 000.00
L282	Spionkop	Regravelling	3.0	Ward 23	Pre - Tender	R 960 000.00
D1279	Cancane	Regravelling	7.0	Ward 28	Pre - Tender	R 640 000.00
D771	Elandslaagte	Regravelling	5.0	Ward 29	Pre - Tender	R 640 000.00
D798	Burford	Regravelling	3.5	Ward 19	Pre - Tender	R 640 000.00
L1908	Somhloshana	Regravelling	4.0	Ward 23	Pre - Tender	R 640 000.00
L4374	Mthunzini	Regravelling	4.0	Ward 17	Pre - Tender	R 640 000.00
D1276	Waihoek	Regravelling	7.5	Ward 7	Pre - Tender	R 640 000.00
D1281	Somsuku	Regravelling	12.0	Ward 37	Pre - Tender	R 960 000.00
L1522	Manzabilayo	Regravelling	2.0	Ward 38	Pre - Tender	R 640 000.00
P329	Mazinyane	Regravelling	7.6	Ward 26	Pre - Tender	R 640 000.00
L456	St Marks	Regravelling	3.5	Ward 28	Pre - Tender	R 640 000.00
P263	Cancane	Regravelling	4.0	Ward 28	Pre - Tender	R 640 000.00

## ALFRED DUMA

Road no.	Location	Activity	Quantity (km)	Ward No.	Status	Budget
P314-2	Elandslaagte	Regravelling	4.5	Ward 26	Pre - Tender	R 640 000.00
L2028	Umgababa	Regravelling	3.0	Ward 14	Pre - Tender	R 960 000.00
D871	KwaHlathi	Regravelling	10.0	Ward 7	Pre - Tender	R 640 000.00
P39-2	Gxobagxoba	Regravelling	7.0	Ward 16	Pre - Tender	R 640 000.00
D402	Nomandien	Regravelling	8.0	Ward 13	Pre - Tender	R 640 000.00
L1525	Manzabilayo	Regravelling	3.0	Ward 13	Pre - Tender	R 960 000.00
P191	Thengeduze	Regravelling	11.0	Ward 19	Pre - Tender	R 960 000.00
Various	KZ232	Regravelling	0.0	Various	Pre - Tender	R 1 000 000.00
P39-1	Mcitsheni	Regravelling	3.0	Ward 8	0% - 10% complete	R 960 000.00
A 2105	Hlathini	Regravelling	5.0	Ward 7	0% - 10% complete	R 640 000.00
L1300	St Chards	Regravelling	3.0	Ward 14	Tender phase	R 960 000.00
D2255	Ludimbi	Regravelling	4.0	Ward 9	0% - 10% complete	R 640 000.00
D 1278	Ngedlengdleni	Regravelling	5.0	Ward 9	81% - 99%	R 960 000.00

## ALFRED DUMA

Road no.	Location	Activity	Quantity (km)	Ward No.	Status	Budget
A 4144	Mamseleni	Regravelling	2.5	Ward 7	11% - 20%	R 640 000.00
L 1523	Skoko	Regravelling	3.0	Ward 13	Pre - Tender	R 640 000.00
D797/D244	Schoeman	Regravelling	12.0	Ward 18	81% - 99%	R 640 000.00

## INKOSI LANGALIBALELE

Road no.	Location	Activity	Quantity (km)	Ward No.	Status	Budget
D385	KZ237	Causeway Construction	1.0	Ward 9	Pre - Tender	R 3 469 324.22
P171	Estcourt	Rehabilitation of structures	1.0	Ward 11	Pre - Tender	R 5 200 000.00
P1-9	Estcourt	Rehabilitation of structures	3.0	Ward 10	Pre - Tender	R 3 600 003.95
D1240	Estcourt	Causeway Construction	1.0	Various	Pre - Tender	R 2 067 000.00
L2135	Majola	New Gravel Road	4.5	Ward 20	Pre - Tender	R 2 250 000.00

L3295	Umswenya	New Gravel Road	3.0	Ward 22	Pre - Tender	R 1 500 000.00
L3296	Mathunzaneni	New Gravel Road	4.1	Ward 21	Pre - Tender	R 2 050 000.00
L3294	Umhlumba	New Gravel Road	1.5	Ward 22	Pre - Tender	R 750 000.00
L3297	Estcourt	New Gravel Road	2.0	Ward 13	Pre - Tender	R 1 000 000.00
L3116	Msuluzi	New Gravel Road	1.0	Ward 5	11% - 20%	R 100 000.00
L2785	kwaVumbu	New Gravel Road	1.0	Ward 5	0% - 10% complete	R 100 000.00

## INKOSI LANGALIBALELE

Road no.	Location	Activity	Quantity (km)	Ward No.	Status	Budget
L3118	Fukuza	New Gravel Road	1.0	Ward 7	0% - 10% complete	R 100 000.00
L3117	Ndulana	New Gravel Road	1.0	Ward 7	0% - 10% complete	R 100 000.00
L3121	Maqaqeni	New Gravel Road	1.0	Ward 7	Tender phase	R 100 000.00
L3119	Estcourt	New Gravel Road	2.0	Ward 5	0% - 10% complete	R 700 000.00
D2451	Estcourt	Regravelling	4.5	Ward 13	Pre - Tender	R 640 000.00
D1264	Estcourt	Regravelling	6.5	Ward 13	Pre - Tender	R 640 000.00
D741	Estcourt	Regravelling	4.0	Ward 23	Pre - Tender	R 640 000.00

L177	Estcourt	Regravelling	5.3	Ward 20	Pre - Tender	R 640 000.00
L2008	Estcourt	Regravelling	6.0	Ward 20	Pre - Tender	R 640 000.00
L476	Estcourt	Regravelling	4.0	Ward 21	Pre - Tender	R 640 000.00
D1237	Slimangam	Regravelling	6.0	Ward 1	Pre - Tender	R 640 000.00
D1238	Slimangamehlo	Regravelling	3.3	Ward 2	Pre - Tender	R 640 000.00

## INKOSI LANGALIBALELE

Road no.	Location	Activity	Quantity (km)	Ward No.	Status	Budget
D2356	Estcourt	Regravelling	3.8	Ward 2	41% - 60%	R 1 953 225.80
L1914	Loskop	Regravelling	3.0	Ward 10	Tender phase	R 1 050 000.00
L116	Mabhalonin	Regravelling	1.7	Ward 2	41% - 60%	R 600 000.00
L473	Mhlungwini	Regravelling	2.1	Ward 2	0% - 10% complete	R 700 000.00
L1913	Manhlonini	Regravelling	1.7	Ward 2	Tender phase	R 700 000.00
L322	Weenen	Regravelling	4.0	Ward 5	Tender phase	R 1 400 000.00
D751	Loskop	Regravelling	2.0	Ward 12	Tender phase	R 700 000.00

---

L1157	Loskop	Regravelling	5.0	Ward 12	41% - 60%	R 1 750 000.00
P280	Weenen	Regravelling	1.0	Ward 5	31% - 40%	R 350 000.00

#### 5.2.4 DEPARTMENT OF RURAL DEVELOPMENT AND LAND REFORM

It is important to note that uThukela district municipality is part of the 27 rural districts that was identified to develop Agri – Parks. The department of rural development and Land Reform has put aside an amount of R2 billion that was to be equally distributed among the 27 rural districts. The aim of this programme is to develop the rural economy. In uThukela the site for the Agri- Parks is in Okhahlamba local municipality and is up and running.

Project Name	LM	Ward No's	Project Description	Commodity	Ha	Budget 18/19
Qhozo, Stulwane and Ntabakunetha Co-operatives	OLM	5, 14 & 15	The grain project is implemented through an SLA with Grain SA. Three co-operatives identified together with DARD Local Office. Grain SA has been tasked with providing production inputs, training and mentoring to the co-operatives	Grain	150	R1 008 000
Hlathikhulu FPSU	Inkosi Langalibalele	7, 11 & 12	The grain project consists of 5 co-operatives which will be planting beans and maize on 220 hectares . They are located within the Hlathikhulu FPSU catchment area which has a pack house built by COGTA in collaboration with RID. Grain SA will be providing them with inputs, training and ongoing	Grain	220	R4 640 000

			mentorship. Tractors and implements are also going to be procured in 2018/19			
Mhlumayo Red Meat Project	Alfred Duma	9	A red meat development program implemented through SLA with NAMC. Siyaphambili Livestock Association are at the forefront of this program and are working closely with NAMC and DRDLR. The custom feeding structure has been extended and more animals will be accommodated. The community are continuously benefitting through feeding of their livestock in the structure and the auctions that are held on an annual basis funded by the DRDLR	Beef production	2	R500 000
Besters (Through household hectare programme)	Alfred Duma	Various	Support to be provided will be through 1 Household 1 Hectare programme. Items to be procured will depend on the farm assessments still to be conducted. Besters FPSU will be focusing on beef production which is part of the commodity for UThukela Agri-park.	Beef production	300	R3 000 000
						R9 148 000

## 5.2.5 DEPARTMENT OF ARTS AND CULTURE

PERFORMANCE INDICATOR	INDICATOR PURPOSE OR IMPORTANCE	ACTIVITIES	BENEFICIARIES	BUDGET	LM & Ward	PROPOSED DATE	PROPOSED VENUE & TIME
<p><b>Number of Community Structures Supported</b></p> <p>(Arts and Culture Forums &amp; Cooperatives provided with support per annum.)</p>	<p>Financial and non-financial support to formal Arts and Culture structures that serve as advisory panels to the Department as well as Cooperatives</p>	<p><b>ARTS &amp; CULTURE FORUMS</b></p> <p>Support to established structures from Ward, Local, District up to Provincial Level</p> <p><b>COOPERATIVES</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>✓ Mobilization of arts and culture organisations</li> <li>✓ Facilitate the establishment of cooperatives</li> <li>✓ Facilitate Training and registration of cooperatives</li> </ul>	<p>Artists and arts &amp; culture organisations</p>	<p><b>R60 000</b></p> <p><b>R20 000</b></p>	<p>All Local Municipalities</p> <p>Inkosi Langalibalele</p>	<p>Ongoing</p> <p>Ongoing</p>	

		<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>✓ Engagement and involvement of SEDA, DEDT &amp; NYDA</li><li>✓ Support to cooperatives-funding , link to markets and relevant structures</li><li>✓ Monitor trained and registered cooperatives to ensure sustainability.</li><li>✓ Expose cooperatives to potential funding agencies</li></ul>					
--	--	---	--	--	--	--	--

PERFORMANCE INDICATOR	INDICATOR PURPOSE OR IMPORTANCE	ACTIVITIES	BENEFICIARIES	BUDGET	LM & Ward	PROPOSED DATE	PROPOSED VENUE & TIME
Number of Schools where arts, culture and heritage Programs were rolled out	The improvement of the Quality of Education in the Arts, Culture & Heritage (ACH) Sector	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>✓ Convene consultative meetings</li> <li>✓ Convene preparatory meetings with stakeholders</li> <li>✓ Identification and mobilisation of participants</li> <li>✓ Identification and mobilisation of legends/ Arts Ambassadors</li> <li>✓ Implement the project</li> </ul>	Learners	<b>R50 000</b>	Identified wards and all Local Municipalities	Ongoing	TBC

PERFORMANCE INDICATOR	INDICATOR PURPOSE OR IMPORTANCE	ACTIVITIES	BENEFICIARIES	BUDGET	LM & Ward	PROPOSED DATE	PROPOSED VENUE & TIME
Number of artists trained per annum	To provide capacity building to enhance the cultural industries and performing arts for sustainability.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>✓ <b>170 Artists to be trained in Performing and Visual Arts and Craft</b></li> <li>✓ Identification and mobilisation of participants</li> <li>✓ Roll out of performing and Visual Arts Training</li> <li>✓ Honoraria documents process</li> <li>✓ Conduct workshops for inmates (Moral Regeneration Programme)</li> </ul>		<b>R150 000</b>			

		○ Visual arts & crafts skills development	Artists - people with disability	R7,500 (Facilitation)	Identified wards in all LMs		TBC
				R12,500 (Catering)	Identified wards in all LMs		TBC
				R40 000 (Materials)	Identified wards in all LMs		
		○ Visual arts & crafts skills development	Artists	R7,500 (Facilitation)	Identified wards in all LMs		
				R12,500 (Catering)	Identified wards in all LMs		
		○ Performing arts skills development	Artists	R7,500 (Facilitation)	Identified wards in all LMs		TBC

				R12,500 (Catering )	Identified wards in all LMs		TBC
		○ Visual arts & crafts skills development - Inmates	Inmates/ Artists	R7,500 (Facilitation)	Okhahlamba	April 2016	Bergville Correctional Unit
				R35,000 (Materials)	Okhahlamba	April 2016	Bergville Correctional Unit
		○ Performing arts development - Inmates	Inmates/ Artists	R7,500 (Facilitation)	Alfred Duma	April 2016	Ladysmith Correctional Unit

PERFORMANCE INDICATOR	INDICATOR PURPOSE OR IMPORTANCE	ACTIVITIES	BENEFICIARIES	BUDGET	LM & Ward	PROPOSED DATE	PROPOSED VENUE & TIME
Number of awareness or promotional projects/ programmes rolled out to communities	To provide information and promotional material to cultural practitioners and general public	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>✓ Convene consultative meetings</li> <li>✓ Convene preparatory meetings with stakeholders</li> <li>✓ Mobilize participants</li> <li>✓ Implement the projects</li> </ul>	Artists and the general public		All wards and all Local Municipalities	Ongoing	TBC
		Staging of the following District Events	Community	<b>R415 000</b>	Identified wards in all LMs		
		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Freedom Day build up activities : Youth Campaigns</li> </ul>	Learners	R10 000	TBC	21 – 23 April	Schools
		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Regional Africa day Build up Activities</li> </ul>	Community	R20 000	Identified wards in all LMs	May 2016	

		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Community Dialogues</li> </ul>	Community	R50 000		June 2016	
		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>UThukela Multicultural Exhibition 1</li> </ul>	Community	R50 000	Alfred Duma	June 2016	Ladysmith
		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Men projects (Intergenerational/ Intercultural Dialogue)</li> </ul>	Community	R10 000	All Wards	July 2016	
		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Behavioural Change Campaign (Women projects)</li> </ul>	Maidens and matrons	R90 000	All Wards	August 2016	
		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Amahubo workshop</li> </ul>	Izinduna nezinsizwa	R15 000	All Wards	September 2016	
		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Matrons' workshop</li> </ul>	Matrons	R10 000	All Wards	Ongoing	
		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Regional Youth Camp 1</li> </ul>	Learners	R35 000	Identified Wards	September 2016	
Number of awareness or promotional	To provide information and promotional material	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Performing Arts Promotion</li> </ul>	Artists	R40 000	Identified Wards	Ongoing	

projects/ programmes rolled out to communities	cultural practitioners and general public	• Visual Arts Promotion	Artists	R10 000	Identified Wards	Ongoing	
		• UThukela Eastern Cultural Celebration	Community (People of Indian origin)	R50 000	Identified Wards	November 2016	
		• War room branding	Community	R40 000	All Wards	Ongoing	
		• Choral Music	Community	R20 000	Identified Wards	May/ June 2016	

PERFORMANCE INDICATOR	INDICATOR PURPOSE OR IMPORTANCE	ACTIVITIES	BENEFICIARIES	BUDGET	LM & Ward	PROPOSED DATE	PROPOSED VENUE & TIME
Number of community conversations conducted	To implement the interventions that enhance social cohesion in the Province	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>✓ Convene consultative meetings</li> <li>✓ Convene preparatory meetings with stakeholders</li> <li>✓ Identification and mobilisation of participants</li> <li>✓ participants</li> <li>✓ Implement the project</li> </ul>	Community	<b>R50 000</b>	Identified wards and all Local Municipalities	Ongoing	TBC

## 5.2.6 DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

<b>PROJECT NAME</b>	<b>PROJECT DESCRIPTION</b>	<b>LOCAL MUNICIPALITY</b>	<b>BUDGET</b>	<b>2016/2017</b>	<b>2017/2018</b>	<b>2018/2019</b>
Ladysmith Forensic Mortuary	Painting, repairs of Mortuary and replacement of two Autopsy tables	Alfred Duma	R 395 000	R 395 000		
Ladysmith Forensic Mortuary	Replacement of existing Body Cabinets with 3 x Three- Tier Body Freezer Cabinets	Alfred Duma	R 450 000	R 450 000		
Ekuvukeni Clinic	Replace entire clinic roof	Alfred Duma	R 400 000	R 400 000		
Matiwanoskop Clinic	Construct new Septic tank and install Packaged below ground level Waste Water Treatment plant	Alfred Duma	R 400 000	R 400 000		
Rockcliff Clinic	Painting and repairs to Clinic and Residences	Alfred Duma	R 250 000		R 250 000	
Ezakheni No.2 Clinic	Painting and repairs to Clinic	Alfred Duma	R 600 000		R 600 000	

<b>PROJECT NAME</b>	<b>PROJECT DESCRIPTION</b>	<b>LOCAL MUNICIPALITY</b>	<b>BUDGET</b>	<b>2016/2017</b>	<b>2017/2018</b>	<b>2018/2019</b>
Bergville Clinic	Painting and repairs to Clinic	Okhahlamba	R 100 000			R 100 000
Ntabamhlope Clinic	Painting and repairs to Clinic and Residences	Inkosi Langalibalele	R 1 000 000		R 1 000 000	
Matiwaneskop Clinic	Painting and repairs to Clinic and Residences	Alfred Duma	R 250 000			R 250 000
Walton Street Clinic	Painting and repairs to Clinic	Alfred Duma	R 100 000			R 100 000
Acaciavale Clinic	Painting and repairs to Clinic	Alfred Duma	R 100 000			R 100 000
Forderville Clinic	Painting and repairs to Clinic	Inkosi Langalibalele	R 100 000			R 100 000
Dukuza Clinic	Painting and repairs to Clinic	Okhahlamba	R 250 000			R 250 000

<b>PROJECT NAME</b>	<b>PROJECT DESCRIPTION</b>	<b>LOCAL MUNICIPALITY</b>	<b>BUDGET</b>	<b>2016/2017</b>	<b>2017/2018</b>	<b>2018/2019</b>
Ladysmith Hospital	Upgrade of sewer lines	Alfred Duma	R 5 000 000	R5 000 000		
Emmaus Hospital	Tarring of internal roadways	Okhahlamba	R 360 000	R 360 000		
Emmaus Hospital	Replace perimeter fencing	Okhahlamba	R 1 000 000	R1 000 000		
Estcourt Hospital	Installation of new generator	Inkosi Langalibalele	R 1 000 000	R 1 000 000		

## 5.2.7 DEPARTMENT OF ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT, TOURISM AND ENVIRONMENTAL AFFAIRS

PROJECT NAME	PROJECT DESCRIPTION & BENEFICIARIES	PROJECT LOCALITY	BUDGET
BBBEE Programme	Implementation of BBEEE: stakeholders coordination, women empowerment and youth empowerment	All District-Province wide	R45 000 000
SMME Training & Capacity Building	Skills development programme done by the specialist in the field to benefit small businesses.	Province wide	R 3,000,000.00
District Municipality Investment and Promotion Facilitation Strategies	Development of a strategy and implementation plan that will assist the municipality to attract inward investment for the existing investment opportunities.	Province wide	R 1,500,000.00
Provincial Informal Businesses Database Development and Archiving	The development of the data base for the informal businesses in the districts together with the informal economy registration process.	Province wide	R 600,000.00
Development of regulations for the Provincial Business Act	Development of regulations for the reviewed Business Act to benefit municipalities and businesses.	Province wide	R500,000.00
SMME and Cooperative Data Register	Database update on all the provincial SMME's and Cooperatives	Province wide	R 600,000.00

PROJECT NAME	PROJECT DESCRIPTION & BENEFICIARIES	PROJECT LOCALITY	BUDGET
Tourism Bill and Tourism levy	Tourism Bill and Tourism levy	Province wide	R 1 400 000
Tourism Mentorship Programme	A mentorship programme for existing tourism small businesses. Current	Province wide	R 1 000,000.00
Tourism Entrepreneurship and Career expo		Province wide	R 1,000,000.00
KZN Summer & Tourism campaign		Province wide	R1 500 000
Consumer protection	Research on consumer activities and development of a composite consumer index Case management Development & Survey Of A Consumer Publication Index	Province wide	R2 000 000
Regulation services	Business Licensing PMU Business Licensing Research on red tape Licensing Processes (Database)	Province wide	R1 100 000
Outreach programmes	Information sharing and consultation sessions <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Consumer Protection Act</li> <li>• Liquor Act</li> <li>• Business Act</li> </ul>	Province wide	

PROJECT NAME	PROJECT DESCRIPTION & BENEFICIARIES	PROJECT LOCALITY	BUDGET
Research and Development	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>•Industrial Symbiosis</li> <li>•Solar PV Rooftop Research project</li> <li>•Bio processing cluster &amp; bio-economy project</li> <li>•Bio-gas partnership with SA Cane growers</li> <li>•R&amp;D Centre of Excellence with tertiary institution</li> <li>•Innovative Building Technology Research</li> </ul>	Province wide	R 8 000 000
Alien Vegetation Clearing Projects	Loskop	Inkosi langalibalele	R 1 000 000
KZN SEA/EMF programme	Finalisation and development of provincial environmental spatial framework for integration of development imperatives into environmental decisions [PGDP intervention]		
Promotion of SEA	Promoting strategic environmental assessment tools as an alternative to EIA processes [Norms and Standards, SEA and capacity programme}		
Development of environmental management and development strategy	As part of the PDGP interventions	Province wide	

PROJECT NAME	PROJECT DESCRIPTION & BENEFICIARIES	PROJECT LOCALITY	BUDGET
Environmental Information Management System	For purposes of improving environmental data management, EIA and WL application records	Province wide	R500 000
Waste and Chemicals Management Programme	Small recyclers mini-conference, KZN recycling report, Municipal assistance i.t.o. waste management and e-waste material recycling facility	Province wide	
Maloti-Drakensburg Transfrontier Programme (MDTP) Transfer		Uthukela	R514 000

## 5.2.8 ESKOM

<b><u>PROJECT NAME</u></b>	<b><u>LOCAL MUNICIPALITY</u></b>	<b><u>STATUS</u></b>
Mnambithi 88 kV Turn In Line - Deferred	Alfred Duma	CRA
Mnambithi 2*132 88 kV 80 MVA transformation est - Deferred	Alfred Duma	CRA
Cathkin SS Capacity Upgrade – in construction	Okhahlamba	FRA
Mdwebu SS 2.5 MVA 11/22 kV step up transformer installation - Completed	Inkosi Langalibalele	FRA
Kamberg /Mdwebu Interconnector - Completed	Inkosi Langalibalele	FRA
Buffelshoek SS Capacity Increase and 33 kV Feeder bay Est - Completed	Okhahlamba	FRA
Okhahlamba 132 kV SS est - Deferred	Okhahlamba	CRA
Danskraal-Mnambithi 132 kV Lines - Deferred	Alfred Duma	CRA

## 5.2.9 DEPARTMENT OF PUBLIC WORKS

PROJECT NAME	PROJECT DESCRIPTION	LOCAL MUNICIPALITY	BUDGET	2017/2018	2018/2019	2019/2020
Kwamiya P School	Upgrades and additions	Okhahlamba Local Municipality	R29 508 697,67	22-Jun-16		
Mkhamba Gardens P. School	Construction of new school	Alfred Duma Local Municipality	R42 215 017,51	13-Feb-17		
New Canaan p	New schools	Inkosi Langalibalele Local Municipality	R57 622 000,00		01-Apr-18	
Hlabane H School	Upgrades and additions	Inkosi Langalibalele Local Municipality	R12 500 000,00		01-Apr-18	
Limehill School	Upgrades and additions	Alfred Duma Local Municipality	R10 000 000,00		01-Apr-18	
Estcourt High (Martin Rd)	General repairs and renovations	Inkosi Langalibalele Local Municipality	R 3 000 000,00		01-Apr-18	
Abantungwa High School	Sanitation programme (phase 2)	Inkosi Langalibalele Local Municipality	R 2 388 351,86	05-Sep-17		
Cwembe Primary School	Sanitation programme (phase 2)	Alfred Duma Local Municipality	R 2 851 727,77	05-Sep-17		
Bhekathina High School	Sanitation programme (phase 2)	Inkosi Langalibalele Local Municipality	R 2 873 152,92	05-Sep-17		

Sakhile Primary School	Sanitation programme (phase 2)	Inkosi Langalibalele Local Municipality	R 5 261 856,49	05-Sep-17		
Shayamoya Primary School	Sanitation programme (phase 2)	Inkosi Langalibalele Local Municipality	R 3 186 078,99	05-Sep-17		
Bhungane High School	Sanitation programme (phase 2)	Inkosi Langalibalele Local Municipality	R 2 525 381,68	05-Sep-17		
Enhlanganisweni Primary School	Sanitation programme (phase 2)	Inkosi Langalibalele Local Municipality	R 4 141 665,98	05-Sep-17		
Emanjokweni Primary School	Sanitation programme (phase 2)	Inkosi Langalibalele Local Municipality	R 2 940 761,04	05-Sep-17		
Mkhize Primary School	Sanitation programme (phase 2)	Inkosi Langalibalele Local Municipality	R 4 937 697,96	05-Sep-17		
Ncibidwane Primary School	Sanitation programme (phase 2)	Inkosi Langalibalele Local Municipality	R 2 964 510,31	05-Sep-17		
Pisgah Primary School	Sanitation programme (phase 2)	Inkosi Langalibalele Local Municipality	R 2 532 405,20	05-Sep-17		
Ncunjana Primary School	Sanitation programme (phase 2)	Inkosi Langalibalele Local Municipality	R 2 857 841,81	05-Sep-17		
Estcourt Primary School	Sanitation programme (phase 2)	Inkosi Langalibalele Local Municipality	R 4 563 963,85	05-Sep-17		

Kopleegte Primary School	Sanitation programme (phase 2)	Inkosi Langalibalele Local Municipality	R 2 919 594,95	05-Sep-17		
Morning Star Primary School	Sanitation programme (phase 2)	Inkosi Langalibalele Local Municipality	R 3 146 615,62	05-Sep-17		
Celukuphiwa Primary School	Sanitation programme (phase 2)	Inkosi Langalibalele Local Municipality	R 3 948 863,22	05-Sep-17		
Riverdale Primary School	Sanitation programme (phase 2)	Inkosi Langalibalele Local Municipality	R 3 498 567,94	05-Sep-17		
Selbourne Primary School	Sanitation programme (phase 2)	Inkosi Langalibalele Local Municipality	R 2 996 702,06	05-Sep-17		
Kwenzokuhle Primary School	Sanitation programme (phase 2)	Inkosi Langalibalele Local Municipality	R 3 211 422,03	05-Sep-17		
Mthaniya Primary School	Sanitation programme (phase 2)	Inkosi Langalibalele Local Municipality	R 6 045 588,94	05-Sep-17		
Siqalokusha Primary School	Sanitation programme (phase 2)	Inkosi Langalibalele Local Municipality	R 3 005 220,33	05-Sep-17		
Mahlubimangwe Primary School	Sanitation programme (phase 2)	Inkosi Langalibalele Local Municipality	R 2 986 646,84	05-Sep-17		
Phumelelani Primary School	Sanitation programme (phase 2)	Inkosi Langalibalele Local Municipality	R 3 406 093,06	05-Sep-17		

Phasiwe Primary School	Sanitation programme (phase 2)	Inkosi Langalibalele Local Municipality	R 5 165 858,86	05-Sep-17		
Chothwane Primary School	Sanitation programme (phase 2)	Inkosi Langalibalele Local Municipality	R 3 245 104,79	05-Sep-17		
Mjwayeli Primary School	Sanitation programme (phase 2)	Inkosi Langalibalele Local Municipality	R 5 960 814,34	05-Sep-17		
Hlabane High School	Sanitation programme (phase 2)	Inkosi Langalibalele Local Municipality	R 4 490 123,90	05-Sep-17		
Emadolobheni Primary School	Sanitation programme (phase 2)	Inkosi Langalibalele Local Municipality	R 3 094 560,09	05-Sep-17		
Emangweni Primary School	Sanitation programme (phase 2)	Inkosi Langalibalele Local Municipality	R 3 581 800,67	05-Sep-17		
Lukazi Primary School	Sanitation programme (phase 2)	Inkosi Langalibalele Local Municipality	R 4 265 867,97	05-Sep-17		
Ntababusuku Junior Secondary School	Sanitation programme (phase 2)	Alfred Duma Local Municipality	R 2 091 386,48	05-Sep-17		
Tholulwazi Primary School	Sanitation programme (phase 2)	Alfred Duma Local Municipality	R 5 419 037,66	05-Sep-17		
Sicelokuhle High School	Sanitation programme (phase 2)	Alfred Duma Local Municipality	R 3 898 719,69	05-Sep-17		

Nhlonhlweni Primary School	Sanitation programme (phase 2)	Alfred Duma Local Municipality	R 4 859 776,17	05-Sep-17		
Magenwini Primary School	Sanitation programme (phase 2)	Alfred Duma Local Municipality	R 2 811 832,48	05-Sep-17		
Bhevu High School	Sanitation programme (phase 2)	Alfred Duma Local Municipality	R 2 961 684,90	05-Sep-17		
Bluebank Primary School	Sanitation programme (phase 2)	Alfred Duma Local Municipality	R 2 927 873,56	05-Sep-17		
M.L Sultan Colenso Primary School	Sanitation programme (phase 2)	Alfred Duma Local Municipality	R 3 278 888,53	05-Sep-17		
Ethuleni Primary School	Sanitation programme (phase 2)	Alfred Duma Local Municipality	R 2 867 723,15	05-Sep-17		
Enjabulweni Primary School	Sanitation programme (phase 2)	Alfred Duma Local Municipality	R 5 010 164,45	05-Sep-17		
Watersmeet Senior Primary School	Sanitation programme (phase 2)	Alfred Duma Local Municipality	R 3 131 286,92	05-Sep-17		
Watershed Primary School	Sanitation programme (phase 2)	Alfred Duma Local Municipality	R 2 896 526,76	05-Sep-17		
Hursley Primary School	Sanitation programme (phase 2)	Alfred Duma Local Municipality	R 2 863 852,27	05-Sep-17		

Amancamakazana Primary School	Sanitation programme (phase 2)	Alfred Duma Local Municipality	R 4 322 627,84	05-Jun-17		
Dival Primary School	Sanitation programme (phase 2)	Alfred Duma Local Municipality	R 3 744 622,51	05-Jun-17		
Ecancane Primary School	Sanitation programme (phase 2)	Alfred Duma Local Municipality	R 2 183 650,84	05-Jun-17		
Emafusini Senior Primary School	Sanitation programme (phase 2)	Alfred Duma Local Municipality	R 2 589 494,44	05-Jun-17		
Fundani Primary School	Sanitation programme (phase 2)	Alfred Duma Local Municipality	R 3 360 005,95	05-Jun-17		
Inkunzi Senior Primary School	Sanitation programme (phase 2)	Alfred Duma Local Municipality	R 2 568 817,00	05-Jun-17		
Isibankwa High School	Sanitation programme (phase 2)	Alfred Duma Local Municipality	R 2 993 439,18	05-Jun-17		
Mbelebele Combined School	Sanitation programme (phase 2)	Alfred Duma Local Municipality	R 2 986 109,88	05-Jun-17		
Mbizoyamaswazi Primary School	Sanitation programme (phase 2)	Alfred Duma Local Municipality	R 3 895 945,00	05-Jun-17		
Mhlumayo Primary School	Sanitation programme (phase 2)	Alfred Duma Local Municipality	R 2 810 083,58	05-Jun-17		

Mlonyeni Primary School	Sanitation programme (phase 2)	Alfred Duma Local Municipality	R 2 131 923,16	05-Jun-17		
Nhlokwane Secondary School	Sanitation programme (phase 2)	Okhahlamba Local Municipality	R 2 953 767,87	05-Jun-17		
Sigidisabathembu Primary School	Sanitation programme (phase 2)	Alfred Duma Local Municipality	R 2 184 233,87	05-Jun-17		
Silokoza Primary School	Sanitation programme (phase 2)	Alfred Duma Local Municipality	R 2 679 271,38	05-Jun-17		
Vikinduku Primary School	Sanitation programme (phase 2)	Alfred Duma Local Municipality	R 2 424 647,30	05-Jun-17		
Mountainview Primary School	Sanitation programme (phase 2)	Inkosi Langalibalele Local Municipality	R 3 408 607,21	05-Jun-17		
Dukuza Primary School	Sanitation programme (phase 2)	Okhahlamba Local Municipality	R 5 473 238,79	05-Jun-17		
Nsetheni Primary School	Sanitation programme (phase 2)	Okhahlamba Local Municipality	R 3 037 187,67	05-Jun-17		
Tonyelana Primary School	Sanitation programme (phase 2)	Okhahlamba Local Municipality	R 3 806 879,47	05-Jun-17		
Ukhahlamba High School	Sanitation programme (phase 2)	Okhahlamba Local Municipality	R 2 707 263,40	05-Jun-17		

Tabhane Secondary School	Sanitation programme (phase 2)	Okhahlamba Local Municipality	R 3 941 961,42	05-Jun-17		
Potshini High School	Sanitation programme (phase 2)	Okhahlamba Local Municipality	R 2 252 272,96	05-Jun-17		
Ngunjini Primary School	Sanitation programme (phase 2)	Okhahlamba Local Municipality	R 3 457 625,68	05-Jun-17		
Kholokazana Primary School	Sanitation programme (phase 2)	Okhahlamba Local Municipality	R 2 167 783,39	05-Jun-17		
Meadowsweet Combined School	Sanitation programme (phase 2)	Okhahlamba Local Municipality	R 3 729 281,93	05-Jun-17		
Mthende High School	Sanitation programme (phase 2)	Okhahlamba Local Municipality	R 2 775 595,34	05-Jun-17		
Nomtshilo Primary School	Sanitation programme (phase 2)	Okhahlamba Local Municipality	R 3 602 740,80	05-Jun-17		
Mhlwazini Secondary School	Sanitation programme (phase 2)	Okhahlamba Local Municipality	R 2 607 881,21	05-Jun-17		
Ebhethani Primary School	Sanitation programme (phase 2)	Okhahlamba Local Municipality	R 3 579 051,95	05-Jun-17		
Eboyeni Primary School	Sanitation programme (phase 2)	Okhahlamba Local Municipality	R 2 787 493,93	05-Jun-17		

Hambrook Primary School	sanitation programme (phase 2)	Okhahlamba Local Municipality	R 3 207 330,19	05-Jun-17		
Rheibokspruit Primary School	sanitation programme (phase 2)	Okhahlamba Local Municipality	R 2 963 242,08	05-Jun-17		
Ekwaluseni High School	sanitation programme (phase 2)	Okhahlamba Local Municipality	R 2 412 842,33	05-Jun-17		
Amazizi High School	sanitation programme (phase 2)	Okhahlamba Local Municipality	R 1 993 873,92	05-Jun-17		
Intumbane Primary School	sanitation programme (phase 2)	Okhahlamba Local Municipality	R 5 023 813,85	05-Jun-17		
Okhombe Primary School	sanitation programme (phase 2)	Okhahlamba Local Municipality	R 3 126 575,48	05-Jun-17		
Skraalhoek Primary School	sanitation programme (phase 2)	Okhahlamba Local Municipality	R 1 972 629,50	05-Jun-17		
Vulamehlo Primary School	sanitation programme (phase 2)	Okhahlamba Local Municipality	R 3 035 677,95	05-Jun-17		
Myendane Primary School	sanitation programme (phase 2)	Okhahlamba Local Municipality	R 2 877 847,21	05-Jun-17		
Mqedandaba High School	sanitation programme (phase 2)	Okhahlamba Local Municipality	R 873 648,62	05-Jun-17		

# SECTION F: FINANCIAL PLAN

## 6 FINANCIAL PLAN

### 6.1 OVERVIEW OF THE MUNICIPAL BUDGET

It is recommended that this section should be read with the approved 2018/2019 Budget of the municipality. UThukela district municipality is faced with the massive task of eradicating its substantial backlogs in service provision. This would require massive resources to address. It is now paramount to concentrate on the financial planning part of this IDP to determine how and when these backlogs can be addressed on a sustainable basis and within the context of available resources.

To achieve delivery on the IDP goals, focus areas and objectives, it is essential to align the municipality budget with the strategy. Sections below expand on aspects of the uThukela district municipality medium term financial planning and the extent to which it is possible to align the budget to all priorities, given our financial constraints and the need to concentrate on basis service delivery.

The uThukela district municipality's budget is MFMA compliant with principles of the MFMA now fully introduced and entrenched in the Municipality's financial affairs. Yet, the District needs to address its financial challenges by improving the Municipality's image by using the new procedures to enhance service delivery, ensuring that the systems introduced continuously improve during the year and preserving the Municipality's cash flow position.

The District has embarked on implementing a range of revenue collection strategies to optimize the collection of debt owed by consumers. National Treasury's MFMA Circular No.85 and 86 were used to guide the compilation of the 2018/19 MTREF.

**The main challenges experienced during the compilation of the 2018/19 MTREF can be summarised as follows:**

- The on-going difficulties in the national and local economy;
- Aging water infrastructure;
- The need to reprioritise projects and expenditure within the existing resource envelope given the cash flow realities and declining cash position of the municipality;
- The increased cost of bulk electricity (due to tariff increases from Eskom), which is placing upward pressure on service tariffs to residents. Continuous high tariff increases are not sustainable - as there will be point where services will no-longer be affordable;

- Escalating water losses
- Wage increases for municipal staff that continue to exceed consumer inflation, as well as the need to fill critical vacancies.
- Affordability of capital projects – R407 804 million will be received as capital grants for 2018/2019

**The following budget principles and guidelines directly informed the compilation of the 2018/19 MTREF:**

- The 2017/18 Adjustments Budget priorities and targets, as well as the base line allocations contained in that Adjustments Budget were adopted as the upper limits for the new baselines for the 2018/19 annual budget;
- Intermediate service level standards were used to inform the measurable objectives, targets and backlog eradication goals;
- Tariff increases should be affordable and should generally not exceed inflation as measured by the CPI, except where there are price increases in the inputs of services that are beyond the control of the municipality, for instance the cost of bulk water and electricity. In addition, tariffs need to remain or move towards being cost reflective, and should take into account the need to address infrastructure backlogs;
- There will be no budget allocated to national and provincial funded projects unless the necessary grants to the municipality are reflected in the national and provincial budget and have been gazetted as required by the annual Division of Revenue Act;

In view of the aforementioned, the following table is a consolidated overview of the draft 2018/2019 Medium-term Revenue and Expenditure Framework:

## Consolidated Overview of the 2018/19 MTREF

R'000	Adjustment Budget 2017/2018	Budget Year 2018/2019	Budget Year 2019/2020	Budget Year 2020/2021
<b>Total operating revenue</b>	618 806	742 405	791 085	849 672
Total operating expenditure	622 703	699 936	748 312	812 941
<b>Surplus/(Deficit) for the year</b>	<b>(3 897)</b>	<b>42 469</b>	<b>42 773</b>	<b>36 731</b>
Total Capital Funding(Grant	367 339	407 804	420 034	438 864
Total capital Funding(internal generated	750	27		
Total Capital Expenditure	368 089	407 831	420 034	438 864
<b>Total Budget</b>	<b>990 792</b>	<b>1 107 767</b>	<b>1 168 346</b>	<b>1 251 805</b>

The table below shows a budget summary and provides a concise overview of the Municipality's budget from all of the major financial perspectives (operating, capital expenditure, financial position, cash flow, and MFMA funding compliance). The table provides an overview of the amounts approved by Council for operating performance, resources deployed to capital expenditure, financial position, cash and funding compliance, as well as the municipality's commitment to eliminating basic service delivery backlogs.

Financial management reforms emphasise the importance of the municipal budget being funded. This requires the simultaneous assessment of the Financial Performance, Financial Position and Cash Flow Budgets, along with the Capital Budget. The Budget Summary provides the key information in this regard:

The operating surplus/deficit (after Total Expenditure) is positive over the MTREF Capital expenditure is balanced by capital funding sources, of which

- i. Transfers recognised are reflected on the Financial Performance Budget;
- ii. Internally generated funds are financed from a combination of the current operating surplus and accumulated cash-backed surpluses from previous years. The amount is incorporated in the Net cash from investing on the Cash Flow Budget. The fact that the municipality's cash flow remains positive, and is improving indicates that the necessary cash resources are available to fund the Capital Budget.

Over the MTREF there is progressive improvement in the level of cash backing of obligations. Even though the Council is placing great emphasis on securing the financial sustainability of the municipality, this is not done at the expense of services to the public. The amount of services provided by the municipality including free basic services continues to increase.

DC23 Uthukela - Table A1 Consolidated Budget Summary

Description	2013/14	2014/15	2015/16	Current Year 2016/17				2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Pre-audit outcome	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
<b>R thousands</b>										
<b>Financial Performance</b>										
Property rates	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Service charges	132,771	126,440	153,122	176,928	248,652	248,652	248,652	264,566	279,646	295,306
Investment revenue	44,045	9,073	11,991	10,671	7,671	7,671	7,671	11,539	12,197	12,887
Transfers recognised - operational	274,934	301,291	322,989	338,198	339,353	339,353	339,353	367,387	400,550	435,980
Other own revenue	2,855	28,709	23,782	30,235	41,716	41,716	41,716	45,158	46,939	49,570
<b>Total Revenue (excluding capital transfers and contributions)</b>	<b>454,604</b>	<b>465,513</b>	<b>511,884</b>	<b>556,032</b>	<b>637,392</b>	<b>637,392</b>	<b>637,392</b>	<b>688,650</b>	<b>739,333</b>	<b>793,743</b>
Employee costs	124,812	152,520	198,647	195,150	224,481	224,481	224,481	241,092	254,834	269,110
Remuneration of councillors	4,775	5,842	6,381	6,552	6,552	6,552	6,552	6,454	6,841	7,252
Depreciation & asset impairment	38,999	45,537	49,197	57,676	57,676	57,676	57,676	53,137	56,165	59,311
Finance charges	2,549	2,465	1,125	-	-	-	-	313	331	349
Materials and bulk purchases	30,990	40,667	36,514	50,407	53,875	53,875	53,875	46,577	49,233	51,992
Transfers and grants	83,732	-	-	10,512	25,000	25,000	25,000	26,600	28,116	29,691
Other expenditure	171,946	320,549	390,946	228,060	223,976	223,976	223,976	225,238	234,166	252,382
<b>Total Expenditure</b>	<b>457,803</b>	<b>567,580</b>	<b>682,811</b>	<b>548,356</b>	<b>591,559</b>	<b>591,559</b>	<b>591,559</b>	<b>599,410</b>	<b>629,687</b>	<b>670,085</b>
<b>Surplus/(Deficit)</b>	<b>(3,199)</b>	<b>(102,067)</b>	<b>(170,927)</b>	<b>7,676</b>	<b>45,832</b>	<b>45,832</b>	<b>45,832</b>	<b>89,240</b>	<b>109,646</b>	<b>123,658</b>
Transfers and subsidies - capital (monetary alloc	344,456	306,704	245,342	262,691	326,691	326,691	-	367,339	394,262	371,340
Contributions recognised - capital & contributed as	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Surplus/(Deficit) after capital transfers &amp; contributions</b>	<b>341,256</b>	<b>204,637</b>	<b>74,415</b>	<b>270,368</b>	<b>372,524</b>	<b>372,524</b>	<b>45,832</b>	<b>456,579</b>	<b>503,908</b>	<b>494,998</b>
Share of surplus/ (deficit) of associate	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Surplus/(Deficit) for the year</b>	<b>341,256</b>	<b>204,637</b>	<b>74,415</b>	<b>270,368</b>	<b>372,524</b>	<b>372,524</b>	<b>45,832</b>	<b>456,579</b>	<b>503,908</b>	<b>494,998</b>
<b>Capital expenditure &amp; funds sources</b>										
<b>Capital expenditure</b>	<b>216,160</b>	<b>312,678</b>	<b>178,804</b>	<b>265,244</b>	<b>345,694</b>	<b>345,694</b>	<b>345,694</b>	<b>371,539</b>	<b>394,261</b>	<b>371,340</b>
Transfers recognised - capital	203,876	247,608	177,951	262,691	342,691	342,691	342,691	367,339	394,261	371,340
Public contributions & donations	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Borrowing	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Internally generated funds	12,284	65,070	853	2,553	3,003	3,003	3,003	4,200	-	-
<b>Total sources of capital funds</b>	<b>216,160</b>	<b>312,678</b>	<b>178,804</b>	<b>265,244</b>	<b>345,694</b>	<b>345,694</b>	<b>345,694</b>	<b>371,539</b>	<b>394,261</b>	<b>371,340</b>
<b>Financial position</b>										
Total current assets	268,103	285,386	196,498	261,853	190,281	190,281	190,281	259,329	327,518	407,506
Total non current assets	1,514,564	1,785,873	1,914,248	2,195,054	2,275,504	2,275,504	2,275,504	2,577,456	2,127,030	1,696,379
<b>Total current liabilities</b>	<b>160,769</b>	<b>246,119</b>	<b>196,081</b>	<b>110,081</b>	<b>110,481</b>	<b>110,481</b>	<b>110,481</b>	<b>37,286</b>	<b>39,893</b>	<b>42,759</b>
Total non current liabilities	15,312	12,494	26,439	-	14,792	14,792	14,792	19,504	20,674	21,997
Community wealth/Equity	1,606,586	1,812,646	1,888,227	2,346,826	2,340,512	2,340,512	2,340,512	2,779,995	2,393,981	2,039,129
<b>Cash flows</b>										
Net cash from (used) operating	(169,070)	339,513	70,731	260,308	295,358	295,358	295,358	403,903	448,230	436,200
Net cash from (used) investing	150,914	(312,677)	(178,847)	(265,244)	(345,244)	(345,244)	(345,244)	(371,539)	(394,261)	(371,340)
Net cash from (used) financing	(4,062)	(8,302)	(255)	380	780	780	780	1,148	1,217	1,295
<b>Cash/cash equivalents at the year end</b>	<b>126,554</b>	<b>145,088</b>	<b>36,715</b>	<b>59,179</b>	<b>(12,392)</b>	<b>(12,392)</b>	<b>(12,392)</b>	<b>55,341</b>	<b>110,527</b>	<b>176,682</b>
<b>Cash backing/surplus reconciliation</b>										
Cash and investments available	126,554	145,088	36,715	59,179	(12,392)	(12,392)	(12,392)	55,341	110,527	176,682
Application of cash and investments	112,821	107,484	62,694	52,179	81,587	81,587	81,587	(7,347)	(9,541)	(12,014)
<b>Balance - surplus (shortfall)</b>	<b>13,733</b>	<b>37,604</b>	<b>(25,979)</b>	<b>7,000</b>	<b>(93,979)</b>	<b>(93,979)</b>	<b>(93,979)</b>	<b>62,688</b>	<b>120,068</b>	<b>188,695</b>
<b>Asset management</b>										
Asset register summary (WDV)	1,514,564	1,785,873	1,914,248	2,195,054	2,275,504	2,275,504	2,577,456	2,577,456	2,127,030	1,696,379
Depreciation	38,999	45,537	49,197	57,676	57,676	57,676	53,137	53,137	56,165	59,311
Renewal of Existing Assets	-	-	-	91,164	91,164	91,164	91,164	96,000	101,376	107,053
Repairs and Maintenance	23,758	34,497	28,823	44,506	47,974	47,974	40,322	40,322	42,622	45,010
<b>Free services</b>										
Cost of Free Basic Services provided	-	-	-	2,529	3,000	3,000	3,590	3,590	3,791	4,003
Revenue cost of free services provided	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Households below minimum service level</b>										
Water:	29	32	33	28	28	28	23	23	17	11
Sanitation/sew erage:	-	-	-	29	29	29	28	28	26	25
Energy:	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Refuse:	-	-	-	126	126	126	-	-	-	-

## Operating Revenue

Total operating revenue has increased by 20% for the 2018/19 financial year when compared to the 2017/18 adjustments budget. The high increase is due to the adjustment of operational grants allocation from R367 million to R300 million in 2017/2018 budgets. The general % increase in revenue is 6% which is applied to service Charges tariffs and across all revenue generated by the municipality.

## Operating Expenditure

Total operating expenditure for the 2018/19 financial year has been appropriated at R699 million and translates into a budget surplus of R43 million. Comparing to the 2017/18 adjustment Budget operating expenditure has increased by 12% because Debt impairment, Depreciation and electricity do not use the prescribed 5.3% increment as per CPI projections by the circular 89. Apart from the mentioned expenditure 5.3% increase was applied to the rest of the operating expenditure and 5.4% and 5.5 for the 2 outer years respectively

## Capital Expenditure

The above table explains that R27 000 of the capital expenditure will be funded internally this is for the office equipment needed for the staff from Budget and Treasury department. R407million is funding from national Government Grants for water and sanitation capital projects that are core functions of the municipality.

Vote Description	2013/14	2014/15	2015/16	Current Year 2016/17				2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Pre-audit outcome	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
<b>Single-year expenditure to be appropriated</b>										
105 - MUNICIPAL MANAGER	621	-	31	290	290	290	290	4,200	-	-
200 - CORPORATE SERVICES	-	-	124	1,315	1,315	1,315	1,315	-	-	-
300 - BUDGET AND TREASURY	67	195	19	225	225	225	225	-	-	-
405 - SOCIAL SERVICES(PLANNING&EC	-	31,049	135	100	100	100	100	-	-	-
408 - WSA& HEALTH SERVICES	-	718	93	460	460	460	460	-	-	-
500 - WATER, SANITATION AND TECHN	215,472	280,716	178,402	262,854	326,854	326,854	326,854	367,339	394,261	371,340
Vote 15 - [NAME OF VOTE 15]	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Capital single-year expenditure sub-tota</b>	<b>216,160</b>	<b>312,678</b>	<b>178,804</b>	<b>265,244</b>	<b>329,244</b>	<b>329,244</b>	<b>329,244</b>	<b>371,539</b>	<b>394,261</b>	<b>371,340</b>
<b>Total Capital Expenditure - Vote</b>	<b>216,160</b>	<b>312,678</b>	<b>178,804</b>	<b>265,244</b>	<b>329,244</b>	<b>329,244</b>	<b>329,244</b>	<b>371,539</b>	<b>394,261</b>	<b>371,340</b>

The table below shows how the budget is allocated towards water and sanitation infrastructure as per the grant allocations

	18/19	19/20	20/21
MUNICIPALITY INFRACTRU GRANT	180 033 000.00	183 937 000.00	194 737 000.00
RBIG	142 283 000.00	125 462 000.00	127 399 000.00
WATER INFRACTURE GRANT	83 000 000.00	108 000 000.00	113 940 000.00
RURAL ROAD ASSETS MANAGENT GRANT	2 488 000.00	2 635 000.00	2 788 000.00
	<b>407 804 000.00</b>	<b>420 034 000.00</b>	<b>438 864 000.00</b>

The municipality's revenue strategy is built around the following key components:

- National Treasury's guidelines and macroeconomic policy;
- Growth in the Municipality and continued economic development;
- Efficient revenue management, which aims to achieve a 50.1% annual collection rate for key service charges;
- Achievement of full cost recovery of specific user charges especially in relation to trading services;
- Determining the tariff escalation rate by establishing/calculating the revenue requirement of each service;
- Increase ability to extend new services and recover costs;
- The municipality's Indigent Policy and rendering of free basic services; and
- Tariff policies of the Municipality.

The table below displays the financial performance of the municipality (*revenue and expenditure*)  
Summary of revenue classified by main revenue sourceA4

Description	2013/14	2014/15	2015/16	Current Year 2016/17				2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Pre-audit outcome	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
<b>R thousand</b>										
<b>Revenue By Source</b>										
Service charges - water revenue	118,572	110,521	136,221	159,378	167,201	167,201	167,201	177,902	188,043	198,573
Service charges - sanitation revenue	14,199	15,920	16,900	17,551	17,551	17,551	17,551	18,674	19,738	20,844
Rental of facilities and equipment										
Interest earned - external investments	44,045	9,073	11,991	10,671	7,671	7,671	7,671	11,539	12,197	12,887
Interest earned - outstanding debtors	-	19,149	20,215	28,321	38,321	38,321	38,321	40,774	43,098	45,511
Agency services	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Transfers and subsidies	274,934	301,291	322,989	338,198	339,353	339,353	339,353	367,387	400,550	435,980
Other revenue	1,919	9,561	3,567	1,914	3,395	3,395	3,395	3,636	3,843	4,059
Gains on disposal of PPE	935	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Total Revenue (excluding capital transfers and contributions)</b>	<b>454,604</b>	<b>465,513</b>	<b>511,884</b>	<b>556,033</b>	<b>573,493</b>	<b>573,493</b>	<b>573,493</b>	<b>619,912</b>	<b>667,469</b>	<b>717,853</b>
<b>Expenditure By Type</b>										
Employee related costs	124,823	152,520	198,647	195,150	227,481	227,481	227,481	243,732	257,625	272,057
Remuneration of councillors	4,775	5,842	6,381	6,552	6,552	6,552	6,552	6,454	6,841	7,252
Debt impairment	16,028	90,109	92,787	36,460	36,460	36,460	36,460	38,647	40,850	43,138
Depreciation & asset impairment	38,999	45,537	49,197	57,676	48,397	48,397	48,397	53,137	56,165	59,311
Finance charges	2,549	2,465	1,125	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Bulk purchases	7,232	6,169	7,692	5,901	5,901	5,901	5,901	6,255	6,611	6,982
Other materials	23,758	34,497	28,822	44,506	50,974	50,974	50,974	46,322	48,964	51,707
Contracted services	48,715	39,499	65,268	37,412	53,295	53,295	53,295	54,131	55,972	59,134
Transfers and subsidies	83,732	-	-	10,512	50,000	50,000	50,000	63,000	48,741	44,510
Other expenditure	101,783	188,477	231,660	154,188	107,400	107,400	107,400	106,545	109,952	121,184
Loss on disposal of PPE	5,421	2,464	1,232	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Total Expenditure</b>	<b>457,814</b>	<b>567,581</b>	<b>682,812</b>	<b>548,356</b>	<b>586,459</b>	<b>586,459</b>	<b>586,459</b>	<b>618,223</b>	<b>631,721</b>	<b>665,274</b>
<b>Surplus/(Deficit)</b>	<b>(3,210)</b>	<b>(102,068)</b>	<b>(170,928)</b>	<b>7,676</b>	<b>(12,967)</b>	<b>(12,967)</b>	<b>(12,967)</b>	<b>1,690</b>	<b>35,748</b>	<b>52,579</b>
(monetary allocations) (National / Transfers and subsidies - capital (in-kind - all)	344,456	306,704	245,342	262,691	342,691	342,691	342,691	367,339	394,261	371,340
<b>Surplus/(Deficit) after capital transfers &amp; contributions</b>	<b>341,246</b>	<b>204,637</b>	<b>74,414</b>	<b>270,367</b>	<b>329,724</b>	<b>329,724</b>	<b>329,724</b>	<b>369,029</b>	<b>430,009</b>	<b>423,919</b>
Taxation										
<b>Surplus/(Deficit) after taxation</b>	<b>341,246</b>	<b>204,637</b>	<b>74,414</b>	<b>270,367</b>	<b>329,724</b>	<b>329,724</b>	<b>329,724</b>	<b>369,029</b>	<b>430,009</b>	<b>423,919</b>
Attributable to minorities										
<b>Surplus/(Deficit) attributable to municipality</b>	<b>341,246</b>	<b>204,637</b>	<b>74,414</b>	<b>270,367</b>	<b>329,724</b>	<b>329,724</b>	<b>329,724</b>	<b>369,029</b>	<b>430,009</b>	<b>423,919</b>
Share of surplus/ (deficit) of associate										
<b>Surplus/(Deficit) for the year</b>	<b>341,246</b>	<b>204,637</b>	<b>74,414</b>	<b>270,367</b>	<b>329,724</b>	<b>329,724</b>	<b>329,724</b>	<b>369,029</b>	<b>430,009</b>	<b>423,919</b>

## Operating Expenditure

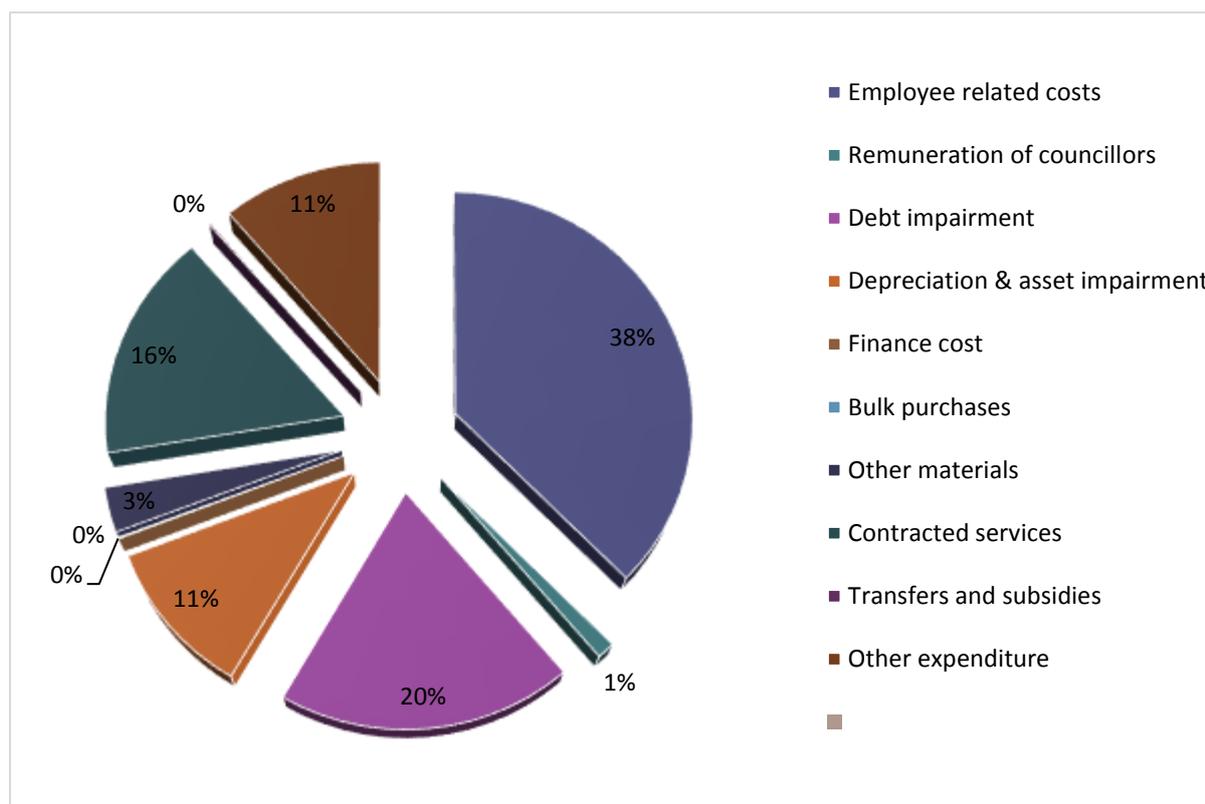
The Municipality's expenditure framework for the 2018/19 budget and MTREF is informed by the following:

- Balanced budget constraint (operating expenditure should not exceed operating revenue) unless there are existing uncommitted cash-backed reserves to fund any deficit,
- Funding of the budget over the medium-term as informed by Section 18 and 19 of the MFMA,
- The capital programmes aligned to the asset renewal strategy and backlog eradication plan,
- Operational gains and efficiencies will be directed to funding the capital budget and other core services, and
- Strict adherence to the principle of *no project plan no budget*. If there is no business plan no funding allocation can be made.

The following table is a high-level summary of the 2018/19 budget and MTREF (classified per main type of operating expenditure):

Description	2016/17						2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework					
	Audited Outcome	%	Adjusted Budget	%	Pre-audit outcome	%	Budget Year 2018/19	%	Budget Year +1 2019/20	%	Budget Year +2 2020/21	%
<b>Expenditure By Type</b>												
Employee related costs	218 649	29%	251 092	40%	251 092	38%	263 125	38%	277 335	37%	292 588	36%
Remuneration of councillors	5 483	1%	6 454	1%	6 454	1%	8 419	1%	8 874	1%	9 362	1%
Debt impairment	94 881	13%	76 395	12%	113 857	17%	136 628	20%	163 954	22%	196 746	24%
Depreciation & asset impairment	73 385	10%	72 000	12%	72 000	11%	75 744	11%	79 909	11%	84 304	10%
Finance charges	2 555	0%	533	0%	533	0%	561	0%	591	0%	624	0%
Bulk purchases	8 061	1%	6 255	1%	6 255	1%	-	-	-	0%	-	-
Other materials	34 235	5%	42 025	7%	42 025	6%	22 309	3%	23 514	3%	24 808	3%
Contracted services	95 543	13%	47 644	8%	47 644	7%	113 724	16%	112 712	15%	118 664	15%
Transfers and subsidies	4 776	1%	26 600	4%	26 600	4%	1 000	0%	1 000	0%	1 000	0%
Other expenditure	208 261	28%	93 705	15%	93 705	14%	78 453	11%	80 266	11%	84 682	10%
Loss on disposal of PPE	5 205	1%	-	-	-	-	-	-	0%	-	0%	
<b>Total Expenditure</b>	<b>751 034</b>	<b>100%</b>	<b>622 703</b>	<b>100%</b>	<b>660 165</b>	<b>100%</b>	<b>699 964</b>	<b>100%</b>	<b>748 156</b>	<b>100%</b>	<b>812 777</b>	<b>100%</b>

## Main operational expenditure categories for the 2018/19 financial year

**Employee related cost**

The budgeted allocation for employee related costs for the 2018/19 financial year totals R263 million, which equals 38 % of the total operating expenditure. The 7.36% increase in this expenditure is the same % that was used for the past 3 financial years, the municipality opted not to use the CPI inflation rate because of the ongoing salary negotiations we can avoid under budgeting.

**Remuneration of Councillors**

The cost associated with the remuneration of councillors is determined by the Minister of Cooperative Governance and Traditional Affairs in accordance with the Remuneration of Public Office Bearers Act, 1998 (Act 20 of 1998). The most recent proclamation in this regard has been taken into account in compiling the Municipality's budget.

The cost associated with the remuneration of councillors is determined by the Minister of Cooperative Governance and Traditional Affairs in accordance with the Remuneration of Public Office Bearers Act,

---

1998 (Act 20 of 1998).The most recent proclamation in this regard has been taken into account in compiling the Municipality's budget.

### **Debt Impairment**

The cost of debt impairment is considered to be a non-cash flow item; it informed the total cost associated with rendering the services of the municipality, as well as the municipality's realistically anticipated revenues.

The past 3 audited financial years has shown a trend of nearly 20% increase of consumer debtors. This trend has proven that in the past we have under budgeted for the contribution to the provision. In 2016/2017 financial year R71 million was budgeted and the audited outcome was R98 million, 2017/18 budget is R76 million taking into account that by mid-year consumer debtors were at R745 million still going up, the pre-audit outcome had to be recalculated and the estimated figure is R113 million.

2018/2019, 20% increase from the pre-audit outcome figure based on the trend and the estimate that by the end of 2017/18 consumer debtors will reach a little over R800 million the figure of R136 million is budgeted for the item. However the municipality is confident that this figure will be reduced during the adjustment period as measures have been put into place to try and recover a substantial amount from outstanding debtors. Two services providers have been appointed in February to deal with debt collection, their services will help the municipality with collection rate and the indigent register with correct and credible information.

**Provision for depreciation and asset impairment** has been informed by the Municipality's Asset Management Policy. Depreciation is widely considered a proxy for the measurement of the rate asset consumption. Budget appropriations in this regard total R75 million for the 2018/19 financial and equates to 11% of the total operating expenditure.

### **Bulk purchases**

Due to the changes brought by mSCOA items are given data strings which informs the item level function. Previously water purchases formed part of bulk purchases but now the data strings for this item on the LG Portal have removed it to inventory consumed which forms part of other material.

**Free basic services**

The social package assists households that are poor or face other circumstances that limit their ability to pay for services. To receive the free services the households are required to register in terms of the Municipality's Indigent Policy. In the 2018/19 financial year it is anticipated that R20 million will be allocated towards the provision of free basic services. The cost of the social package of the registered indigent households is largely financed by national government through the local government equitable share received in terms of the annual Division of Revenue Act.

**Capital Expenditure**

The following table reflects a breakdown of budgeted capital expenditure by vote and reflect the total capital expenditure per department:

**2017/18 Medium-term capital budget per vote**

Vote Description R thousand	2013/14	2014/15	2015/16	Current Year 2016/17				2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Pre-audit outcome	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
<b>Single-year expenditure to be appropriated</b>										
105 - MUNICIPAL MANAGER	621	-	31	290	740	740	740	-	-	-
200 - CORPORATE	-	-	124	1,315	1,315	1,315	1,315	-	-	-
300 - BUDGET AND	67	195	19	225	225	225	225	-	-	-
405 - SOCIAL	-	31,049	135	100	100	100	100	-	-	-
408 - WSA& HEALTH	-	718	93	460	460	460	460	-	-	-
500 - WATER, SANITATION	215,472	280,716	178,402	262,854	342,854	342,854	342,854	367,339	394,261	371,340
<b>Total Capital Expenditure - Vote</b>	<b>216,160</b>	<b>312,678</b>	<b>178,804</b>	<b>265,244</b>	<b>345,694</b>	<b>345,694</b>	<b>345,694</b>	<b>367,339</b>	<b>394,261</b>	<b>371,340</b>
<b>Capital Expenditure - Functional</b>										
<b>Governance and administrative</b>	<b>688</b>	<b>195</b>	<b>174</b>	<b>1,830</b>	<b>2,280</b>	<b>2,280</b>	<b>2,280</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>
Executive and council	621	-	31	290	740	740	740	-	-	-
Finance and administration	67	195	19	225	225	225	225	-	-	-
Internal audit	-	-	124	1,315	1,315	1,315	1,315	-	-	-
<b>Community and public safety</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>718</b>	<b>93</b>	<b>560</b>	<b>560</b>	<b>560</b>	<b>560</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>
Community and social services	-	-	100	100	100	100	100	-	-	-
Health	-	718	93	460	460	460	460	-	-	-
<b>Economic and environmental</b>	<b>1,999</b>	<b>31,049</b>	<b>135</b>	<b>2,378</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>
Planning and development	-	31,049	135	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Road transport	1,999	-	-	2,378	-	-	-	-	-	-
Environmental protection	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Trading services</b>	<b>213,473</b>	<b>280,716</b>	<b>178,402</b>	<b>260,476</b>	<b>340,476</b>	<b>340,476</b>	<b>340,476</b>	<b>367,339</b>	<b>394,261</b>	<b>371,340</b>
Energy sources	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Water management	213,473	259,339	178,402	260,476	340,476	340,476	340,476	367,339	394,261	371,340
Waste water management	-	21,377	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Waste management	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Other</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>2,378</b>	<b>2,378</b>	<b>2,378</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>
<b>Total Capital Expenditure - Fun</b>	<b>216,160</b>	<b>312,678</b>	<b>178,804</b>	<b>265,244</b>	<b>345,694</b>	<b>345,694</b>	<b>345,694</b>	<b>367,339</b>	<b>394,261</b>	<b>371,340</b>
<b>Funded by:</b>										
National Government	203,876	247,608	177,951	262,691	342,691	342,691	342,691	367,339	394,261	371,340
<b>Transfers recognised - capita</b>	<b>203,876</b>	<b>247,608</b>	<b>177,951</b>	<b>262,691</b>	<b>342,691</b>	<b>342,691</b>	<b>342,691</b>	<b>367,339</b>	<b>394,261</b>	<b>371,340</b>
<b>Internally generated funds</b>	<b>12,284</b>	<b>65,070</b>	<b>853</b>	<b>2,553</b>	<b>3,003</b>	<b>3,003</b>	<b>3,003</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>
<b>Total Capital Funding</b>	<b>216,160</b>	<b>312,678</b>	<b>178,804</b>	<b>265,244</b>	<b>345,694</b>	<b>345,694</b>	<b>345,694</b>	<b>367,339</b>	<b>394,261</b>	<b>371,340</b>

### Budget Assumptions

- National Government macro-economic targets
- The general inflationary outlook and the impact on Municipality's residents and businesses
- The impact of municipal cost drivers
- The increase in prices for bulk water and electricity
- The increase in the cost of remuneration.

### 6.1.1 FINANCIAL STRATEGIES OVERVIEW

The strategic response to financial viability and sustainability of uThukela district municipality will need to take into cognizance strategies for plugging existing holes into the system and further increase revenue streams with intent to rely less on external grants in the end. Plugging the holes by:

- Promoting effective expenditure to avoid recurring surpluses on operating budget and conditional grants.
- Vigorously pursuing credit control policies.
- Increasing efficiencies by working smarter, managing performance and alternative service delivery mechanisms.

#### **Increasing revenue by:**

- Improving collections
- Increasing rate base
- Improving share of intergovernmental grants to pay for unfunded/partly funded mandates
- Vigorously pursuing cost cutting measures
- Pursuing public private partnerships at both programme and project level

The following general financial strategies that should guide the municipality, now and in the future, in practicing sound financial management. The financial strategies adopted by council include a general strategy, which will apply to the detailed strategies, a financial resources (capital and operational) strategy, revenue raising strategy, asset management strategy, capital financing strategy, operational financing strategy and a cost effectiveness strategy. More details of the aforementioned strategies are set out below.

#### 7.1.1.1 GENERAL CONSIDERATIONS

- **Social Responsibilities**

All aspects of matters relating to financial matters will take cognizance of council's social responsibilities including transformation and empowerment such as in council's supply chain management policy.

- **Investor attraction**

Council's main aim is to create a revenue base through the attraction of investors to the municipality. This will be done in conjunction with local municipalities initiatives.

An important factor considered by investors in relocating to an area is the ability of the authorities to demonstrate financial discipline; this includes adherence to statutory requirements, timely preparation and production of financial statements, adherence to generally recognised accounting practices and unqualified audit reports. It is intended that the business plan of the finance department will address these factors. In order for the finance department to deliver on these strategies, it is council's intention to clearly define accounting policies and recruit the best finance people for that department. To this end, council will define recruitment policy for finance staff, put in place a pre and continuing bursary policy and develop career progression paths for designated finance staff. Like the IDP, the financial action plan will be subject to a regular review and comparison of actual performance to predetermined performance measures.

---

#### 7.1.1.2 FINANCIAL RESOURCES

For the purposes of this financial plan, council has considered financial resources for both capital projects and operational purposes. The various resources available to council are summarised below.

Capital expenditure:

- National government funding
- Provincial funding
- Infrastructure funding
- Own funding and Public / private partnerships

Operational expenditure:

Normal revenue streams in the form of grants

**Revenue raising**

The Uthukela District Municipality's main sources of revenue are from grants and municipal services such as sewerage and water. The short-term objective of the municipality is to identify and access all available revenue.

---

### 7.1.1.3 ASSET MANAGEMENT

Assets management is given a serious attention that it deserves to improve it is prioritised and ensuring that councils assets are managed properly. Asset register is in place. The municipality have a huge responsibility of reducing expenditure on non-essential assets and prioritising repairs and maintenance of municipal assets.

Asset manager has been appointed to work on the assets. Asset management policy and procedure has been reviewed and adopted by Council on the 18 May 2016. The policy is being implemented.

Asset Management section deals with all classes of assets owned by the municipality. The section ensures that all the Municipality assets are recorded on a Fixed Assets Register. The following are strategies that are implemented by the municipality in ensuring that the asset management is done correctly:

- All assets whether moveable or immovable are to be recorded in an asset register which is electronically maintained
- The asset register is updated when assets are acquired (purchase or transfer once a capital project has been completed) or disposed of
- A reconciliation between assets recorded in an asset register and physical assets must be done on an annual basis
- A budgetary provision for the operation and maintenance of assets must be done

It is important to maintain a regular inventory of property, plant and equipment, implementation of a maintenance programme and insurance cover review. This part of the plan will be extended to assist in identifying and listing unutilised / uneconomic assets with a view to disposal as indicated earlier. Although directly related to revenue raising it is appropriate to include the monitoring of policies, with the asset management programme. This aspect of asset management will ensure that council is receiving economic benefit from council owned land, which is rented out.

---

#### 7.1.1.4 ASSET RENEWAL PLAN

The uThukela district municipality asset renewal plan is aimed at rebuilding or replacing parts of an asset to enable it to the original capacity and performance, and materially extend its useful life (which may be a full or partial extension of life – i.e. less than its original expected useful life). The plan is supported by resources such as financial to ensure its feasibility.

uThukela district municipality had adopted the asset management policy together with the operational, repairs and maintenance plan. The municipality has set aside the budget to renew its infrastructure assets and other assets, as they are used in rendering the core function of the district municipality.

---

#### 7.1.1.5 MUNICIPAL INFRASTRUCTURE ASSETS AND MAINTENANCE (O&M)

Other materials as disclosed in the statement of financial performance comprises of the District's repairs and maintenance expenditure. In 2018/2019, the municipality has budgeted **R41 457 000 towards repairs and maintenance**, which is a bit over 6% of total operating expenditure. The Municipality could not be able to budget for the 8% of its asset value towards repairs and maintenance due to financial constraints. However, the Municipality is determined to ensure that its budget towards repairs and maintenance increases.

---

#### 7.1.1.6 FINANCIAL MANAGEMENT

It is most important that the uThukela district municipality maintain a strong finance department and in due course an audit steering committee and internal audit function that will be responsible for monitoring financial and other controls. The council is committed to sound financial management and as indicated earlier the creation of a sound economic base.

Financial management policies and procedures for the entire municipality will have to be implemented and these will include the following principles:

- Cash forecasts and cash flow monitoring against forecasts
- Budgeting methods
- Management reporting
- Credit risk management
- Credit control policies

- Supply chain management policies
- Supplier payment periods and Investments policies.

Staff will be encouraged to adhere to value for money principles in carrying out their work. On the issue of audit reports, both internal and external, council has to adopt a zero tolerance approach and measures will be put in place to ensure that any material or fundamental issues are addressed immediately. It is expected that the internal audit function will raise any material or fundamental issues before external audit. Other issues arising will be prioritised and addressed accordingly. Council recognises the need to maintain a positive cash flow at all times and will be investigating various avenues to improve cash flow. Strong positive cash flow will result in additional revenue in the form of interest earned.

---

#### 7.1.1.7 CAPITAL FINANCING

When determining appropriate sources of funding it is important to assess the nature of projects, expected revenue streams and time frames for repayment. As a general guide, the following principles will apply:

- Provincial and national government funding for medium term and long term projects
- External loan funding for medium term and long-term projects

---

#### 7.1.1.8 OPERATIONAL FINANCING

Council's policy is to fund operating expenses from normal revenue streams with short term funding being used as a last resort. It is expected that strong financial management including accurate cash forecasting will obviate the need to resort to short-term borrowings. As indicated earlier it is council's intention to maintain a strong economic base through good working capital management including setting aside of adequate provisions for working capital.

---

#### 7.1.1.9 COST EFFECTIVENESS

In any organisation, it is necessary to strive for cost effectiveness and municipalities are no different. It is council's intention to pursue the shared services concept wherever possible. The sharing of services will enable the municipality to minimize total costs on these services.

---

#### 6.1.2 DETAILED FINANCIAL ISSUES AND STRATEGIES

The action plan identifies the most feasible strategies to increase efficiency and cost effectiveness within the Municipality. The implementation of the financial plan requires a team effort. A team approach requires the involvement of the Council, Municipal Manager and Chief Financial Officer in implementing these strategies. It is crucial that individuals to whom the responsibilities have been allocated according to the action plan be held accountable for the outcome of these strategies. The progress made towards achieving these strategies should be measurable and it is essential that these strategies be included in the performance appraisals of individuals.

---

##### 6.1.2.1 FINANCIAL ISSUES

Some of the key financial issues affecting the uThukela District Municipality are listed below.

- Debt Collection drive to collect the outstanding debt of Council
- A revenue base is dependent on sewerage, water and other income streams
- Affordability by Council to address all needed capital and operational expenditure received from various directorates
- Lack of funds for capital projects
- Council needs to be provided with monthly and quarterly financial reports

#### **Financial Strategies**

The implementation of the sound and good financial strategies will enhance the future financial sustainability of the municipality.

- **Capital financing strategy**
- **Asset management strategy**
- **Sound Financial management**
- **Credible Financial projections**

### 6.1.3 REVENUE RAISING STRATEGIES

- All consumers to be registered and be billed for services rendered
- A debt collection service to be instituted to monitor billing and payment for services
- An adoption of the credit control policy; and as part of debt collection process, levying of interest on outstanding payments.
- Attracting investors for property development in order to enhance rates income

### 6.1.4 POLICY DEVELOPMENT AND REFINEMENT STRATEGY

Council is committed in an ongoing development of policies that are compliant with Municipal Finance Management Act and other regulations in order to ensure smooth function of council and realization of financial viability status. Council has adopted among other things; credit control policy, tariff policy and investment and cash management policy to enhance income or revenue streams.

### 6.1.5 KEY SUPPORT PROGRAMMES

This section seeks to present compliant driven programmes that would allow the municipality to realize desired financial health, viability and sustainability thereof. It is argued that the developed strategies will depend heavily on the successful compliance, adherence to internally designed policies and proper management of financial resources.

#### 6.1.5.1 PROGRAMME 1: PRODUCE AN ANNUAL UPDATE OF MUNICIPALITY'S MEDIUM TERM EXPENDITURE FRAMEWORK (MTEF)

While the MTEF sets out a medium term expenditure plan for the municipality, it must also show the specific intentions of council with respect to:

- Clear, affordable development targets
- Development of a 10 year maintenance plan for municipal infrastructure and services
- Targeted expenditure to unlock economic development and grow the rates base

In this regard, a forecasting model will be developed which allows informed decisions to be made on an ongoing basis in terms of cash flow, investments, borrowings and long-term sustainability of the municipality.

---

#### 6.1.5.2 PROGRAMME 2: BUDGET ACCORDING TO IDP PRIORITIES

The municipality has committed itself to ensuring that the budgeting process is aligned to the IDP. The strategy to achieve this programme is to ensure that the budget process is aligned to the IDP so that what is budgeted is reflected as a priority in the IDP. The other crucial point is to ensure that our IDP and Budget are MSCOA compliant. The programme has given rise to approval of policies and programmes that guide service delivery. Key to this approach is ensuring that the municipality focuses its limited resources on the challenges expressed by people of uThukela, and most importantly, improving alignment with other spheres of government, including the development of Private Public Partnerships.

---

#### 6.1.5.3 PROGRAMME 3: EFFECTIVELY MANAGE CREDIT CONTROL

The focus of the credit control exercise is to reduce debt owed to the municipality by:

- Developing proactive credit control measures to reduce debt and ensure appropriate sanctions are implemented
- Implementing new revenue systems to ensure timeous, regular and accurate billing of accounts
- Maintain ongoing customer communication in order to awareness, foster financial responsibility, and promote a culture of payment.

---

#### 6.1.5.4 PROGRAMME 4: GROW REVENUE STREAMS

The Budget and Treasury office will continue in championing the drive to sensitize all council departments to identify cost savings and/ or revenue generating opportunities in all areas of operation. Over the next five years, a concerted effort will be needed to focus on increasing the rate base. Proper collection processes as stipulated under financial guidelines above will have to be strictly adhered to.

---

#### 6.1.5.5 PROGRAMME 5: SEEK ALTERNATIVE SOURCES OF FUNDING

In addition to the obvious need to grow council's revenue by increasing its rates base, other means for securing funding for council's projects must be explored in a variety of ways. Some of the focus areas include government grant funding and project and programme funding, partnerships with

international agencies like the European Union and other agencies at programme level and entering into partnerships with the private sector on key projects and programmes.

It has been noted that, there is little drive within the municipality to prepare business plans to be used in leveraging additional funding. Therefore, this programme will depend on the joint efforts of Financial and Planning department to drive it vigorously.

---

#### 6.1.5.6 PROGRAMME 6: REDUCE COST TO THE ORGANIZATION

The focus here is to ensure that our tariffs are affordable and value for money is being achieved. Accordingly, costs are scrutinized on an ongoing basis, and targets are then selected and prioritized according to the following ratings:

- Most obvious: here the cost element that is most out of line with the budget needs immediate attention
- Easiest: a small saving that is quickly reaped with little effort cannot be ignored
- Worst first: sometimes a cost situation is so critical that it begs for immediate attention
- Biggest impact: those cost items that will deliver the biggest long-term savings if reduced

---

#### 6.1.6 SUMMARY OF AG REPORTS AND RESPONSES

uThukela District Municipality received the qualified audit opinion in 2016/2017 financial year. The uThukela District Municipality's strategic objective is to achieve clean audit in the 2018/2019 financial year. The uThukela district municipality was audited for 2016/2017 and the following summarize the 2016/2017 audit outcome:

##### **Summary of 2016/2017 audit outcome**

The Auditor General Findings on uThukela District Municipality's 2016/2017 Audit Report can be summarized as follows

- Revenue management, Material uncertainty relating to going concern
- Material impairment – Consumer debtors, Material losses - Bad debts and water

For more information, ***the Auditor General Report and the Audit Improvement Plan*** that aimed at addressing issues raised in the AG Report is available and monitored. The Audit Improvement Plan is implemented by the responsible managers and monitored at all committee meetings of council including MANCO, EXCO, and Council. The audit committee fulfils its responsibilities as set out in section 166 (2) of the MFMA. ***The Auditor General Report and the Audit Improvement Plan is attached.***

## 7 ANNUAL OPERATIONAL PLAN (SDBIP)

The purpose of the Service Delivery and Budget Implementation Plan (SDBIP) for 2017/2018 financial year was to present a one year detailed implementation/operations plan, of functions, which uThukela district municipality is responsible to implement and, which gives effect to the implementation of the Integrated Development Plan (IDP) and the approved budget for the 2017/2018 financial year.

The SDBIP determines the performance agreements for the accounting officer and all section 57 employees, whose performance agreements can be monitored through Section 71 monthly reports, and evaluated in the annual report. The SDBIP will be monitored and reported monthly by the municipal manager in terms of 71(1) (a) and (e).

Section 1 of the MFMA, Act 56 of 2003 states that the SDBIP should make projections for each month of the revenue to be collected by source and by vote. The targets and performance indicators need to be reported on quarterly basis as per MFMA, 2003. The 2017/2018 SDBIP of uThukela district municipality was approved by the Mayor within 28 days of the approval of the annual Budget. ***The 2018 /2019 SDBIP has been approved and is attached as an annexure for easy reference***

## 8 ORGANIZATIONAL AND INDIVIDUAL PERFORMANCE MANAGEMENT SYSTEM

### 8.1 HOW THE OPMS IS APPLIED IN THE MUNICIPALITY

The municipality has established the PMS unit, which is reporting directly to the office of the Municipal Manager. The unit is continuously ensuring that the district complied with the relevant legislations. They also increasing Municipal performance and accelerating service delivery provision, and has adopted the hybrid performance management model, which combines the following:

- Balanced scorecard methodology;
- Six Sigma graphic representation tools;
- Project Management Principles;
- 365 Degree individual assessment methods;

Subsequent to the adoption of the above approach, they ensured that all Performance Agreements of the Municipal Manager and managers reporting directly to the Municipal Manager are signed for the 2017/18 financial year. They have finalized the process of cascading PMS down to managers who are below section 57.

To implement the aforementioned hybrid performance management methodology these steps is followed as set out in the balanced scorecard methodology.

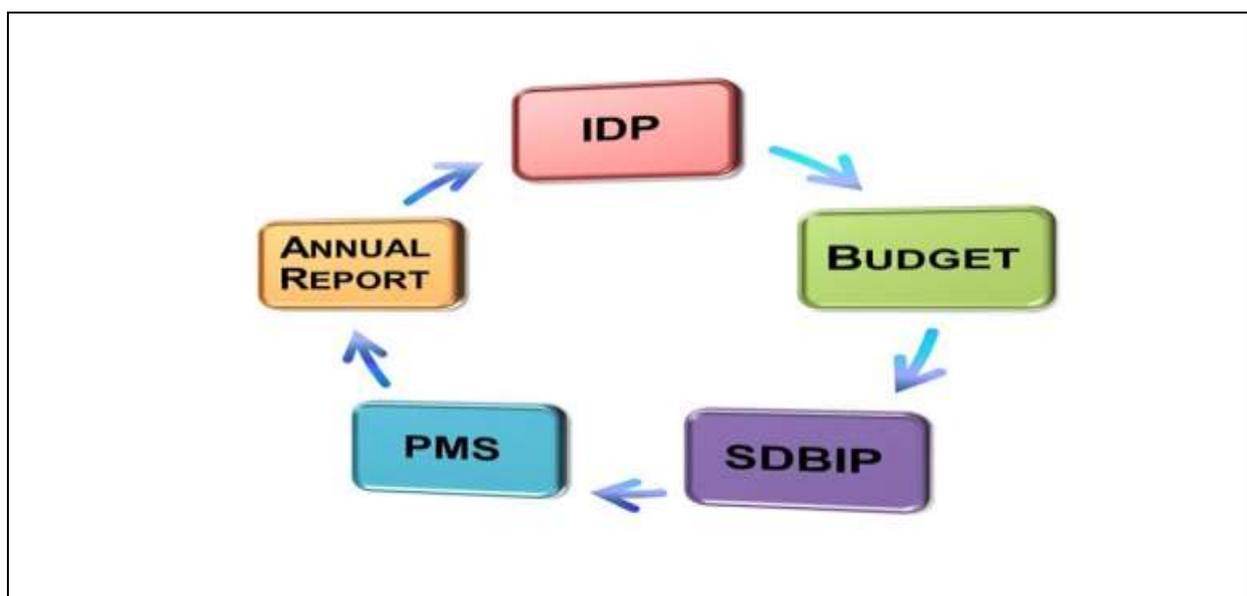


## 8.2 IDP, BUDGET, PMS INTEGRATION THROUGH SDBIP'S

The IDP Priorities are aligned to the National Key Performance Areas. In terms of the IDP, Organizational objectives are incorporated into the Organisational PMS by developing applicable indicators for measuring of performance and then setting of targets. All is consolidated into an Organisational Score-card in line with the NKPA Model selected as specified in the Framework mentioned above to allow for measuring and reporting of performance at an Organisational/Strategic level.

The Organisational Score-card is then unpacked at a departmental level and informs the development of Service Delivery Budget Implementation Plans (SDBIP's) to allow for performance reporting at an operational level as is required in terms of the MFMA. Idealistically, the SDBIP aligns itself with Powers and Functions, Objectives of the Department aligned to IDP and the allocated budget, relevant indicators and targets.

The SDBIP is then cascaded into Section 57 Performance Agreements. All of these performance reports are then amalgamated into the Annual Performance Report that forms a component of the Annual Report as prescribed in the MFMA. Reporting is done quarterly, with supporting evidence being confirmed and audited. Monthly reporting is now being encouraged through the revision of the framework and the Auditor-General's audit strategy to align the uThukela district municipality to best practices. The diagram portrays the alignment between the IDP, Budget, PMS, SDBIP and the annual report:



### 8.3 INSTITUTIONAL PERFORMANCE MANAGEMENT SYSTEM (SECTION 57 CONTRACTS)

In terms of the Regulations for Municipal Managers and Managers reporting directly to the Municipal Manager, All Performance Agreements of the Municipal Manager and managers reporting directly to the Municipal Manager were signed for the 2017/18 financial year. The municipality has finalized the process of cascading PMS down to managers who are below section 57.

### 8.4 ANNUAL PERFORMANCE REPORT OF THE PREVIOUS YEAR

uThukela district municipality has complied with Section 46 of the Municipal Systems Act states that a municipality must prepare for each financial year a performance report reflecting the following:

- The performance of the municipality and of each external service provider during the financial year
- A comparison of the performances referred to in paragraph(a) with targets set for and performance in the previous year
- Measures taken to improve performance

It is critical that the annual performance report forms part of the municipality's annual report in terms of chapter 12 of the MFMA.

## 9 ANNEXURES

NO	SECTOR PLAN	COMPLETED? Y / N	ADOPTED? Y / N	ADOPTION DATE	DATE OF NEXT REVIEW	COMMENTS
1	Disaster Management Plan	Yes	Yes			The disaster management plan is under review
2	Performance Management System (PMS)	Yes	Yes			The PMS of the municipality was adopted by Council and is being implemented. PMS Unit has been established and they finalized the process of cascading it down to managers below section 56.
3	Work place Skills Development Plan	Yes	Yes			This is done on annual basis
4	Capital Investment Programme/ Framework (CIP)	Yes	Yes			Three Year Capital Program was prepared and incorporated into the IDP
5	Local Economic Development (LED) plan	Yes	Yes			The plan is under review to inform the 4 <sup>th</sup> generation IDP
6	Environmental management framework	Yes	Yes			The framework is completed
7	Water Services Development Plan (WSDP)	Yes	Yes			WSDP is currently under review
8	Integrated Waste Management Plan	Yes	Yes			The IWMP was developed and adopted
9	Transportation Plan	Yes	Yes			Public transport plan was developed and adopted by Council and its due for review
10	Financial Plan	Yes	Yes			Is reviewed annually
11	Spatial Development Framework	Yes	Yes			The uThukela SDF is in a draft stage
12	Communication Strategy	Yes	Yes			The strategy has been developed and adopted by council, it is under review
13	Fraud and Corruption Prevention Strategy	Yes	Yes			The Fraud and corruption strategy was adopted and is under implementation

14	Tourism Plan	Yes	Yes			It was developed and adopted by council and is under review concurrently with the LED Plan
15	Climate change response Plan(mitigation &adaptation options)	Yes	Yes			It was prepared and adopted by council
16	Natural resources management Plan	Yes	Yes			
17	Rural development plan		Yes			Rural plan has been developed and approved